# PowerTech PlusPowerTech 6.8L Diesel Engines Level 14 Electronic Fuel System With Denso HPCR

#### **TECHNICAL MANUAL**

POWERTECH Plus™ 4.5 L & 6.8 L Diesel Engines—Level 14 Electronic Fuel System with Denso HPCR

26JUN06 (ENGLISH)

#### For complete service information also see:

**John Deere Power Systems** 

LITHO IN U.S.A.

## Introduction

#### **Forward**

This manual is written for an experienced technician. Essential tools required in performing certain service work are identified in this manual and are recommended for use.

This manual (CTM320) covers only Level 14 Electronic Fuel System with the Denso High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR). It is one of six volumes on 4.5 L and 6.8 L engines. The following six companion manuals cover the base engine, mechanical fuel system, and other electronic control systems. Each manual covers repair, operation, and diagnostics.

- CTM104—Base Engine
- CTM170—Level 4 Electronic Fuel System with Bosch VP44 Pump
- CTM207—Mechanical Fuel Systems
- CTM284—Level 1 Electronic Fuel System with Delphi (Lucas) DP201 Pump
- CTM331—Level 12 Electronic Fuel System with Stanadyne DE 10 Pump
- CTM320—Level 14 Electronic Fuel System with the Denso High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)

Other manuals will be added in the future to provide additional information on electronic fuel systems as needed.

A complete set of all these manuals covering 4.5 L and 6.8 L engines is available in a binder by ordering CTM 350 Binder Set.

Live with safety: Read the safety messages in the introduction of this manual and the cautions presented throughout the text of the manual.

This is the safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on the machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Use this component technical manual in conjunction with the machine technical manual. An application listing in Section 01, Group 001 identifies product-model/component type-model relationship. See the machine technical manual for information on component removal and installation, and gaining access to the components.

Information is organized in sections and groups for the various components requiring service instruction. At the beginning of each group are summaries of the up coming group.

Before beginning repair on an engine, clean the engine.

This manual contains SI Metric units of measure followed immediately by the U.S. customary units of measure. Most hardware on these engines are metric sized.

Some components of this engine may be serviced without removing the engine from the machine. Refer to the specific machine technical manual for information on components that can be serviced without removing the engine from the machine and for engine removal and installation procedures.

Read each block of material completely before performing service to check for differences in procedures or specifications. Follow only the procedures that apply to the engine model number you are working on. If only one procedure is given, that procedure applies to all the engines in the manual.

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING: Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

### **Contents**

<b>SECTI</b>	ON	01—	Gen	eral
0_011	$\mathbf{v}_{\mathbf{i}}$	V 1	0011	o u

Group 000—Safety

Group 001—Engine Identification

Group 002—Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolant

#### **SECTION 02—Repair and Adjustments**

Group 090—Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustments

Group 100—Electronic Air System Repair and Adjustment

Group 110—Electronic Engine Control Repair and Adjustment

#### **SECTION 03—Theory Of Operation**

Group 130—Electronic Fuel System Operation

Group 135—Electronic Air System Operation

Group 140—Electronic Control System Operation

#### **SECTION 04—Diagnostics**

Group 150—Observable Diagnostics and Tests

Group 160—Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### **SECTION 05—Tools**

Group 170—Electronic Fuel/Control System Repair

Tools and Other Material

Group 180—Diagnostic Service Tools

#### **SECTION 06—Specifications**

Group 200—Repair Specifications

Group 210—Diagnostic Specifications

All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

> COPYRIGHT © 2005 DEERE & COMPANY Moline, Illinois All rights reserved A John Deere ILLUSTRUCTION® Manual

01

)2

3

4

15

•

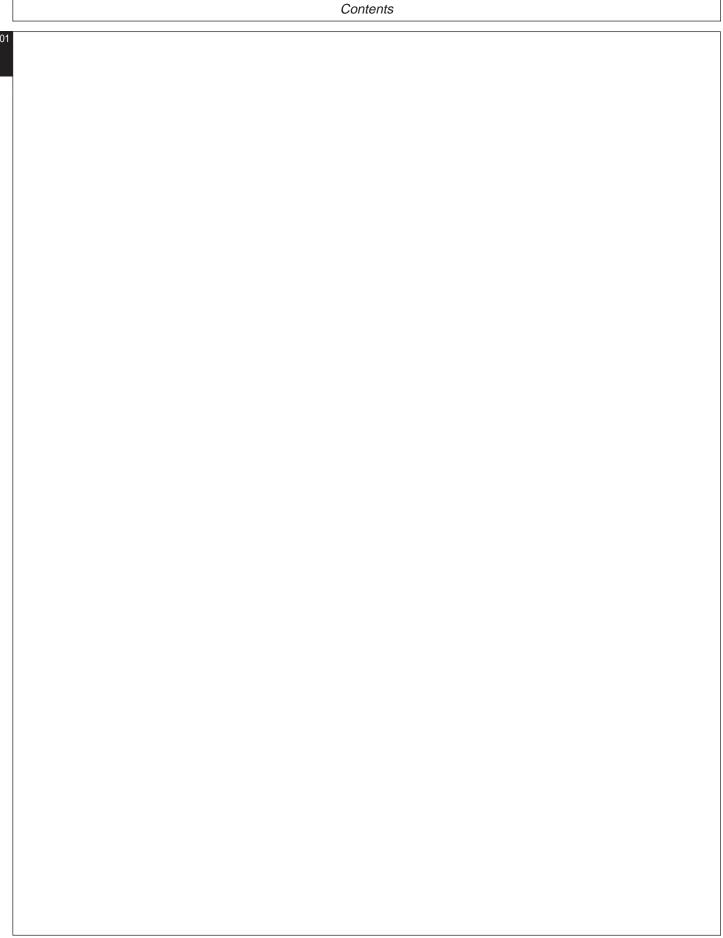
INDX



# Section 01 General

#### **Contents**

Page
<b>Group 000—Safety</b>
Group 001—Engine Identification
Engine Serial Number Plate Information 01-001-1
OEM Engine Option Code Label
Information Relative to Emissions
Regulations
Emissions Control System Certification
Label
Engine Application Charts
Group 002—Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolant
Lubricants and Coolant
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on
Diesel Engines
Diesel Engine Oil01-002-4
Diesel Engine Oil and Filter Service
Intervals01-002-5
Diesel Fuel
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel
Testing Diesel Fuel
Diesel Engine Oil
Extended Diesel Engine Oil Service
Intervals01-002-10
Diesel Engine Break-In Oil01-002-10
Diesel Engine Oil
Bio-Diesel Fuel
Diesel Engine Coolant01-002-13



#### Handle Fluids Safely—Avoid Fires

When you work around fuel, do not smoke or work near heaters or other fire hazards.

Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Do not incinerate or puncture pressurized containers.

Make sure machine is clean of trash, grease, and debris.

Do not store oily rags; they can ignite and burn spontaneously.



27 -UN-23A

DX,FLAME -19-29SEP98-1/1

#### **Handle Starting Fluid Safely**

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.



356 \_IIN\_

DX,FIRE3 -19-16APR92-1/1

#### **Service Cooling System Safely**

CTM320 (26JUN06)

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands. Slowly loosen cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing completely.



-UN-23AUG88

TS2

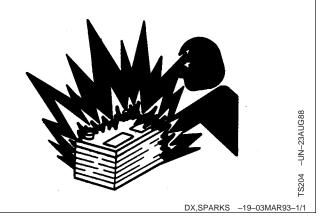
DX,RCAP -19-04JUN90-1/

#### **Prevent Battery Explosions**

Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of battery. Battery gas can explode.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a volt-meter or hydrometer.

Do not charge a frozen battery; it may explode. Warm battery to 16°C (60°F).

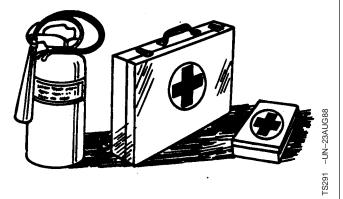


#### **Prepare for Emergencies**

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

#### **Handling Batteries Safely**



CAUTION: Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace it last.



CAUTION: Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous. It is strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid the hazard by:

- 1. Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area.
- 2. Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves.
- 3. Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added.
- 4. Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte.
- 5. Use proper jump start procedure.

If you spill acid on yourself:

- 1. Flush your skin with water.
- 2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
- 3. Flush your eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

If acid is swallowed:

- 1. Do not induce vomiting.
- 2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 quarts).
- 3. Get medical attention immediately.

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.** 







#### **Avoid High-Pressure Fluids**

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



DX,FLUID -19-03MAR93-1/1

-UN-23AUG88

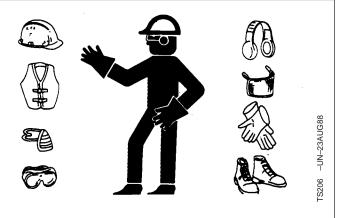
#### **Wear Protective Clothing**

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.

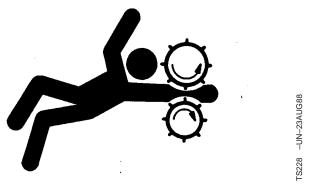


DX,WEAR -19-10SEP90-1/1

#### **Service Machines Safely**

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing, or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.

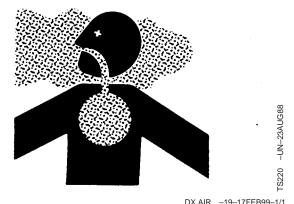


DX,LOOSE -19-04JUN90-1/1

#### Work In Ventilated Area

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area

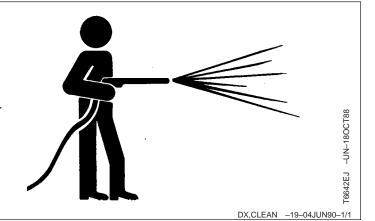


DX,AIR -19-17FEB99-1/1

#### Work in Clean Area

Before starting a job:

- · Clean work area and machine.
- Make sure you have all necessary tools to do your job.
- Have the right parts on hand.
- Read all instructions thoroughly; do not attempt shortcuts.



#### **Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating**

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

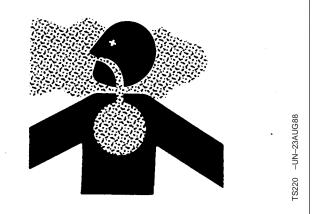
Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

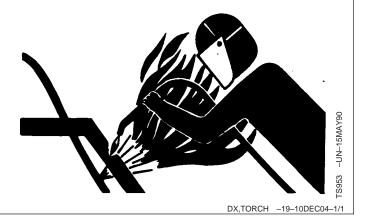
Dispose of paint and solvent properly.



DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

#### **Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines**

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



#### **Illuminate Work Area Safely**

Illuminate your work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the machine. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel or oil.



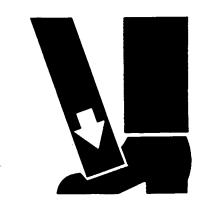
23

DX,LIGHT -19-04JUN90-1/1

#### **Use Proper Lifting Equipment**

Lifting heavy components incorrectly can cause severe injury or machine damage.

Follow recommended procedure for removal and installation of components in the manual.



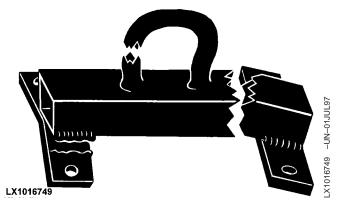
3226 -UN-23AU

DX,LIFT -19-04JUN90-1/1

#### **Construct Dealer-Made Tools Safely**

Faulty or broken tools can result in serious injury. When constructing tools, use proper, quality materials and good workmanship.

Do not weld tools unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.



Construct Dealer-Made Tools Safely

DPSG,OUO1004,899 -19-19MAY99-1/1

#### **Practice Safe Maintenance**

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.



DX,SERV -19-17FEB99-1/1

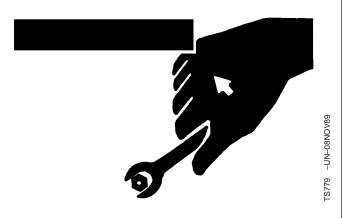
#### **Use Proper Tools**

Use tools appropriate to the work. Makeshift tools and procedures can create safety hazards.

Use power tools only to loosen threaded parts and fasteners.

For loosening and tightening hardware, use the correct size tools. DO NOT use U.S. measurement tools on metric fasteners. Avoid bodily injury caused by slipping wrenches.

Use only service parts meeting John Deere specifications.



DX,REPAIR -19-17FEB99-1/1

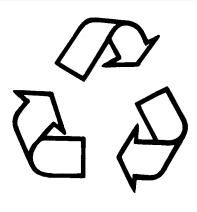
Improperly disposing of waste can threaten the environment and ecology. Potentially harmful waste used with John Deere equipment include such items as oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, filters, and batteries.

Use leakproof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers that may mislead someone into drinking from them.

Do not pour waste onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.

Air conditioning refrigerants escaping into the air can damage the Earth's atmosphere. Government regulations may require a certified air conditioning service center to recover and recycle used air conditioning refrigerants.

Inquire on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste from your local environmental or recycling center, or from your John Deere dealer.



FS1133 -UN-26NOV90

DX,DRAIN -19-03MAR93-1/1

#### **Live With Safety**

Before returning machine to customer, make sure machine is functioning properly, especially the safety systems. Install all guards and shields.



-19-070

DX,LIVE -19-25SEP92-1/1

#### 01 001

#### **Engine Serial Number Plate Information**

A—Engine Serial Number B—Application Data or Type



Engine Serial Number/Application Data

DB92450,000003F -19-31MAR06-1/3

IMPORTANT: The engine serial number plate can be easily destroyed. Remove the plate or record the information elsewhere, before "hot tank" cleaning the block.

#### **Example Engine Serial Number (A)**

Each engine has a 13-digit John Deere engine serial number identifying the producing factory, engine displacement, emission tier level and sequential engine number. The following is an example:



Serial Number Plate

#### A—Engine Serial Number Plate

#### RG6068L123456

RG	Factory producing engine
6	Number of Cylinders
068	Liter displacement
L	Emission Tier Level
123456	6-digit sequential engine number

#### **Factory Producing Engine**

CD	Saran, France
JO	Rosario, Argentina
PE	Torreon, Mexico
RG	Waterloo, Iowa
TO	Dubuque, Iowa

#### Fmission Tier Level

Ellission rier Level	
B, C or E	Non-certified engines
F	Tier 1/Stage I emission certified engine
G, J or K	Tier 2/Stage II emission certified engine
L, M or N	Tier 3/Stage IIIA emission certified engine

#### **Engine Application Data (B)**

This information identifies the engine displacement, aspiration code, user code and application code. The following is an example:

Continued on next page

DB92450,000003F -19-31MAR06-2/3

6068HF485	
6	Number of Cylinders
068	Liter displacement
H	Aspiration code
F	User factory code
485	Application code
Aspiration code	
Α	Turbocharged and Air-to-Coolant Aftercooled
D	Naturally aspirated
H	Turbocharged and Air-to-Air Aftercooled
Т	Turbocharged, no aftercooling
User Factory Code	
AP	Industries JohnDeere Mexico S.A. de C.V. (Saltillo/Monterrey, Mexico)
AT	Agritalia srl (Vittoria, Sicily, Italy)
BE	Bell EquipmnetCo. (Richards Bay, South Africa)
CQ	John Deere Brazil (Horizontina, Brazil)
DW	John Deere Davenport Works (Davenport, Iowa)
E	John Deere Ottumwa Works (Ottumwa, Iowa)
F	OEM (Outside Equipment Manufacturers)
FF	Deere-Hitachi (Kernersville, North Carolina)
FG	Goldoni S.P.A. (Modena, Italy)
FM	Marine Engines
H	John Deere Harvester Works (East Moline, Illinois)
KV	John Deere Commercial Worksite Products (Knoxville, Tennessee/ Dubuque, Iowa)
L	John Deere Werke Mannheim (Germany)
LA	John Deere Werke Mannheim (Germany) (Engines with Bosch VP44 Injection Pump)
LV	John Deere Commercial Products (Augusta, Georgia)
N	John Deere Des Moines Works (Des Moines, Iowa)
P	Industrias John Deere Mexico S.A. de C.V. (Saltillo/Monterrey, Mexico)
PY	Larson & Toubro Ltd. (Pune, India)
RW	John Deere Waterloo Tractor Works (Waterloo, Iowa)
Т	John Deere Dubuque Works (Dubuque, Iowa)
T8	Cameco Industries (Thibodaux, Louisiana)
TJ	Timberjack (Deere) (Sweden/Finland/Canada)
YC	John Deere Jialian Harvester Co. Limited (China)
Z	John Deere WERKE Zweibrucken (Germany)
Application Code	
485 etc	This is the specific engine model for a given application
100 0.0.	The is the opening origine moder for a given application

DB92450,000003F -19-31MAR06-3/3

#### **OEM Engine Option Code Label**



OEM Engine Option Code Label

#### A—Engine Base Code

An option code label is secured to the top of the valve cover and identifies the factory installed options on each OEM engine to ensure correct parts acquisition.

Always provide option code information and engine base code when ordering repair parts. A listing of option codes is given in parts catalogs and operator's manuals.

NOTE: Before "hot tank" cleaning, ensure that option codes are recorded elsewhere.

RG41183,00000ED -19-31MAR06-1/1

#### Information Relative to Emissions Regulations

Depending on the final destination, engines can meet the emissions regulations according to the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), California Air Resources Board (CARB) and for Europe, the Directive 97/68/EC relating the measures against the emissions of particles and gaseous pollutant from internal combustion engines. Such engines are called "CERTIFIED" and receive an emission label stuck on the engine.

The regulations prohibit tampering with the emission-related components listed below which would render that component inoperative or to make any adjustment on the engine beyond published specifications. It is also illegal to install a part or

component where the principle effect of that component is to bypass, defeat, or render inoperative any engine component or device which would affect the engine's conformance to the emission regulations. To summarize, it is illegal to do anything except return the engine to its original published specifications.

List of emission-related components:

- Fuel injection system
- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooling system
- Piston

#### **Emissions Control System Certification Label**



# JOHN DEERE

# IMPORTANT ENGINE INFORMATION DEERE & COMPANY

- This engine is certified to run on Diesel Fuel. This engine conforms to 2005
   California and U.S. EPA regulations for off-road compression-ignition engines.
- Family No. 5JDXL06.8038
- FEL:6.4 g/kW-hr NOx
- Engine Model: 6068HF485
   EU No. E11\*97/68EA\*00/000xx\*0121\*00
- Displacement: 6.8L
   Power:185 kW
   2400 rpm



R515119

ISO9001 Registered

#### For Engine Service and Parts Call 1-800-JD ENGINE

-UN-26APR06

6.8L Engine Emissions Label



CAUTION: Statutes providing severe penalties for tampering with emissions controls may apply at the user's location.

The emissions warranty described below applies only to those engines marketed by John Deere that have been certified by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and/or California Air Resources Board (CARB); and used in the United States and Canada in non-road mobile (self-propelled or portable/transportable¹) equipment. The presence of an emissions label like the one shown signifies that the engine has been certified with the EPA and/or CARB. The EPA and CARB warranties only apply to new

engines having the certification label affixed to the engine and sold as stated above in the geographic areas. The presence of an EU number in the third line of the label signifies that the engine has been certified with the European Union countries per Directive 97/68/EC. The emissions warranty does not apply to the EU countries.

NOTE: The hp/kW rating on the engine emissions certification label specifies the gross engine hp/kW, which is flywheel power without fan. In most applications this will not be the same rating as the advertised vehicle hp/kW rating.

<sup>1</sup>Equipment moved at least once every 12 months.

DN22556,000005B -19-07APR06-1/1

#### **Engine Application Charts**

JOHN DEERE OEM (OUTSIDE EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS) PE6068HF485 CD6068HF485

RG40854.0000009 -19-11APR03-1/1

# **Group 002 Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolant**

#### **Lubricants and Coolant**

01 002 1

NOTE: Refer to Section 01, Group 002 of Base Engine Manual for information on lubricants and coolants.

RG40854,000000A -19-07SEP05-1/1

#### Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The information below outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere dealer for additional information and local availability of cold weather aids

#### Use Winter Grade Fuel

When temperatures fall below 5°C (40°F), winter grade fuel (Grade No. 1-D fuel in North America) is best suited for cold weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

**Cloud point** is the temperature at which wax will begin to form in the fuel and this wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the temperature at which fuel begins to thicken and becomes more resistant to flow through fuel pumps and lines.

NOTE: On an average, winter grade fuel has a lower BTU (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low power complaints in cold weather operation.

#### Air Intake Heater

An air intake heater is an available option to aid cold weather starting.



CAUTION: Do not use any starting fluid with an air intake heater.

#### **Starting Fluid**

A starting fluid port on the intake is available to aid cold weather starting.



CAUTION: Do not use any starting fluid with an engine equipped with glow plugs

#### **Coolant Heater**

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

# Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based ion the expected air temperature range between oil changes and proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements this section.)

#### **Diesel Fuel Flow Additive**

Use John Deere Premium Diesel Fuel Conditioner (Winter) or equivalent to treat fuel during the cold weather season. This winter formulation is a combination diesel fuel conditioner and anti-gel additive.

IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0°C (32°F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.

#### Winterfronts

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

#### **Radiator Shutters**

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93°C (200°F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

For more information, see your John Deere dealer.

DX,FUEL10 -19-16DEC05-2/2

#### **Diesel Engine Oil**

Use oil viscosity base on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

#### John Deere PLUS-50™ oil is preferred.

Oil meeting one of the following specifications are also recommended:

- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere PLUS-50™, ACEA E7, or ACEA E6 engine oils are used. Consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

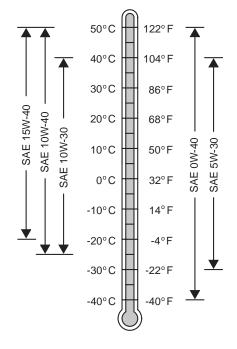
Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

- John Deere TORQ-GARD SUPREME™
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

#### Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulation for the area in which the engine operates.

DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0% (10 000 ppm).



PLUS-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company TORQ-GARD SUPREME is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,ENOIL11 -19-23NOV05-1/1

#### **Diesel Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals**

The oil and filter service intervals in the table below should be used as guidelines. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices. It is suggested to use oil analysis to determine the actual useful life of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval.

Oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel.

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals			
	Standard Drain Oil Extended Drain C		
Fuel Sulfur	Less than 0.05% (500 ppm)		
Standard Oil	250 hours	250 hours	
Premium Oil	375 hours 500 hours		
Fuel Sulfur	0.05 to 0.50% (500 to 5000 ppm)		
Standard Oil	150 hours	150 hours	
Premium Oil	275 hours	400 hours	
Fuel Sulfur	0.50% to 1.00% (5000 ppm to 10 000 ppm)		
Standard Oil	125 hours	125 hours	
Premium Oil	187 hours	250 hours	

Diesel fuel sulfur level will affect engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals as shown in the table.

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 0.10% (1000 ppm is strongly recommended.)
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 0.10% (1000 ppm) to 0.50% (5000 ppm) may result in REDUCED oil and filter change intervals as shown in the table.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.50% (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

**Oil types** (premium or standard) in the table include:

- "Premium Oils" include John Deere PLUS-50™, ACEA E7, or ACEA E6 oils.
- "Standard Oils" include John DeereTORQ-GARD SUPREME™, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, API CH-4, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4, or ACEA E3 oils.

The 500 hour extended oil and filter change interval is only allowed if all of the following conditions are met:

- Engine equipped with an extended drain interval oil pan
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 0.05% (500 ppm)
- Use of premium oil John Deere PLUS-50, ACEA E7 or ACEA E6 and approved John Deere oil filter

PLUS-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company TORQ-GARD SUPREME is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,ENOIL12 -19-19DEC05-1/1

#### Diesel Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals

The oil and filter service intervals in the table below should be used as guidelines. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices. It is suggested to use oil analysis to determine the actual useful life of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel.

**Diesel fuel sulfur level** will affect engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals as shown in the table:

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 0.10% (1000 ppm) is strongly recommended.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 0.10% (1000 ppm) to 0.50% (5000 ppm) may result in REDUCED oil and filter change intervals as shown in the table.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.50% (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

 DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.00% (10 000 ppm).

**Oil types** (premium or standard) in the table include:

- "Premium Oils" include John Deere PLUS-50™, ACEA E7, or ACEA E6 oils.
- "Standard Oils" include John Deere TORQ-GARD SUPREME™, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4 oils.

Use of lower specification oils in U.S. Tier 3 and EU Stage III A engines may result in premature engine failure. The 500 hour extended oil and filter change interval is allowed if the following conditions are met:

- Engine with an extended drain interval oil pan
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 0.20% (2000 ppm)
- Use of premium oil John Deere PLUS-50, ACEA E7 or ACEA E6 and approved John Deere oil filter

	U.S. Tier 3 and EU Stage III A - PowerTechPlus™			U.S. Tier 3 an	d EU Stage III A	- PowerTech™	
	Oil Pan Size (L/kW)			(	Dil Pan Size (L/kW	/)	
Oil pan Capacity	Greater than or equal to 0.10	Greater than or equal to 0.12	Greater than or equal to 0.14	Greater than or equal to 0.22	Greater than or equal to 0.10	Greater than or equal to 0.12	Greater than or equal to 0.14
Fuel Sulfur	Less than 0.10% (1000 ppm)			Less	than 0.10% (1000	ppm)	
Standard Oil	250 hours	250 hours	250 hours	250 hours	250 hours	250 hours	250 hours
Premium Oil	375 hours	500 hours	500 hours	500 hours	375 hours	500 hours	500 hours
Fuel Sulfur	0.10 to 0.20% (1000 to 2000 ppm)			0.10 to (	0.20% (1000 to 20	000 ppm)	
Standard Oil	200 hours	200 hours	250 hours	250 hours	200 hours	200 hours	250 hours
Premium Oil	300 hours	300 hours	500 hours	500 hours	300 hours	400 hours	500 hours
Fuel Sulfur	0.20 to 0.50% (2000 to 5000 ppm)				0.20 to (	0.50% (2000 to 50	000 ppm)
Standard Oil	150 hours	150 hours	200 hours	250 hours	150 hours	175 hours	250 hours
Premium Oil	250 hours	250 hours	300 hours	500 hours	275 hours	350 hours	500 hours
Fuel Sulfur	0.50% to 1.00% (5000 ppm to 10 000 ppm)			0.50% to 1.0	0% (5000 ppm to	10 000 ppm)	
Standard Oil	Contact John Deere Dealer (dealer refers to DTAC solutions)			125 hours	125 hours	125 hours	
Premium Oil	m Oil Contact John Deere Dealer (dealer refers to DTAC solutions)			187 hours	250 hours	250 hours	

#### **Diesel Fuel**

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.

#### Required fuel properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

**Cetane number of 45 minimum.** Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20°C (-4°F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).

**Cold Filter Plugging Point** (CFPP) below the expected low temperature OR **Cloud Point** at least 5°C (9°F) below the expected low temperature.

**Fuel lubricity** should pass a minimum level of 3100 grams as measured by ASTM D6078 or maximum

scar diameter of 0.45 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1.

#### Sulfur content:

- Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 0.10% (1000 ppm) is STRONGLY recommended.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 0.10% (1000 ppm to 0.50% (5000 ppm) may result in REDUCED oil and filter change intervals.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.50% (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with

diesel fuel.

IMPORTANT: Improper fuel additive usage may

cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

DX,FUEL1 -19-17NOV05-1/1

#### **Lubricity of Diesel Fuel**

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a minimum load level of 3100 grams as measured by ASTM D6078 or a maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere PREMIUM DIESEL FUEL CONDITIONER (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

DX,FUEL5 -19-27OCT05-1/1

#### **Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel**



CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not fill the fuel tank when engine is running.

DO NOT smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practicable to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering.

Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

When using bio-diesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

IMPORTANT: The fuel tank is vented through the filler cap. If a new filler cap is required, always replace it with an original vented cap.

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your fuel supplier for recommendations.

DX,FUEL4 -19-19DEC03-1/1

#### **Testing Diesel Fuel**

DIESELSCAN™ is a John Deere fuel analysis program that can be used to monitor the quality of your fuel. The DIESELSCAN analysis verifies fuel type, cleanliness, water content, suitability for cold weather operation, and whether the fuel meets specifications.

Check with your John Deere dealer for availability of DIESELSCAN kits.

DIESELSCAN is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,FUEL6 -19-14NOV05-1/1

#### **Diesel Engine Oil**

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

#### John Deere PLUS-50™ oil is preferred

Oils meeting one of the following specifications are also recommended:

- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere PLUS-50, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4 engine oils are used. Consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

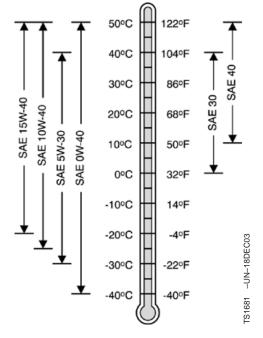
Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

- John Deere TORQ-GARD SUPREME™
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- API Service Category CH-4
- API Service Category CG-4
- API Service Category CF-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E3
- ACEA Oil Sequence E2

If oils meeting API CG-4, API CF-4, or ACEA E2 are used, reduce the service interval by 50%.

#### Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.50% (5000 ppm) is used, reduce the service interval by 50%. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.00% (10 000 ppm).



#### **Extended Diesel Engine Oil Service Intervals**

When John Deere PLUS-50™, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4 oils are used with specified John Deere filter, the service interval for engine oil and filter changes may be increased by 50% but not to exceed a maximum of 500 hours.

If John Deere PLUS-50, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4 oils are used with other than the specified John Deere filter, change the engine oil and filter at the normal service interval.

If John Deere TORQ-GARD SUPREME™, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, API CH-4, or ACEA E3 oils are used, change the engine oil and filter at the normal service interval.

If API CG-4, API CF-4, or ACEA E2 oils are used, change the engine oil and filter at 50% of the normal service interval.

PLUS-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
TORQ-GARD SUPREME is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,ENOIL6 -19-19DEC05-1/1

#### Diesel Engine Break-In Oil

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL. During the break-in period, add John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Change the oil and filter after the first 100 hours of operation of a new or rebuilt engine.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL.

If John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL is not available, use a diesel engine oil meeting one of the following during the first 100 hours of operation:

- API Service Classification CE
- API Service Classification CD
- API Service Classification CC
- ACEA Oil Sequence E2

• ACEA Oil Sequence E1

After the break-in period, use John Deere PLUS-50™ or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not use PLUS-50 oil or engine oils meeting any of the following during the first 100 hours of operation of a new or rebuilt engine:

API CI-4 PLUS	API CF
API CI-4	ACEA E7
API CH-4	ACEA E6
API CG-4	ACEA E5
API CF-4	ACEA E4
API CF-2	ACEA E3

These oils will not allow the engine to break-in properly.

PLUS-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

DX,ENOIL4 -19-19DEC05-1/1

#### 01 002 11

#### **Diesel Engine Oil**

Use oil viscosity base on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

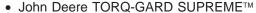
#### John Deere PLUS-50™ oil is preferred.

Oil meeting one of the following specifications are also recommended:

- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere PLUS-50™, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4 engine oils are used. Consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

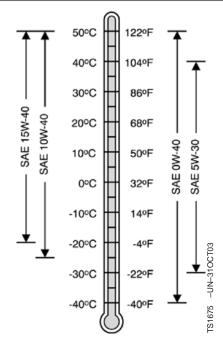


- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- API Service Category CH-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E3

#### Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0% (10 000 ppm).



PLUS-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company TORQ-GARD SUPREME is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,ENOIL7 -19-23NOV05-1/1

#### **Bio-Diesel Fuel**

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the bio-diesel fuel available in your area.

Bio-diesel fuels may be used ONLY if the bio-diesel fuel properties meet the latest edition of ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification.

It is recommended to purchase bio-diesel fuel blended with B100 from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer or a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer as recommended by the National Bio-diesel Board.

The maximum allowable bio-diesel concentration is a 5% blend (also known as B5) in petroleum diesel fuel. It has been found that bio-diesel fuels may improve lubricity in concentrations up to this 5% blend.

When using a blend of bio-diesel fuel, the engine oil level must be checked daily when the air temperature is -10°C (14°F) or lower. If oil becomes diluted with fuel, shorten oil change intervals accordingly.

IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines.

These oils do not burn completely, and will cause engine failure by

leaving deposits on injectors and in the combustion chamber.

A major environmental benefit of bio-diesel fuel is its ability to biodegrade. This makes proper storage and handling of bio-diesel fuel especially important. Areas of concern include:

- Quality of new fuel
- Water content of the fuel
- · Problems due to aging of the fuel

Potential problems resulting from deficiencies in the above areas when using bio-diesel fuel in concentrations above 5% may lead to the following symptoms:

- Power loss and deterioration of performance
- Fuel leakage
- Corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Coked and/or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in engine misfire
- Filter plugging
- Lacquering and/or seizure of internal components
- Sludge and sediments
- Reduced service life of engine components

Consult your fuel supplier for additives to improve storage and performance of bio-diesel fuels.

DX,FUEL7 -19-14NOV05-1/1

#### **Diesel Engine Coolant**

The engine cooling system is filled to provide year-round protection against corrosion and cylinder liner pitting, and winter freeze protection to -37°C (-34°F). If protection at lower temperatures is required, consult your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

# John Deere COOL-GARD™ Prediluted Coolant is preferred for service.

John Deere COOL-GARD Prediluted Coolant is available in a concentration of either 50% ethylene glycol or 55% propylene glycol.

#### Additional recommended coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

 John Deere COOL-GARD Coolant Concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

John Deere COOL-GARD coolants do not require use of supplemental coolant additives, except for periodic replenishment of additives during the drain interval.

#### Other fully formulated coolants

Other fully formulated low silicate ethylene or propylene glycol base coolants for heavy-duty engines may be used if they meet one of the following specifications:

- ASTM D6210 prediluted (50%) coolant
- ASTM D6210 coolant concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

Coolants meeting ASTM D6210 do not require use of supplemental coolant additives, except for periodic replenishment of additives during the drain interval.

#### Coolants requiring supplemental coolant additives

Other low silicate ethylene glycol base coolants for heavy-duty engines may also be used if they meet one of the following specifications:

- ASTM D4985 ethylene glycol base prediluted (50%) coolant
- ASTM D4985 ethylene glycol base coolant concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

Coolants meeting ASTM D4985 require an initial charge of supplemental coolant additives, formulated for protection of heavy duty diesel engines against corrosion and cylinder liner erosion and pitting. They also require periodic replenishment of additives during the drain interval.

#### Other coolants

It is possible that neither John Deere COOL-GARD nor coolants meeting one of the coolant standards listed above is available in the geographical area where service is performed. If these coolants are unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or prediluted coolant with a quality additive package that provides cylinder liner cavitation protection and protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion.

The additive package must be part of one of the following coolant mixtures:

- ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base prediluted (40% to 60%) coolant
- ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolant concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

#### Water quality



Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

DX,COOL3 -19-27OCT05-2/2

# Section 02 **Repair and Adjustments**

#### Contents

Page	Page
Group 090—Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustments	Remove and Install Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor
Fuel System - General Information	Remove and Install Fuel Temperature Sensor02-110-3
Remove and Install Pre-Filter/Water Bowl Base	Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature
Replace Pre-Filter Element	Sensor
Bowl Base	Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Sensor02-110-4
Remove Fuel Transfer Pump	Remove and Install Manifold Air Temperature Sensor02-110-4
Remove and Install High Pressure Fuel Pump02-090-10	Remove and Install Oil Pressure Sensor02-110-5 Remove and Install Fuel Rail Pressure
Remove and Install High Pressure Fuel Pump Inlet Filter	Sensor
Remove and Install High Pressure  Common Rail02-090-13	Pressure Sensor
Remove and Install Flow Dampers	(MAP) Sensor
Remove Electronic Injectors (Els)	Remove and Install Pump Position Sensor02-110-9 Remove and Install Turbo Speed Sensor02-110-10
Clean Electronic Injector (EI) Orifice	Remove and Install Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor
Inspect Electronic Injector (El) Body	Remove and Install Water in Fuel (WIF)  Sensor02-110-11
	Remove and Install Glow Plugs
Group 100—Electronic Air System Repair and Adjustment Remove and Install Exhaust Gas	Connector Repair
Recirculation (EGR) Valve	TYCO-AMP Super Seal Connectors
Remove and Install EGR Coolant Inlet Tube02-100-3	Body
Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Cooler	Repair DEUTSCH™ Connectors
Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Tubing	Repair SUMITOMO™ Connectors
Remove Turbocharger	TYCO-AMP Super Seal Connectors 02-110-41
Group 110—Electronic Engine Control Repair and	
Adjustment Engine Control Unit (ECU) Maintenance02-110-1	
Fuel System Sensors	

# Group 090 Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustments

## **Fuel System - General Information**

The Level 14 Engine Control Unit (ECU) is used control the High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system. The HPCR fuel system includes the high pressure fuel pump, high pressure common rail, and electronic injectors.

The electronic injectors can not be serviced. If any part of the component fails, the entire injector must be replaced.

Electronic injectors cannot be tested for opening pressure, as they are controlled electronically.

When servicing injectors it is important to complete the injector calibration procedure. Each injector has a specific calibration and this information can be obtained by scanning the bar code on the service injector box and downloading the injector information from the John Deere Custom Performance™ web site. An alternative is to enter the injector serial number, part number, and QR code listed on the injector. If the ECU is not programmed with the correct information for each injector and the correct cylinder that it is in then engine performance and emissions will be affected.

RG40854,000000E -19-10APR02-1/1

## **Relieve Fuel System Pressure**



CAUTION: Escaping diesel fuel under pressure can have sufficient force to penetrate the skin, causing serious injury. Before disconnecting lines, be sure to relieve pressure. Before applying pressure to the system, be sure ALL connections are tight and lines, pipes and hoses are not damaged. Keep hands and body away from pinholes and nozzles which eject fluid under pressure. Use a piece of cardboard or wood, rather than hands, to search for suspected leaks.

If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type injury or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury may call the Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, or other knowledgeable medical source.

Any time the fuel system has been opened up for service (lines disconnected or filters removed), it will be necessary to bleed air from the system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 in this manual.



High Pressure Fluids

RG40854,000000F -19-10APR02-1/1

(9811 -UN-23AUG88

## Remove and Install Pre-Filter/Water Bowl Base

NOTE: Water bowl attachments are an optional component for pre-filters.

- Thoroughly clean pre-filter/water bowl assembly and surrounding area to keep from getting dirt and debris into fuel system.
- 2. Connect a fuel line to filter drain (if equipped) on bottom of filter and drain all fuel from the system.
- 3. Remove pre-filter element (A) and water bowl (B).

NOTE: Fuel lines may be connected to different inlet and outlet ports depending on engine application.

- 4. Disconnect fuel lines from fuel inlet (C) and fuel outlet (D).
- 5. If applicable, disconnect fuel transfer pump connector and water in fuel sensor connector.
- 6. Remove filter base cap screws (E) and pre-filter base (F).

NOTE: Mounting bracket does not need to be removed.

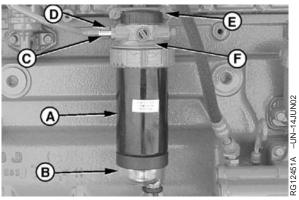
7. Replace parts as necessary.

NOTE: The specifications below refer to OEM engines ONLY. For other applications, see Vehicle Manual for pre-filter specifications.

8. If mounting bracket is removed, install on engine. Install filter base on mounting bracket. Tighten cap screws to specification.

#### Specification

Install water bowl and pre-filter element. See REPLACE PRE-FILTER ELEMENT later in this Group.



Pre-filter (OEM engines)

- A-Pre-filter Element
- B-Water Bowl
- C-Fuel Inlet
- D-Fuel Outlet
- E—Pre-filter Base Capscrews (one on opposite
- F-Pre-filter Base

## Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustments

10. Connect fuel lines to fuel inlet and fuel outlet and tighten to specification.

## Specification

Pre-filter Fuel Filter Inlet Line—

 Torque
 9 N•m (6.6 lb-ft)

 Pre-filter Outlet Line—Torque
 9 N•m (6.6 lb-ft)

11. Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 later in this manual.

02 090 3

RG41183,00000CA -19-01APR05-2/2

## **Replace Pre-Filter Element**

NOTE: Refer to operator's manual for proper servicing and (hourly) replacement intervals.

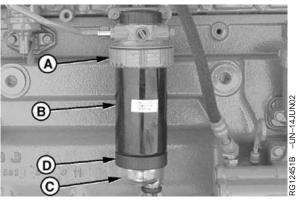
- 1. Thoroughly clean fuel filter/water bowl assembly and surrounding area, if not previously done.
- Connect a fuel line to filter drain adapter and drain all fuel from filter/water bowl.

NOTE: Lifting up on retaining ring (A) as it is rotated helps to get it past raised locators.

- 3. Firmly grasp the retaining ring and loosen it 1/4 turn. Remove retaining ring with filter element (B) and water bowl (C) (if equipped).
- 4. Inspect filter mounting base for cleanliness. Clean as required.
- 5. Remove water bowl, if equipped. Drain and clean bowl. Dry with compressed air.
- 6. Install water bowl, if equipped, onto new filter element. Tighten adapter (D) securely.
- Thoroughly inspect filter base seal ring. Replace as needed.

NOTE: The fuel filter must be indexed properly and the key on canister must be oriented in slot of mounting base for correct installation.

- 8. Install new filter element onto mounting base and position element using a slight rocking motion. Be sure element is properly indexed on mounting base.
- Install retaining ring onto mounting base and tighten about 1/3 turn until ring "snaps" into the detent. DO NOT overtighten the retaining ring.
- 10. Bleed fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 later in this manual.
- 11. If applicable, connect water in fuel sensor connector.



Pre-filter (OEM engines)

- A—Retaining Ring
- **B**—Pre-filter Element
- C—Water Bowl
- D-Adapter

## Remove and Install Final Fuel Filter/Water Bowl Base

NOTE: Refer to operator's manual for proper servicing and (hourly) replacement intervals.

Final fuel filters can be equipped with a water bowl and/or hand primer on machines equipped with only one filter.

Final fuel filter may be equipped with a water bowl.

- Thoroughly clean fuel filter/water bowl assembly and surrounding area to keep from getting dirt and debris into fuel system.
- 2. Connect a fuel line to filter drain and drain all fuel from system.
- 3. Remove final fuel filter element (A). See REPLACE FINAL FUEL FILTER ELEMENT later in this Group.

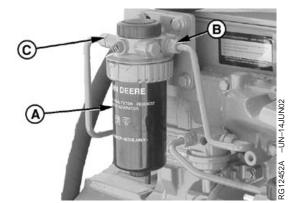
NOTE: Fuel lines may be connected to different filter inlet and outlet ports depending on engine application.

- 4. Disconnect fuel lines from fuel inlet (B), air bleed valve fitting (D) (if applicable), and fuel outlet (C).
- 5. Remove cap screws and final fuel filter base. Remove final filter.
- 6. Replace parts as necessary.
- 7. Install filter base on engine cylinder head. Tighten cap screws to specifications.

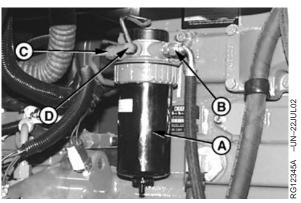
#### Specification

Final Fuel Filter	
Base-to-Bracket—Torque	50 Nem (36.9 lb-ft)
Final Fuel Filter Bracket to	
Cylinder Head—Torque	73 Nem (53.4 lb-ft)

- 8. Install water bowl and fuel filter element. See REPLACE FINAL FUEL FILTER ELEMENT later in this Group.
- Connect fuel lines to fuel inlet, air bleed valve banjo fitting (if applicable), and fuel outlet and tighten to specification.



Final Fuel Filter (OEM engines)



Final Fuel Filter (Combine engines)



Final Fuel Filter (6020 Tractor engines)

- A-Final Fuel Filter Element
- **B**—Fuel Inlet
- C—Fuel Outlet
- D—Air Bleed Valve Fitting

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000CC -19-01APR05-1/2

## Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustments

### Specification Final Fuel Filter Inlet Line-Final Fuel Filter Outlet Line—

090

10. Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 later in this manual.

RG41183,00000CC -19-01APR05-2/2

## **Replace Final Fuel Filter Element**

NOTE: Refer to operator's manual for proper servicing and (hourly) replacement intervals.

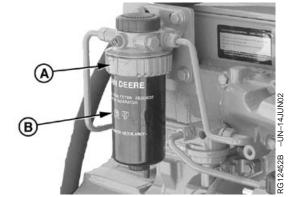
- 1. Thoroughly clean fuel filter/water bowl assembly and surrounding area, if not previously done.
- Connect a fuel line to filter drain adapter and drain all fuel from filter/water bowl.

NOTE: Lifting up on retaining ring (A) as it is rotated helps to get it past raised locators.

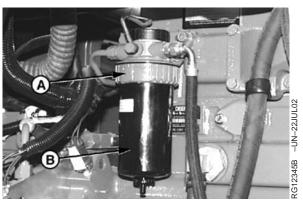
- 3. Firmly grasp the retaining ring and loosen it 1/4 turn. Remove retaining ring with filter element (B) and water bowl (if equipped).
- 4. Inspect filter mounting base for cleanliness. Clean as required.
- 5. Remove water bowl, if equipped. Drain and clean bowl. Dry with compressed air.
- 6. Install water bowl, if equipped, onto new filter element.
- 7. Thoroughly inspect filter base seal ring. Replace as needed.

NOTE: The fuel filter must be indexed properly and the key on canister must be oriented in slot of mounting base for correct installation.

- 8. Install new filter element onto mounting base and position element using a slight rocking motion. Be sure element is properly indexed on mounting base.
- Install retaining ring onto mounting base and tighten about 1/3 turn until ring "snaps" into the detent. DO NOT overtighten the retaining ring.
- 10. Bleed fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 later in this manual.
- 11. If applicable, connect water in fuel sensor connector.



Final Fuel Filter (OEM engines)



Final Fuel Filter (Combine engines)



Final Fuel Filter (6020 Tractor engines)

- A—Retaining Ring
- **B**—Final Fuel Filter Element

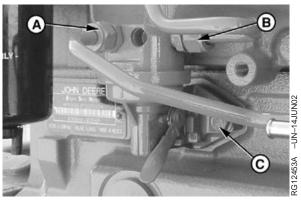
## **Remove Fuel Transfer Pump**

IMPORTANT: A backup wrench must always be used when disconnecting fittings or fuel lines from supply pump to avoid damage to fittings.

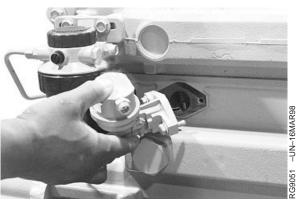
- 1. Disconnect fuel inlet line (A) and outlet line (B) and cap connections on fuel transfer pump and fuel lines to keep debris out of fuel system.
- 2. Remove cap screws (C) and remove fuel transfer pump assembly from cylinder block.

NOTE: The fuel transfer pump is driven by a push rod (D) that rides on an eccentric camshaft lobe. The cylinder head must be removed to remove this push rod.

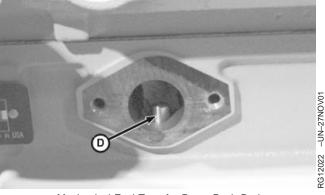
- 3. Cover opening on cylinder block to prevent dirt from entering the engine.
- 4. Inspect face of pump lever for wear. If lever face is worn flat or concave, replace pump.
  - A—Transfer Pump Inlet from Pre-Filter
  - B—Transfer Pump Outlet to Final Fuel Filter
  - C—Cap Screws
  - D-Push Rod



Mechanical Fuel Transfer Pump Supply Lines



Remove Mechanical Fuel Transfer Pump



Mechanical Fuel Transfer Pump Push Rod

RG41183,00000CF -19-01APR05-1/1

## **Install Fuel Transfer Pump**

IMPORTANT: Apply LOCTITE 242 to threads of supply pump mounting cap screws (C) and fuel line fittings when reinstalling supply pump. DO NOT allow sealant to get into

fuel system.

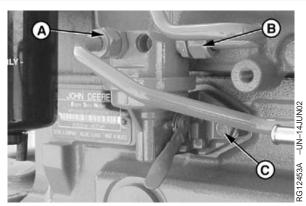
1. Install the fuel transfer pump to cylinder block with pumping lever resting on top of push rod, using a new O-ring. Tighten cap screws (C) to specifications.



Fuel Transfer Pump Cap 

IMPORTANT: Always use a backup wrench when installing fittings and/or fuel lines onto supply pump to avoid damage to fittings.

- 2. Connect supply pump inlet line (A) and outlet line (B) and tighten securely.
- 3. Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM later in this Group.



Fuel Transfer Pump Lines

- A-Fuel Transfer Pump Inlet from Pre-filter
- B—Fuel Transfer Pump Outlet to Final Fuel Filter
- C—Cap Screws

RG41183,00000D0 -19-01APR05-1/1

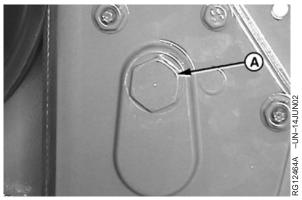
## Remove and Install High Pressure Fuel Pump

## **Remove High Pressure Fuel Pump**

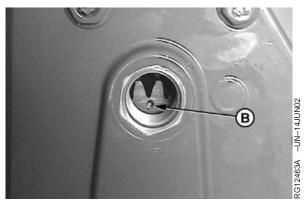
- Rotate engine with JDG820 Flywheel Turning Tool until JDE81-4 Timing Pin engages timing hole in flywheel. Engine should be at No.1 "TDC-Compression".
- 2. Verify engine is at No.1 "TDC-Compression". Remove screw (A) for window on injection pump gear. A marked line on the gear (B) should be visible through the window.

NOTE: If line is not visible, engine may be at No. 6 "TDC-Compression". Rotate engine one full revolution in running direction until JDE81-4 Timing Pin engages in flywheel again.

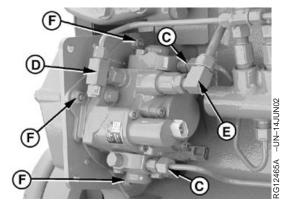
- 3. Remove high pressure fuel lines (C).
- 4. Remove fuel leak-off lines at top of tee intersection the high pressure fuel pump, regulating valve, and leak-off line meet to return to tank (D).
- 5. Disconnect low pressure fuel supply line from the fuel supply inlet (E) on the high pressure fuel pump.
- 6. Remove 3 capscrews (E) from fuel pump adapter plate
- 7. Carefully remove high pressure fuel pump from front cover.
  - A—High Pressure Pump Gear Window Screw
  - B—High Pressure Pump Gear Timing Mark
  - C—High Pressure Fuel Outlets
  - D-Leak-Off Line Connection T-Fitting At Pump
  - E-Fuel Supply Inlet
  - F—Adapter Plate Capscrews



High pressure pump window screw



High pressure pump gear timing mark



High pressure pump

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000D1 -19-01APR05-1/3

## **Install High Pressure Fuel Pump**

 If gear has been removed, remove oily residues from pump driveshaft and torque high pressure pump gear nut (A) to pump driveshaft using specification below.

#### **Specification**

2. If adapter plate (F) has been removed from high pressure pump, torque the pump to the adapter plate using the specification below.

### Specification

 Install high pressure pump. Align timing mark (B) on pump gear in window. Once mark is vertical with respect to pump, torque adapter plate cap screws to specification.

#### Specification

4. Install high pressure fuel lines (C) between High Pressure Common Rail and High Pressure Pump. Torque fittings to specification.

#### Specification

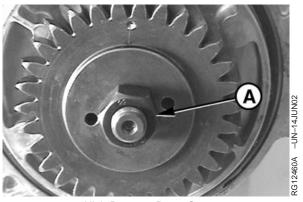
5. Install high pressure fuel pump leak off line (D). Torque to specification.

### Specification

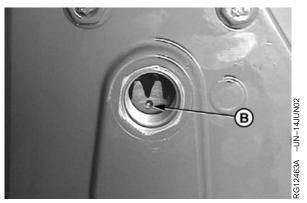
6. Install fuel supply line (E). Torque to specification.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

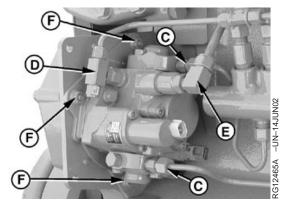
## Specification



High Pressure Pump Gear



High pressure pump gear timing mark



High Pressure Pump

- A-High Pressure Pump Gear Nut
- B—High Pressure Pump Gear Timing Mark
- C—High Pressure Fuel Lines
- D-High Pressure Fuel Pump Leak Off Connector
- E-Fuel Supply Line
- F-Adapter Plate

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000D1 -19-01APR05-2/3

7. Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 later in this manual.

02 090 12

RG41183,00000D1 -19-01APR05-3/3

## Remove and Install High Pressure Fuel Pump Inlet Filter

- Remove high pressure fuel pump from engine. See REMOVE AND INSTALL HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP from Section 02, Group 090 of this manual.
- 2. Cap delivery valve holders on pump to prevent entry of foreign material.
- 3. Clean housing surface around inlet filter plug.
- 4. Remove inlet filter plug (A) and filter using a hexagonal wrench.

NOTE: Keep foreign material free from replacement components.

5. Install new filter, o-ring, plug, and gasket. Tighten plug to specification.

## Specification

6. Install high pressure fuel pump. See REMOVE AND INSTALL HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP in Section 02, Group 090 of this manual.



A—High Pressure Fuel Pump Inlet Filter Plug

RG41183,00000D2 -19-01APR05-1/1

## Remove and Install High Pressure Common Rail

## **Remove High Pressure Common Rail**

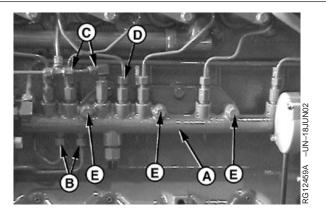


CAUTION: Let the engine sit for 5 minutes to allow rail pressure to lower. Be careful of hot turbocharger when disconnecting leak-off and injector delivery lines.

- 1. Disconnect HPCR leak-off line fitting (C) above the pressure regulating valve.
- 2. Remove high pressure rail fuel inlet lines (B)
- 3. Remove HPCR delivery lines (D) to the Electronic Injectors (Els).

NOTE: It might be helpful to number the lines per cylinder for easier installation.

4. Remove HPCR (A) after HPCR cap screws (E) are removed from HPCR bracket.



A—High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)

B-High Pressure Rail Fuel Inlet Lines

C—HPCR Leak-off Line Fitting

D—HPCR Delivery Line Fitting

E—HPCR Capscrew

02 090 13

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000D3 -19-01APR05-1/2

## **Install High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)**

1. If HPCR bracket was removed from engine, torque cap screws to specification.

### Specification

2. Install HPCR (A). Torque HPCR cap screws (E) to specification.

#### Specification

3. Install HPCR delivery lines (D). Torque fittings to specification.

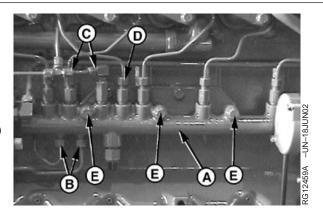
## Specification

4. Install high pressure rail fuel inlet lines (B). Torque fittings to specification.

### Specification

5. Install HPCR leak-off line fittings (C). Torque fitting to specification.

#### Specification



A—High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)

B—High Pressure Rail Fuel Inlet Line Fitting

C-HPCR Leak-off Line Fitting

D—HPCR Delivery Line Fitting

E—HPCR Capscrew

RG41183,00000D3 -19-01APR05-2/2

## Remove and Install Flow Dampers

## **Remove Flow Dampers**



CAUTION: Fuel in the high pressure common rail is under extremely high pressure. Relieve pressure before opening rail.

1. Before removing flow damper, turn engine OFF and let sit for 5 minutes. This will relieve fuel pressure from the High Pressure Common Rail.

# IMPORTANT: If any dirt, paint chips, or debris enters the fuel system, injector failure will occur!

- 2. Thoroughly clean all fuel lines, fittings, components, and chamfered area around the faulty flow damper.
- 3. Remove clamp that secures fuel line to faulty flow damper.

## IMPORTANT: Only remove fuel line connected to the faulty flow damper.

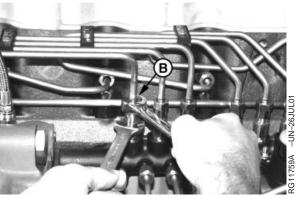
4. Using a backup wrench on flow damper, loosen fuel line fitting (A) from the faulty flow damper.

## IMPORTANT: Do NOT bend or force lines out of the way.

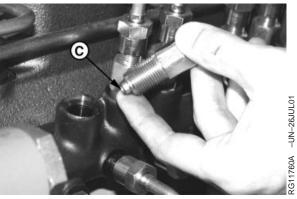
- 5. Loosen fuel line fitting on EI inlet connector. The line does not need to be removed.
- 6. Remove flow damper keeping internal components together (B).

## IMPORTANT: Make sure magnet is clean before using.

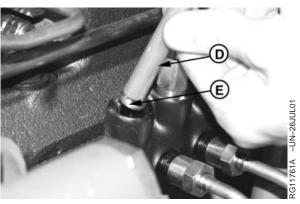
- 7. Remove orifice plate (D) from inside flow damper bore on high pressure common rail using a magnet (C).
- 8. Replace complete flow damper as an assembly.



Fuel Fitting



Flow Damper Internal Components



Removing Orifice Plate

- A-Fuel Fitting
- **B**—Internal Components
- C-Magnet
- **D**—Orifice Plate

## **Install Flow Dampers**

- 1. Insert new orifice plate (A) inside bore on high pressure common rail.
- 2. Holding spring (C) and piston (B) inside flow damper body (D), install new flow damper on high pressure common rail. Tighten flow damper to specification.

#### Specification

3. Connect high pressure injection line to High Pressure Common Rail using a backup wrench. Tighten to specification.

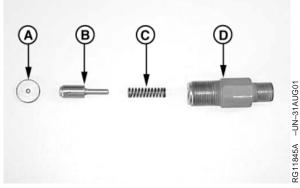
### Specification

Fitting - High Pressure Injection
Line to High Pressure Common
Rail—Torque

4. If other end of high pressure injection line was loosened or removed, install and tighten to specification.

#### Specification

High Pressure Rail Delivery Fuel Line - Fitting at Side Feed Tube



Flow Damper Exploded View

A-Orifice Plate

**B**—Piston

C—Spring

**D**—Flow Damper Body

RG41183,00000D4 -19-01APR05-2/2

## **Remove and Install Pressure Limiter**

#### **Remove Pressure Limiter**



CAUTION: Fuel in the high pressure common rail is under extremely high pressure. Do NOT start this procedure until the engine has been turned OFF for at least 5 minutes.

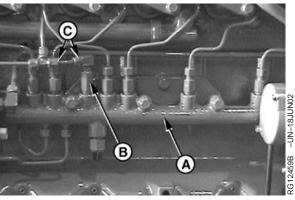
1. By letting the engine sit for at least 5 minutes, fuel pressure in the HPCR (A) will be relieved.

IMPORTANT: If any dirt, paint chips, or debris enters the fuel system, injector failure will occur!

- 2. Thoroughly clean all fuel lines, fittings, components, and chamfered area around the pressure limiter.
- 3. Disconnect HPCR leak-off line fitting (C) from pressure limiter (B) using a backup wrench on the pressure limiter. Remove leak-off line.

## IMPORTANT: Clean magnet prior to removing pressure limiter.

- 4. Remove pressure limiter. The pressure limiter comes as an assembly. Due to the torque during installation, the crimp on the end of the assembly can come loose. When removing the pressure limiter check to see if the entire assembly is together. If not, use a clean magnet to remove the loose components from the bore on the HPCR. Make sure the ball valve does not fall into the rail.
- 5. Remove seal and replace with new seal. Do not reuse seals.



High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)

- A-High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)
- **B—High Pressure Limiter**
- C—HPCR Leak-off Line Fitting

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000D5 -19-01APR05-1/2

## **Install Pressure Limiter**

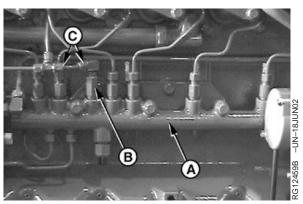
1. Install pressure limiter (B) into HPCR (A). Tighten to specification.

#### Specification

2. Connect HPCR leak-off line fitting (D) to pressure limiter using a backup wrench. Tighten fitting to specification.

#### Specification

High Pressure Common Rail				
Leak-off Line Fitting—Torque	6 N•m	(11	lb-ft)	



High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)

- A—High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)
- **B—High Pressure Limiter**
- C-HPCR Leak-off Line

RG41183,00000D5 -19-01APR05-2/2

RG12471B -UN-01APR05

## Remove Electronic Injectors (Els)

1. Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

NOTE: Rocker arm cover gasket is reusable if no visible damage is detected. Do not store cover resting on gasket surface.

- Disconnect High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) delivery line (A) of the electronic injector (D) to be removed.
- 3. Remove wires from EI studs (F) of EI to be removed.
- 4. Loosen side feed tube retaining nut (B) and El hold down clamp cap screw.
- 5. Remove side feed tube (C) and electronic injector hold down clamp (E)
- 6. Using the injector removal tool JDG1652A (G), remove EI from the cylinder head.

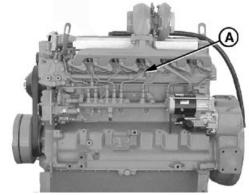
IMPORTANT: When removing the Electronic Injector (EI), do not twist the top of the EI. This will damage the EI solenoid.

7. Gripping El body by hand, remove El(s).

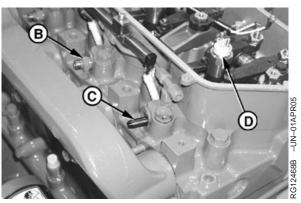
IMPORTANT: Immediately cover electronic injector bore using cap from JDG998 to prevent dirt from entering the fuel system when removing electronic injectors.

IMPORTANT: Injector needs to be stored in a clean location.

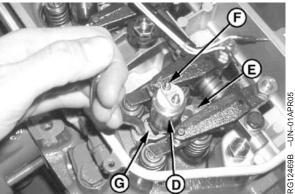
- A—HPCR Delivery Line
- **B—Side Feed Tube Retaining Nut**
- C—Side Feed Tube
- D—Electronic Injector (EI)
- E—El Hold Down Clamp
- F—El Stud
- G-El Removal Tool (JDG1652A)



Remove Heat Shield and Rocker Arm Cover



Side Feed Tube Removal



Electronic Injector Removal

## Clean Electronic Injector (EI) Bore

- Clean light deposits out of electronic injector bore using an electric drill and D17030BR Thread Cleaning brush.
- 2. Work brush up and down several times to clean bore.

RG40854,0000118 -19-03JUN02-1/1

## Clean Electronic Injector (EI) Orifice

Electronic injector orifice cannot be cleaned. If orifice is plugged, replace electronic injector.

RG40854,0000117 -19-03JUN02-1/1

## Clean Electronic Injector (EI) Body

IMPORTANT: Never use a steel brush to clean electronic injectors. Steel brush may damage electronic injectors.

- Clean new or used electronic injectors by washing in diesel fuel.
- 2. If necessary, use a brass wire brush to remove carbon deposits.

RG40854,0000116 -19-03JUN02-1/1

## Inspect Electronic Injector (EI) Body

- 1. Inspect electronic injector body to see that it is not scratched or scored.
- 2. If electronic injector is scratched or scored, replace electronic injector.

RG40854,0000115 -19-03JUN02-1/1

RG12470A -UN-14JUN02

## **Install Electronic Injectors (Els)**

IMPORTANT: If any injectors are being replaced, make sure the injector calibration paper

included with the new injector is completely filled out. This information is needed for calibrating the ECU for proper fueling to keep the engine running at maximum performance and

within emission compliance.

NOTE: Clean injector prior to installing injectors. Also, the injector washer must be replaced.

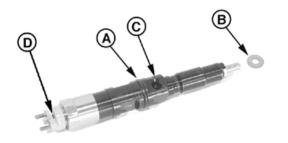
1. Place washer (B) in the bottom of the injector sleeve.

IMPORTANT: Do not get oils in high pressure fuel passage or sealing surfaces.

IMPORTANT: When installing the Electronic Injector (EI), do not twist the top of the EI. This will cause the EI calibration to be

changed.

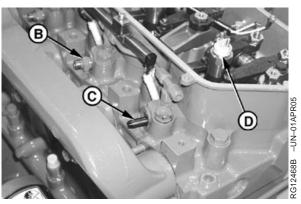
- If EI is being re-installed, o-rings on the EI(s) (A) must be replaced. Lubricate o-ring with amojell (petroleum jelly) clean oil or equivalent.
- 3. Slide the forked legs of the EI hold down clamp (H) around the flat part of the EI. Orient the EI conical bore (C) in the side of the EI away from the clamp.
- Carefully insert the EI and clamp assembly into the bore until it "pops" into place. The EI position mark (D) needs to face towards the side feed tube (E).
  - A—O-ring
  - **B**—Washer
  - C-El Conical Bore
  - D—El Position Mark
  - E—Side Feed Tube
  - F-Electronic Injector (EI)
  - G—Side Feed Tube Retaining Nut
  - H-EI Hold Down Clamp and Cap Screw



Electronic Injector



Injector Position Mark



Side Feed Tube Installation



Injector Hold Down Clamp and Cap Screw

Continued on next page

RG40854,000011A -19-03JUN02-1/3

## IMPORTANT: Do not get oils in high pressure fuel passage or sealing surfaces.

5. If side feed tube is being re-installed, o-rings on side feed tube must be replaced. Lubricate o-ring with amojell (petroleum jelly) clean oil or equivalent.

## IMPORTANT: Do not get oils in high pressure fuel passage or sealing surfaces.

- 6. Lubricate side feed tube retaining nut (G) o-ring with amojell (petroleum jelly) clean oil or equivalent.
- 7. Install the side feed tube (E) with the small end toward the EI (F).
- 8. Tighten EI hold down clamp tight to seat.
- 9. Torque side feed tube retaining nut to specification.

#### Specification

10. Torque cap screw of El hold down clamp to specification.

#### Specification

11. Torque side feed tube retaining nut to specification.

#### Specification

12. Connect High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) delivery line(s) to side feed tube retaining nut and HPCR. Torque to specification.

#### Specification

Continued on next page

RG40854,000011A -19-03JUN02-2/3

02 090 23

IMPORTANT: Do NOT use red or blue LOCTITE® on solenoid studs. Bonding strength is too high for small studs, making future removal impossible without twisting off stud.

- 13. Apply LOCTITE® 222 Small Thread Locker (TY24311) to injector studs.
- 14. Install El wiring and retaining nuts to El studs and tighten to specification.

#### Specification

- Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM 104.
- 16. Install heat shield. Torque cap screws to specifications.

### Specification

 Calibrate the ECU for proper electronic injector fueling. See ELECTRONIC INJECTOR CALIBRATION in Section 04, Group 160 later in this manual.

LOCTITE is a trademark of Loctite Corp.

RG40854,000011A -19-03JUN02-3/3

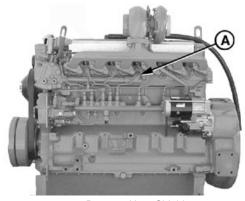
## Remove and Install Leak-off Lines

## **Remove Leak-off Lines**

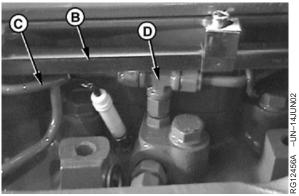
- 1. Remove heat shield (A) from rocker arm cover.
- 2. Remove glow plug harness rail (B) (3 allenhead screws)

NOTE: Do not remove rocker arm carrier for leak-off line removal installation. Although it is easier to install the leak-off T-fittings, it is not required to remove the rocker arm carrier.

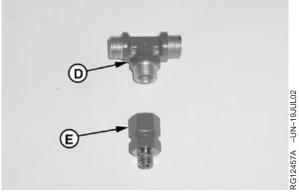
- 3. Remove necessary leak-off lines, T-fittings, and leak-off fittings.
  - A—Heat Shield
  - **B**—Glow Plug Harness Rail
  - C-Injector Leak-off Line
  - D—Injector Leak-off Line T-fitting
  - E-Injector Leak-off fitting
  - F-Rail Leak-off Line T-fitting
  - G-Pump Leak-off Line T-fitting



Remove Heat Shield



Injector Leak-off Lines



Injector T-fitting and Leak-off Fitting

Continued on next page

RG40854,000011B -19-03JUN02-1/2

RG12471B -UN-01APR05

3G12471D -UN-24JUL02

#### Installation of Leak-off Lines

 If injector leak-off fitting (F) has been removed, apply LOCTITE® 222 Small Thread Locker (TY24311) on the fitting threads, and torque injector leak-off fitting to specification.

#### Specification

2. If injector leak-off T-fittings (E) have been removed, tighten until snug and orient correctly.

NOTE: Leak off T-line (I) to pump and rail is located between cylinder 2 and 3.

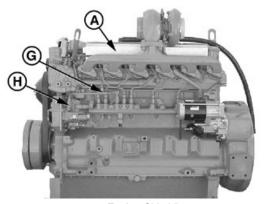
3. Connect all leak-off lines between injector leak-off T-fittings (E), HPCR leak-off T-fitting (G), and pump leak-off line T-fitting (H). Torque to specification.

#### Specification

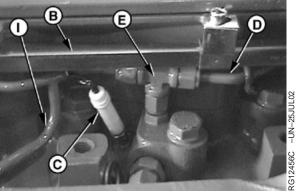
- 4. Install glow plug harness rail (B). Torque screws to specification.
- 5. Connect glow plugs (C) to glow plug harness.
- 6. Install heat shield (A). Torque cap screws to specification.

#### **Specification**

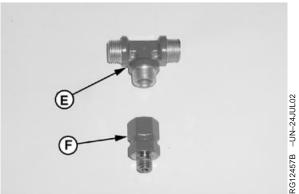
- A-Heat Shield
- **B—Glow Plug Harness Rail**
- C—Glow Plug
- D-Injector Leak-off Line
- E-Injector Leak-off Line T-fitting
- F-Injector Leak-off fitting
- G—HPCR Leak-off Line T-fitting
- H—Pump Leak-off Line T-fitting
- I—Leak-off T-line from Injectors



Engine Side View



Injector Leak-off Lines



Injector T-fitting and Leak-off fitting

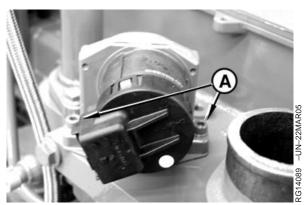
PN=61



# Group 100 Electronic Air System Repair and Adjustment

## Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve

- 1. Disconnect wire harness connector from the exhaust gas recirculation valve.
- Remove two, attaching screws (A), and carefully remove the EGR valve by rotating it slightly and pulling it straight out.
- 3. Remove gasket and clean mating surfaces. Vacuum loose debris from intake housing.
- 4. Inspect valve lands (C) for wear and damage. Remove carbon deposits and debris.



EGR Valve

A-Attaching Screws

RG41183,00000F5 -19-10MAY06-1/2

RG14076 -UN-01APR05

- 5. Replace EGR O-rings (B) each time valve is removed.
- 6. Carefully install EGR valve and new gasket, with the motor pointing away from the engine. Tighten attaching screws to initial specifications.

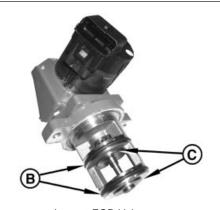
#### Specification

EGR valve - Initial ---Torque ...... 5 N•m (4 lb-ft)

7. Tighten EGR valve to final specifications. Connect wiring harness.

Specification

IMPORTANT: Before starting engine after servicing EGR valve, the EGR valve settings must be reset by performing special test in Service ADVISOR™. See "Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Reset" in Section 04, Group 160 later in this manual.



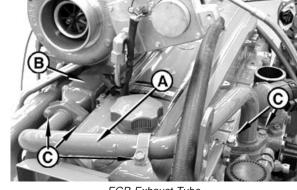
Inspect EGR Valve

B—O-Rings C—EGR Valve Lands

RG41183,00000F5 -19-10MAY06-2/2

## Remove and Install EGR Exhaust Tube

- 1. Remove EGR exhaust tube and P-clamp attaching cap screws (C) and gaskets.
- 2. Inspect exhaust tube for damage or leaks and clean mating surfaces.
- 3. Install exhaust tube by placing in position. Use new gaskets and ensure all mating surfaces are flush. Hand tighten all cap screws to assure alignment. Tighten cap screws to specifications.



EGR Exhaust Tube

A—EGR E	Exhaust	Tube
---------	---------	------

**B**—**EGR** Cooler

C—EGR Exhaust Tube Cap Screws

## **Specification**

EGR Exhaust Tube Cap	
Screws—Torque	35 N•m (25 lb-ft)
Exhaust Tube P-Clamp Cap	, ,
Screw—Torque	25 N•m (18 lb-ft)

RG19661,0000041 -19-31MAY05-1/1

## Remove and Install EGR Coolant Inlet Tube

- 1. Remove coolant tube-to-EGR cooler cap screw .
- 2. Remove P-clamps at the rear and side of the engine.
- 3. Loosen EGR coolant inlet tube hose clamp located at the oil cooler and remove coolant tube.
- 4. Inspect coolant tube and mating surfaces for defects and nicks which may cause leaks.
- 5. Install tube in EGR Cooler and tighten to specifications.

## Specification

EGR Coolant Inlet Tube Cap 

- 6. Insert coolant tube in hose and secure hose clamp.
- 7. Tighten P-clamp cap screws to specifications.

### Specification

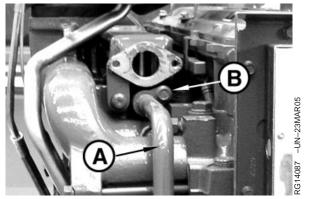
Coolant Tube P-Clamp Cap 

A-EGR Inlet Coolant Tube

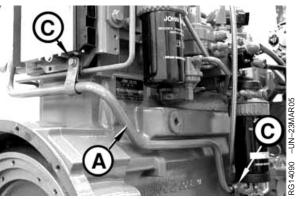
**B—Cap Screw** 

C—P-Clamps

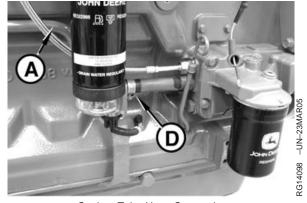
D-Hose Clamp



Coolant Tube Cap Screw



Coolant Tube Clamps



Coolant Tube Hose Connection

RG19661,0000042 -19-22MAR05-1/1

## Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Cooler

1.

Remove the EGR exhaust tube. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EGR EXHAUST TUBE earlier in this Group.

- 2. Remove the EGR coolant inlet tube. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EGR COOLANT INLET TUBE earlier in this Group.
- Loosen EGR cooler rear support bushing cap screw (B).
- 4. Remove front EGR cooler cap screws (C).
- Remove rear support bushing. Carefully remove the EGR cooler (A) and coolant outlet tube (D) as an assembly by sliding to the rear of the engine. If required, coolant outlet tube can be removed from the EGR cooler.
- 6. Inspect EGR cooler for damage and leaks.
- 7. Install coolant outlet tube to EGR cooler, if removed. Tighten cap screw to specifications.

#### Specification

EGR Cooler Outlet Tube Cap

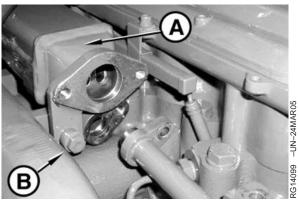
- 8. Install EGR cooler and outlet tube by carefully sliding the assembly forward and inserting the coolant tube into the thermostat housing (E).
- Align the back of the EGR cooler and install the rear support bushing with cap screw and tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

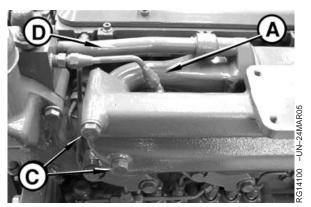
Rear Support Bushing Cap

Screw—Torque 35 Nem (25 lb-ft)

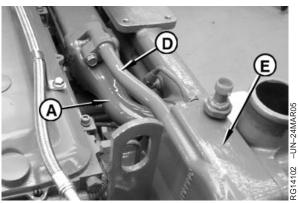
- A-EGR Cooler
- **B**—Rear Support Bushing
- C—Front Cap Screws
- D—EGR Coolant Outlet Tube
- E—Thermostat Housing



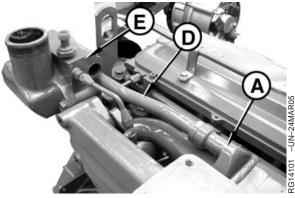
EGR Cooler Rear Support Bushing Cap Screw



EGR Cooler Front Cap Screws



EGR Coolant Outlet Tube



EGR Coolant Outlet Tube

Continued on next page

RG19661,000003F -19-21MAR05-1/2

### Specification

EGR Cooler Cap Screws—

02 100 5

RG19661,000003F -19-21MAR05-2/2

## Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Tubing

#### Remove and Install EGR Exhaust Tube

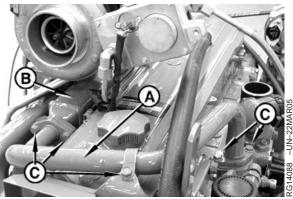
- 1. Remove EGR exhaust tube and P-clamp attaching cap screws (C) and gaskets.
- Install exhaust tube by placing in position. Use new gaskets and ensure all mating surfaces are flush. Hand-tighten all cap screws to assure alignment. Tighten cap screws to specifications.

#### Specification

## Specification

Exhaust Tube P-Clamp Cap

## Remove and Install EGR Coolant Inlet Tube



EGR Exhaust Tube

A-EGR Exhaust Tube

B-EGR Cooler

C—EGR Exhaust Tube Cap Screws

Continued on next page

DB92450,000001B -19-31MAR05-1/2

- 1. Remove coolant tube-to-EGR cooler cap screw (B).
- 2. Remover P-clamps (C) at the rear and side of the engine.
- 3. Loosen EGR coolant inlet tube (A) hose clamp located at the oil cooler and remove coolant tube.
- 4. Install tube in EGR Cooler and tighten to specifications.

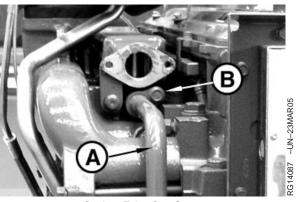
Spec	ification
------	-----------

EGR Coolant Inlet Tube Cap	
Screw—Torque	35 N•m (25 lb-ft)

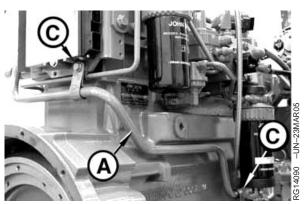
- 5. Insert coolant tube in hose and secure hose clamp (D).
- 6. Tighten P-clamp cap screws to specifications.

### Specification

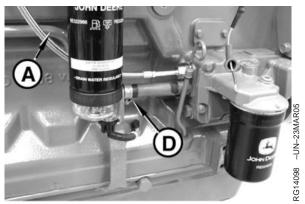
- A-EGR Inlet Coolant Tube
- **B—Cap Screw**
- C—P-Clamps
- D-Hose Clamp



Coolant Tube Cap Screw



Coolant Tube Clamps



Coolant Tube Hose Connection

DB92450,000001B -19-31MAR05-2/2

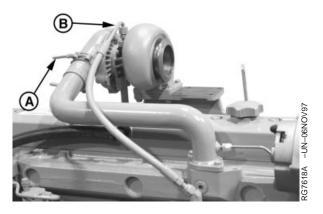
## Remove Turbocharger

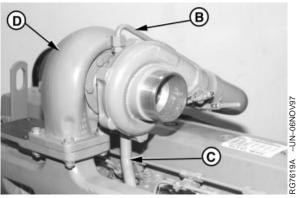
Λ

CAUTION: After operating engine, allow exhaust system to cool before removing turbocharger.

IMPORTANT: When cleaning turbocharger, do not spray directly into compressor cover or turbine housing. If turbocharger inspection is required, do not clean exterior prior to removal. Doing so may wash away evidence of a potential failure mode. (See TURBOCHARGER INSPECTION later in this group.)

- Thoroughly clean exterior of turbocharger and surrounding area to prevent entry of dirt into the air intake system during removal.
- 2. Remove air intake hose and exhaust elbow (shown removed). Loosen hose clamp (A).
- 3. Disconnect oil inlet line (B) and oil return pipe (C) from turbocharger (D).

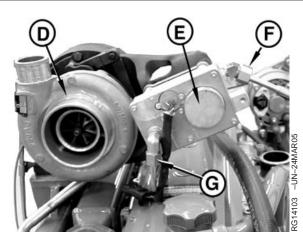




Oil Inlet Line and Oil Return Pipe

RG41183,00000F3 -19-29MAY05-1/2

- 4. Disconnect turbocharger actuator (E) coolant inlet (F) and outlet (G) lines.
- Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION COOLER later in this group.
- 6. Remove mounting cap screws and nuts, and lift turbocharger (D) from exhaust manifold. Remove stainless steel gasket.
- 7. Place turbocharger on a clean, flat surface. Cap or plug all air intake and exhaust openings.



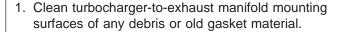
Actuator Coolant Lines and Turbocharger

RG41183,00000F3 -19-29MAY05-2/2

## **Install Turbocharger**

IMPORTANT: If turbocharger failed because of foreign material entering the air intake system, be sure to examine the system and clean as required to prevent a repeat failure.

If not done previously, prime (prelube) the turbocharger rotating assembly prior to mounting turbocharger on engine. Prelube center housing with clean engine oil through the oil drain hole. Turn rotating assembly by hand to lubricate bearings.



IMPORTANT: Turbochargers can be either single or dual entry. Make sure the appropriate single or dual gasket is used when installing turbocharger.

NOTE: Some turbochargers are installed with a liquid gasket in production. Replace with a new stainless steel gasket when servicing.

Position turbocharger and new stainless steel gasket onto exhaust manifold. Tighten stud nuts to specifications.

## Specification



Prelube Turbocharger

RG7624 -UN-23NOV97

Continued on next page

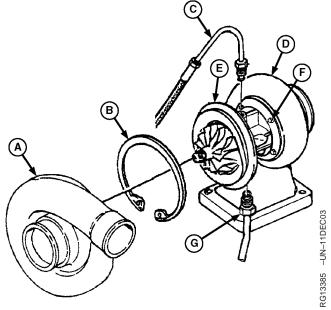
RG41183,00000F4 -19-10MAY06-1/5

NOTE: Turbochargers for service are designed for a specific application. In case where engine connections are not in line with turbocharger connections, follow the procedure described in step 3. Otherwise go directly to step 4.

- 3. Procedure to re-orient turbocharger housings:
  - a. Loosen cap screws (F) of turbine housing (D).
  - b. Rotate center housing (E) until oil inlet is in line with oil supply tube (C) and oil outlet is in line with oil return pipe (G).
  - c. Tighten turbine housing cap screws (F) to specification.

#### Specification

- d. Compress snap ring (B) securing compressor cover (A), then rotate until in line with air inlet pipe.
   Release snap ring.
- e. If not done previously, prime (prelube) the turbocharger.



Turbocharger

- A—Compressor Cover
- **B—Snap Ring**
- C-Oil Inlet Line
- **D—Turbine Housing**
- E—Center Housing
- F—Cap Screw
- G-Oil Return Pipe

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000F4 -19-10MAY06-2/5

4. Install oil return pipe (C) to turbocharger. Tighten oil return pipe cap screws to specifications.

## Specification

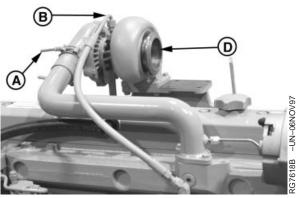
rurbocharger Oli Return Pipe		
Cap Screws—Torque	24 N•m	(212 lb-in.)

5. Connect turbocharger oil inlet line (B) and tighten to specifications.

## Specification

ruibocharger Oil met Line (At		
Turbocharger)—Torque	24 N•m	(212 lb-in.)
Turbocharger Oil Inlet Line (At Oil		,
Filter Header)—Torque	24 N•m	(212 lb-in.)

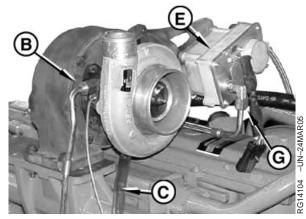
- A—Hose Clamp
- B-Oil Inlet Line
- C-Oil Return Pipe
- D—Turbocharger
- E—Actuator
- F—Actuator Coolant Inlet
- **G**—Actuator Coolant Outlet



Install Turbocharger



Connect Turbocharger Lines



Install VG Turbocharger

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000F4 -19-10MAY06-3/5

- Connect turbocharger actuator inlet (F) and outlet (G) coolant line fittings. Connect wiring sensor leads to wire harness.
- Connect air inlet hose-to-turbocharger compressor housing. Tighten hose clamp (A) on air inlet line to specifications.

#### Specification

IMPORTANT: Since the greatest suction force occurs between air cleaner and turbocharger, ensure that hose connections are tight to prevent entry of dirt into system.

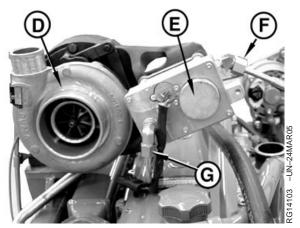
8. Install exhaust adapter and exhaust elbow. Tighten cap screws and clamp to specifications.

#### Specification

IMPORTANT: Before starting engine after servicing turbocharger, the turbocharger setting must be reset by performing special test in Service ADVISOR™. See "Turbocharger Learn Value Reset" in Section 04, Group 160 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Failure to thoroughly clean all oil from the air-to-air aftercooler and lines will result in an engine over speed situation upon start-up, resulting in engine damage.

9. On engines equipped with an air-to-air aftercooler: after a turbocharger failure, it is absolutely necessary to clean air-to-air aftercooler and lines of all contamination, especially oil. Follow this procedure to clean air-to-air aftercooler and lines:



Connect VG Turbocharger Actuator Coolant Line

- A-Hose Clamp
- B-Oil Inlet Line
- C—Oil Return Pipe
- D—Turbocharger
- E-Actuator
- F-Actuator Coolant Inlet
- **G**—Actuator Coolant Outlet

- Remove air-to-air aftercooler from machine. See Remove and Install Air-to-Air Aftercooler in this group.
- Clean all oil residue from air-to-air aftercooler and lines using PMCC2638 John Deere Cooling System Cleaner or equivalent.
- Dry the inside of air-to-air aftercooler and lines using compressed air.

RG41183,00000F4 -19-10MAY06-5/5

## 02 110

# Group 110 Electronic Engine Control Repair and Adjustment

### **Engine Control Unit (ECU) Maintenance**

IMPORTANT: DO NOT OPEN ENGINE CONTROL

UNIT.

IMPORTANT: Do not pressure wash the Engine

Control Unit (ECU).

IMPORTANT: Before welding on engines with ECU,

protect the ECU from high-current

damage as follows:

1. Disconnect ECU-to-vehicle frame ground connection.

- 2. Disconnect all other connectors from ECU. Also disconnect module connector at injector pump.
- 3. Connect welder ground close to welding point and make sure ECU

and other electrical components are not in the ground path.

NOTE: For diagnosis and testing of the electronic engine control and sensors, refer to Group 160, TROUBLE CODE DIAGNOSTICS AND

TESTS..

NOTE: The sealed ECU assembly is the system component LEAST likely to fail. Before replacing, make sure that it is isolated and identified as the defective component.

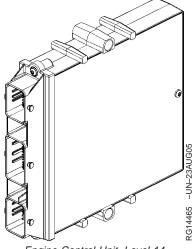
The ECU is not repairable. If it is found to be defective, replace it as a unit.

The wiring connectors for the ECU are repairable. See REPAIR CINCH CONNECTORS later in this Group.

RG40854,00000D3 -19-26AUG05-1/2

IMPORTANT: If an ECU is not programmed identically with the original (failed) ECU, misleading diagnostic messages, poor performance, or engine damage can occur.

For theory of operation information on the ECU, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 later in this manual.



Engine Control Unit, Level 14

RG40854,00000D3 -19-26AUG05-2/2

## **Fuel System Sensors**

The Pump Control Valve (PCV) is not serviceable. If the PCV fails, the high pressure fuel pump must be replaced. See REMOVE AND INSTALL HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

RG40854,00000D4 -19-20MAY02-1/1

## Remove and Install Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor

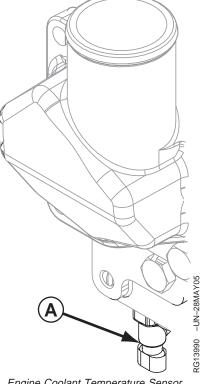
NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM
OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- Disconnect ECT sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat sensor O-ring with JDT405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor in thermostat housing. Tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

3. Install sensor wiring connector.

A-Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor



Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

RG41183,00000D8 -19-02APR05-1/1

### Remove and Install Fuel Temperature Sensor

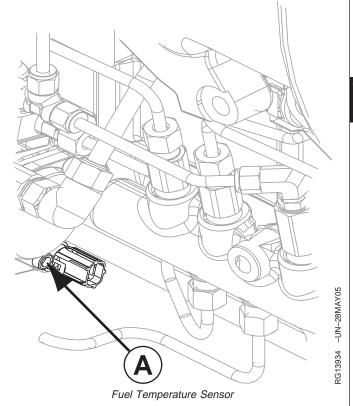
NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03. Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect fuel temperature sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specification.
- 3. Reconnect sensor wiring connection.

<b>Specification</b>	n
----------------------	---

Fuel Temperature Sensor— 

A-Fuel Temperature Sensor



RG41183,00000D9 -19-02APR05-1/1

## Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Sensor

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

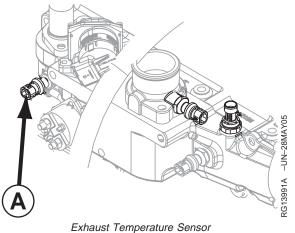
- 1. Disconnect EGR exhaust temperature sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

#### **Specification**

EGR Exhaust Sensor—Torque ...... 60 Nem (44 lb-ft)

3. Install sensor wiring connector.

CTM320 (26JUN06)



A-Exhaust Temperature Sensor

RG41183,00000DA -19-27JUN06-1/1

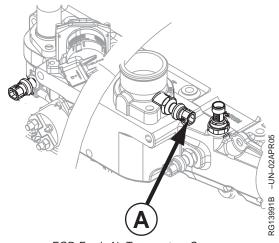
## Remove and Install Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Sensor

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03. Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect EGR fresh air temperature sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

Spec	ification
------	-----------

3. Install sensor wiring connector.



EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor

A-EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor

RG41183,00000DB -19-02APR05-1/1

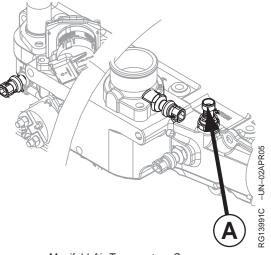
### Remove and Install Manifold Air Temperature Sensor

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect Manifold air temperature sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

3. Install sensor wiring connector.



Manifold Air Temperature Sensor

A-Manifold Air Temperature Sensor

RG41183,00000DC -19-27JUN06-1/1

### Remove and Install Oil Pressure Sensor

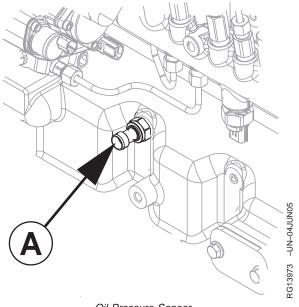
NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect oil pressure sensor (A) wiring connection and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specification.

#### Specification

3. Reconnect oil pressure sensor wiring connection.

A-Oil Pressure Sensor



Oil Pressure Sensor

RG41183,00000DD -19-02APR05-1/1

## Remove and Install Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM
OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel in the high pressure common rail is under extremely high pressure. Relieve pressure before opening rail.

1. Before removing fuel rail pressure sensor, turn engine OFF and let sit for 5 minutes. This will relieve fuel pressure from the High Pressure Common Rail.

IMPORTANT: If any dirt, paint chips, or debris enters the fuel system, injector failure will occur!

- 2. Thoroughly clean all fuel lines, fittings, components, and chamfered area around the fuel rail pressure sensor.
- 3. Disconnect fuel rail pressure sensor wiring connection and remove sensor (A).

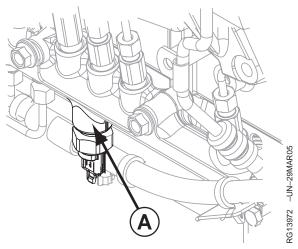
NOTE: Sensor should not be reused once it has been removed from the fuel rail.

#### IMPORTANT: Do not get any grease on tip of sensor.

- 4. Coat new sensor threads with JDT405 High Temperature Grease.
- 5. Verify that sensor is clean from all debris and install new sensor. Tighten to specification.

#### Specification

- 6. Reconnect sensor wiring connection.
- 7. Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 later in this manual.



Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor

A-Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor

## Remove and Install Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor

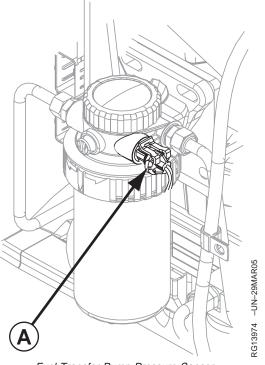
NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

IMPORTANT: If any dirt, paint chips, or debris enters the fuel system, injector failure will occur!

- 1. Disconnect fuel pressure sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

3. Install sensor wiring connector.

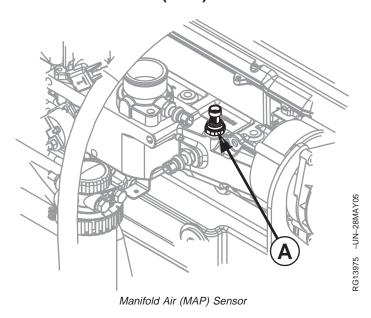


Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor

A-Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor

RG41183,00000DF -19-02APR05-1/1

## Remove and Install Manifold Air Pressure (MAP) Sensor



A-Manifold Air (MAP) Sensor

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM
OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect MAP sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to

specifications.

#### 

3. Install sensor wiring connector.

RG41183,00000E0 -19-02APR05-1/1

### **Remove and Install Crank Position Sensor**

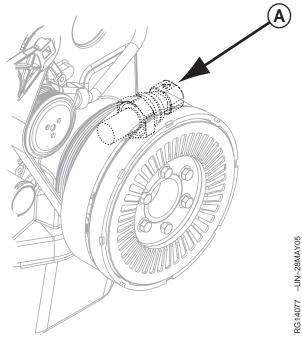
NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03. Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect crankshaft position sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specification.
- 3. Reconnect sensor wiring connection.

		;	Specification
rankchaft	<b>Position</b>	Sancor_	

Crankshaft Position Sensor 

A—Crankshaft Position Sensor



Crankshaft Position Sensor

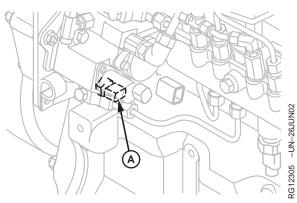
RG41183,00000E4 -19-02APR05-1/1

## **Remove and Install Pump Position Sensor**

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect pump position sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specification.
- 3. Reconnect sensor wiring connection.

Specification



Pump Position Sensor

RG41183,00000E6 -19-02APR05-1/1

## Remove and Install Turbo Speed Sensor

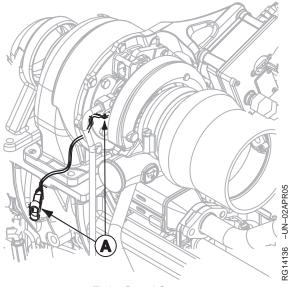
NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03. Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect turbo speed pressure sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

3. Install sensor wiring connector.

A—Turbo Speed Sensor



Turbo Speed Sensor

RG41183,00000E7 -19-02APR05-1/1

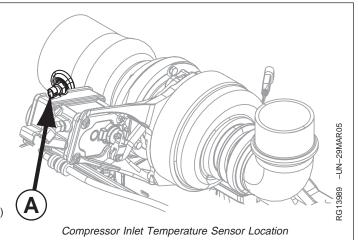
## Remove and Install Turbo Compressor Inlet **Temperature Sensor**

- 1. Disconnect turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

Turbo Compressor Inlet Sensor— 

3. Install sensor wiring connector.



RG41183,00000C8 -19-01APR05-1/1

#### 02 110 11

## Remove and Install Water in Fuel (WIF) Sensor

NOTE: For an expanded component location drawing, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM
OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- 1. Disconnect WIF sensor (A) wiring connector and remove sensor.
- 2. Coat new sensor O-ring with JDT 405 High Temperature Grease and install sensor. Tighten to specifications.

#### Specification

3. Install sensor wiring connector.

RG41183,00000D7 -19-02APR05-1/1

## **Remove and Install Glow Plugs**

#### **Removal of Glow Plugs**

- Disconnect glow plug (B) from glow plug harness rail (B).
- 2. Remove glow plug(s)

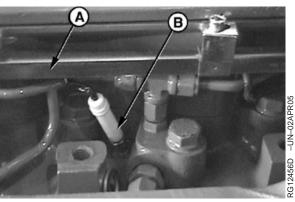
#### **Installation of Glow Plugs**

1. Install glow plug(s). Torque to specification.

 Specification

 Glow Plug—Torque
 15 N•m (11 lb-ft)

2. Connect glow plug harness connector to glow plug.



Glow Plug Location

A—Glow Plug Harness Rail B—Glow Plug

RG41183,00000E8 -19-02APR05-1/1

#### Connectors

Connectors are devices that provide for assembly and disassembly of systems. Connectors should always be serviced using tools designed for that type of connector. A good crimp is important to mechanical and electrical soundness. Repaired connectors should be physically tested by pulling to be sure the contact is firmly attached to the conductor.

NOTE: See ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 for diagrams showing location of sensors and connectors. For vehicle engines, refer to machine Operation and Tests manual for complete wiring diagrams, including connectors.

IMPORTANT: If for some reason the connectors are not connected it is important to protect the connectors from debris.

Refer to the procedures which follow for repair of various types of connectors.

DB92450,0000048 -19-20FEB06-1/1

## **Connector Repair**

DB92450,0000049 -19-20FEB06-1/1

## **Repair WEATHERPACK™ Connector**

- Disconnect WEATHERPACK™ connector. Remove the tie bands and tape.
- 2. Open the secondary lock on the back of the connector.
- 3. Identify wire color/number to the connector cavity.

  Make sure each wire goes back to the correct cavity location.
- 4. Insert JDG364 Extraction Tool¹ over terminal contact in connector body. Extraction tool needs to be fully seated to unlock terminal tangs from the connector body. When tool is seated, gently pull the wire from the back of the connector. If the wire(s) or terminal(s) are being repaired, go to step 5. If the wires and terminals are OK and only the connector is being replaced, go to step 9.
- 5. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup>, cut off wire directly behind the terminal seal crimp. If any part of the seal is still on the wire, dispose of it.
- 6. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup>, strip 6 mm (1/4 in.) insulation from end of wire.



WEATHERPACK is a trademark of Packard Electric

<sup>1</sup> Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Kit

<sup>2</sup>Included in JDG155 Electrical Repair Tool Kit

Continued on next page

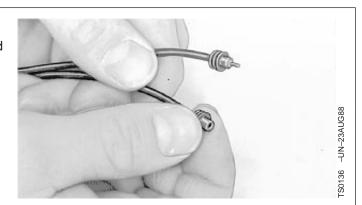
DB92450,000004A -19-20FEB06-1/4

7. Select correct size of seal. Slide the seal over the wire insulation with the smaller diameter side facing the end of the wire. Small diameter side of seal should line up with the outer edge of the insulation.

IMPORTANT: The seal must fit snug over the cable insulation without a gap between the cable seal and the insulation.

NOTE: Cable seals are color coded for three sizes of wire:

- Green 18—20 Gauge Wire
- Gray 14—16 Gauge Wire
- Blue 10—12 Gauge Wire



DB92450,000004A -19-20FEB06-2/4

 Select correct size terminal on wire and crimp in position with a W-type crimp using a JDG783 WEATHER PACK™ Crimping Tool.

NOTE: Terminals have numbered identification for two sizes of wire:

- #15 14—16 Gauge Wire
- #19 18—20 Gauge Wire

WEATHER PACK is a trademark of Packard Electric



Continued on next page

DB92450,000004A -19-20FEB06-3/4

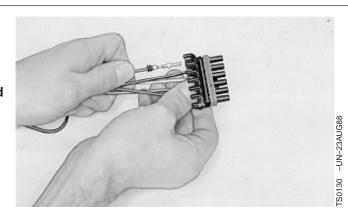
9. Insert terminal into connector. Terminal should click when it is fully seated. Make sure the wire is inserted into the correct connector cavity.

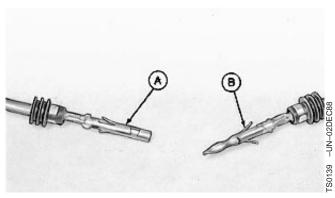
IMPORTANT: Terminal tangs must be carefully spread to ensure good seating on connector body. If terminal is being reused in a new connector, make sure tangs are spread.

NOTE: Connector bodies are "keyed" for correct terminals. Be sure terminals are correctly aligned.

Correct terminal installation for sleeve (A) and pin (B) is illustrated.

- 10. Gently pull on wire to insure that the terminal is locked in position.
- 11. Repair or transfer remaining wires.
- Close the secondary lock on the back of the connector.
- 13. Retape wires and add the required tie bands to the harness.





A—Sleeve B—Pin

DB92450,000004A -19-20FEB06-4/4

## **TYCO-AMP Super Seal Connectors**

The following are the terminal replacement repair procedures for the female (engine Harness side) connector.

Tools Required:

• Terminal removal tool, Deere Part No. JDG10203 (shown below).

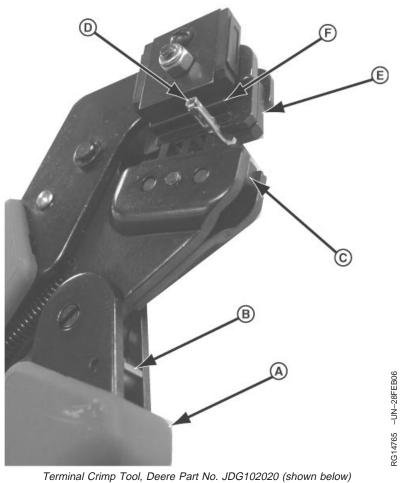
Continued on next page

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-1/14



Terminal Removal Tool, Deere Part No. JDG10203

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-2/14



a—Crimp Tool B—Ratchet Release C-Lower Die **D**—Terminal

E—Upper Die

F-Locator

• Terminal crimp Tool, Deere Part No. JDG10202 (shown below).

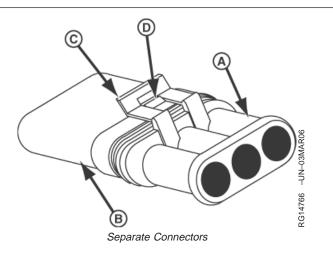
Continued on next page

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-3/14

110

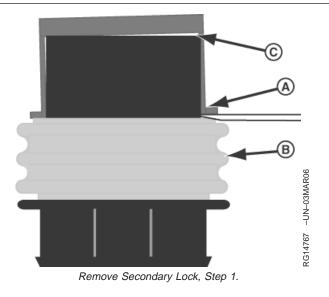
NOTE: This block provides repair procedures for the female portion (engine-side) of the Amp Super Seal connector.

- 1. Separate connectors: Holding on to both male and female connectors, lift up on the locking bar of the female connector, until it is clear of the locking tab of the male connector, and pull the two connectors apart.
- 2. Remove red, secondary lock, using terminal removal tool (or similar tool)
  - A—Female Connector
  - **B**—Male Connector
  - C-Locking Bar
  - D-Locking Tab



DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-4/14

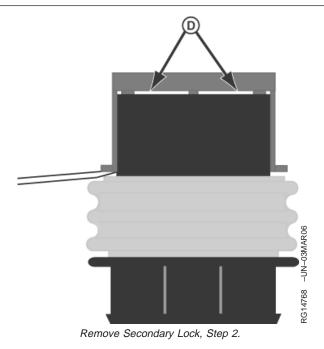
a. Insert tool under tab on one side of secondary lock, where it meets (yellow) connector seal, as shown, and gently pry it up, until there is separation on that side between lock and connector.



Continued on next page

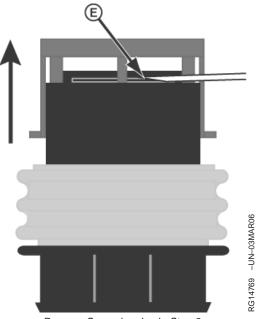
DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-5/14

 Maintaining separation attained in the first step, insert tool under tab at other end of lock, and pry up, until there is separation all along between lock and connector, as shown.



DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-6/14

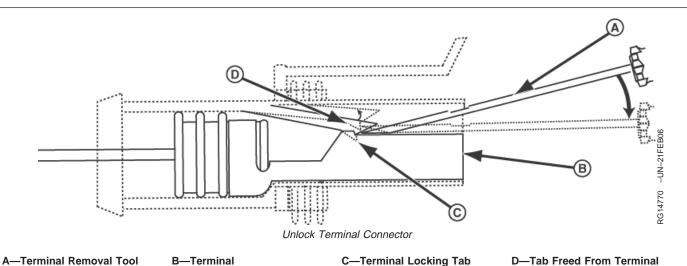
- c. Insert tool into separation and pry up. Lock slides up, as shown. Continue sliding lock upward, until it has been removed from connector.
- 3. 3. Remove damaged wire and or terminal from connector.



Remove Secondary Lock, Step 3.

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-7/14



NOTE: Very little force is needed to perform the following steps. Use of excessive force will result in breaking off of the terminal locking tab from the connector.

- a. Insert tool (A) into terminal end of connector, as shown.
- b. Keeping angled edge on front of tool flush with terminal surface, as shown, continue inserting tool into connector, until it stops at terminal-locking tab (C), as shown.

NOTE: If wire is broken off from terminal, steps c. and d. can be accomplished by pushing on front of terminal using stiff wire, after tab has been freed from terminal slot.

c. Holding tool in place and applying tension on the wire of the terminal to be replaced, pry lock tab up, until it is freed from terminal slot (D), and

terminal begins to move away from terminal edge of connector.

- d. Remove damaged terminal, wire, and seal from connector.
- 4. Terminal crimping procedure.
  - a. Cut back on insulated portion of wire, close to pin-end of wire, but beyond any damage to either wire or insulation.
  - b. Insert wire into ribbed end of seal (E), and pull seal (D) down insulation (F), until non-ribbed end is well past point where insulation is to be stripped from wire.
  - c. Using wire strippers, strip insulation from wire (B) to expose a 3-3.5 mm (0.12-0.14 in.) length of bare wire (A).

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-8/14

d. Pull seal toward bare wire, until only a small amount of insulation (C) appears beyond non-ribbed end of seal, as shown.

A-3.0-3.5mm

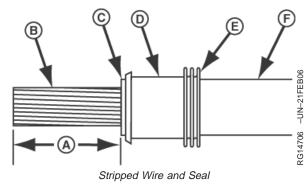
**B**—Bare Wire

C-End of Insulation

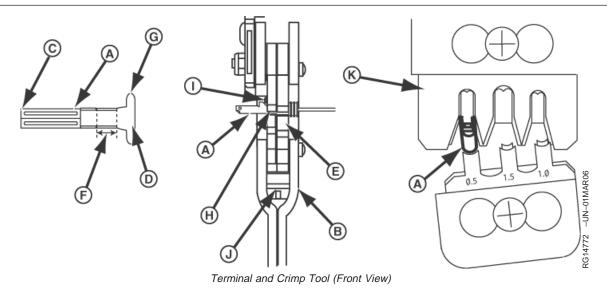
D-Seal

E-Ribbed End of Seal

F-Insulation



DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-9/14



A—Terminal **D**—Wire End of Terminal

B—Crimp Tool E-Lower Die

C—Connector end of Terminal F—Crimp Part of Terminal

G-Seal Clasp Part of Terminal I-Locator Assembly H-Upper Die J—Crimper Lock

- e. Fix terminal (A) into crimping pliers, as follows.
- f. Grasp crimp tool (B) in one hand and connector end of terminal (C) in the other hand.
- g. Seat wire end of terminal (D) in the matching recess of crimp tool lower die in appropriate size inset (E).

NOTE: It is important that Wire end of terminal be vertically aligned on both sides with upper and lower dies of crimping tool, and that connector side edge of terminal area to be crimped can pass up inside of locator assembly, so that when the lower jaw of crimping t ool is moved up, locator holds terminal correctly.

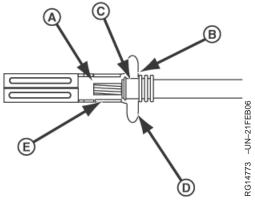
- h. Firmly holding terminal in lower die, gently squeeze crimping pliers, ensuring both crimp (F) and seal clasp (G) parts of terminal are fitting into upper die (H).
- i. Squeeze tool only until the second click is heard, and squeeze no further. Terminal is now held firmly in place against crimper's locater assembly (I), and both crimp and seal clasp portions of terminal fit into upper die, as shown.

NOTE: To release the crimper pliers after any clicks have been heard, slightly squeeze tool handles until ratchet release can be pushed downward. Spring load on tool handles returns pliers to full-open position and releases terminal.

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-10/14

- j. f. With terminal secured in crimper pliers, lay stripped end of wire (A) onto wire end of terminal (B), with seal (C) aligned with seal clasp part of terminal (D), as shown.
  - A-Stripped End of Wire
  - **B**—Wire End of Terminal
  - C-Seal
  - D—Seal Clasp Part of Terminal
  - E—Terminal Crimp Area



Terminal, Seal, and Wire, Top and Front Views

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-11/14

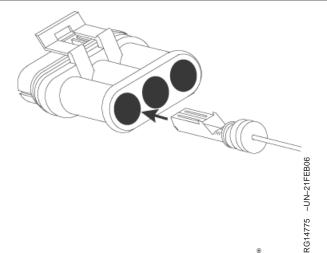
k. Squeeze crimper pliers steadily, until it will close no more, releasing the handles. Terminal is now crimped to wire and clasped to seal, as shown.



Example of Successful Crimp

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-12/14

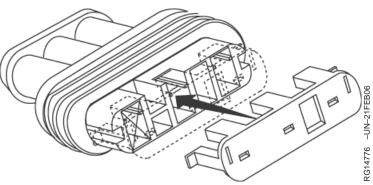
 Insert new terminal and wire into connector, oriented as shown (crimp side of terminal to lock side of connector), and keep sliding it in, until a click is heard, and face of terminal is almost flush with face of connector.



Insert New Terminal and Wire

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-13/14



Reattach secondary Lock

- 6. Reattach the secondary lock, removed in step 2, as shown.
- 7. Reconnect the repaired, female connector to the male connector.

DB92450,0000051 -19-23FEB06-14/14

## **Repair Cinch Flex Box Connector**

### **Tools Required For Repair**

• CINCH Crimper Tool JDG1727



CINCH Crimper Tool

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-1/15

- CINCH Terminal Remover Tool JDG 1725
- Wire Stripper JDG145
- Jeweler's screwdriver (or equivalent, narrow, flat-bladed tool)

RG14579 -UN-21NOV05



CINCH Terminal Remover Tool

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-2/15

#### 02 110 23

## Repair CINCH Connector by Replacing Terminal (0.6 or 1.5 mm)

1. To unlock CINCH connector from ECU connector, press on tab (A), and push on connector lock (B) behind tab, allowing Lock rotation.



Tab and Connector Lock

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-3/15

- 2. Continue pushing on connector lock, until it has been rotated 90° clockwise (clicked into place).
- 3. Remove CINCH connector from ECU connector.



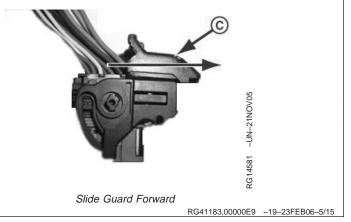
Rotate lock 90 Degrees

Continued on next page

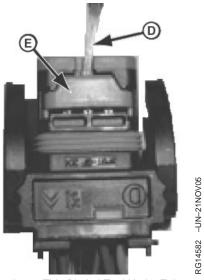
RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-4/15

RG14592 -UN-01DEC05

4. From wire side of connector, push on wire guard (C), and remove from connector.



5. Insert thinly bladed tool (D) in the slot at the mating end of the connector and under the green tab (E), as shown.



Insert Thin-Bladed Tool Under Tab

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-6/15

6. Gently pry tab out, and pull terminal retainer (F) out, until it can be moved no farther.



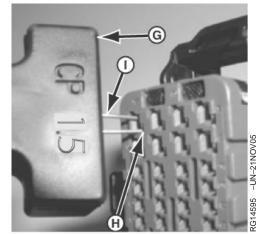
Slide Terminal Retainer Out

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-7/15

02 110 25

7. Insert CINCH Terminal extraction tool (G), as shown, into offset holes (H) on either side of the terminal to be extracted, tool wire sizes 1.5 mm end for larger wire size, and 0.6 mm end for smaller wire size (I). Press in until tool surface meets with connector surface.



Insert Terminal Extraction Tool

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-8/15

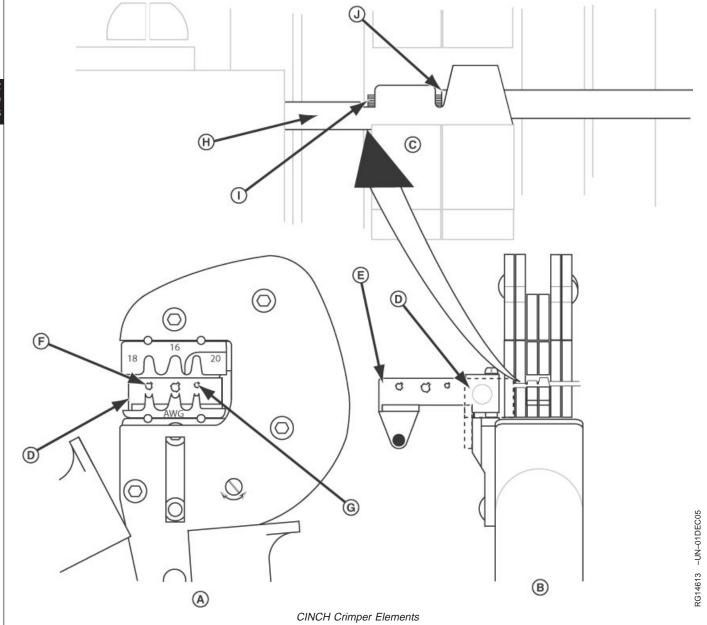
- 8. With one hand, grasp connector, and with the other, grasp wire of terminal to be extracted (J), firmly pull on wire, until Terminal has been removed from connector.
- 9. Remove terminal extraction tool from connector. If wire was pulled out during step 8, or if wire was already broken off, leaving terminal inside the connector, do the following:
  - a. Insert a 0.813-0.643 mm (20-22 AWG) diameter, single-strand piece of stiff wire into mating-side (opposite wire-side) of connector.
  - b. Continue to push on terminal with wire, until terminal is completely ejected from connector, or until terminal is exposed at wire side of connector.
  - If terminal is only exposed, use long-nose pliers to pull it from the connector.
- Cut back on insulated portion of wire, close to terminal-end of wire, but beyond any damage to either wire or insulation.



Remove Terminal and Wire

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-9/15



A—Crimper Side View

**B—Crimper Front View** 

C—Wire-in-Terminal Blowup

**D—Terminal Block (Closed)** 

E—Terminal Block (Open) F-1.5 mm Terminal Recess

G-0.6 mm Terminal Recess

H—Terminal Seated in Block Recess

I-Wire in Terminal (4.0 mm Insulation Stripped)

J-Wire in Terminal (insulation end)

NOTE: The above figure is intended to only illustrate crimper and wire-loading elements. Its callouts relate only to its own legend, and not to the callouts in the procedural steps.

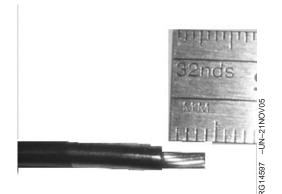
11.

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-10/15

110

Using wire strippers, strip insulation from wire to expose approximately 4.0 mm (0.16 in.) length of wire, as shown.



Strip 4.0 mm of Wire Insulation

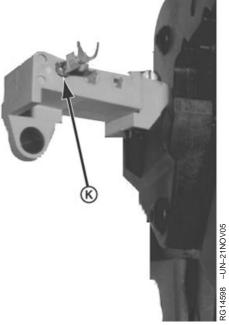
RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-11/15



CTM320 (26JUN06)

CAUTION: Use only JDG1727 Crimper. Use of another can result in an improper crimp. Attempting to insert an improperly crimped terminal can result in inability to fully seat, and to jam, the terminal inside the connector. This condition requires replacement of the entire connector.

12. Place female terminal in the matching recess (K) in crimper terminal block, as shown.



Terminal in Matching Recess of Crimper Terminal Block

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-12/15

- 13. Lay stripped end of wire onto end of terminal to be crimped, with insulation overlapping, as shown (L).
- 14. Squeeze crimper handles, until they automatically unlock. Remove wire and terminal from crimper.

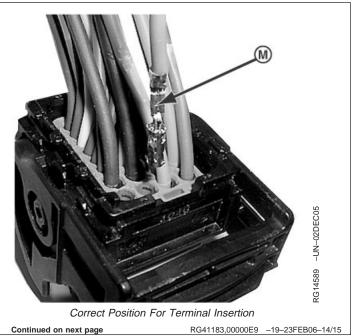


Wire Onto Terminal in Crimping Pliers

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-13/15

RG14588 -UN-01DEC05

15. Fully insert terminal into connector (M), with crimped side of terminal facing away from the terminal retainer side of the connector and tabs on terminal aligned with offsets in connector, terminal hole, as shown.



02-110-28

NOTE: If retainer does not slide fully into position, terminal has not been completely seated. Check seating again. Do not force retainer. Retainer slides closed only when all connector terminals are fully seated

- 16. Close green terminal retainer, until its tab (N) is flush with connector surface.
- 17. Slide wire guard back onto connector, until it clicks into place.
- 18. Reconnect CINCH connector to ECU connector.
- 19. Push on lock toward wire side of connector, and continue rotating it 90 degrees, counter-clockwise, until it clicks into place, behind tab.



RG14599 -UN-01DEC05

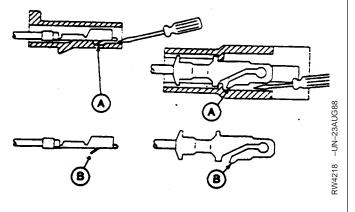
Push Tab Flush With Connector

RG41183,00000E9 -19-23FEB06-15/15

## Remove Blade Terminals from Connector **Body**

NOTE: Use JDG776 Extraction Tool with 56, 280, and 630 Series METRI-PACK terminals. Use JDG777 Extraction Tool with 150 Series METRI-PACK terminals.

- 1. Insert JDG776 or JDG777 Terminal Extraction Tool<sup>1</sup> into connector body pushing the terminal locking tang inward.
- 2. Gently pull wire and remove terminal from connector.
- 3. Adjust the locking tang on the terminal to it's original position before installing into a connector.



A-Locking Tang **B**—Original Position

<sup>1</sup>Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Kit

RG40854,00000CE -19-20MAY02-1/1

PN=103

CTM320 (26JUN06)

### Electronic Engine Control Repair and Adjustment

## METRI-PACK™(Push Type)

NEED NEW GRAPHICS FOR CRIMPING AND REMOVAL

02 110 30

METRI-PACK is a trademark of Delphi Packard Electric Systems

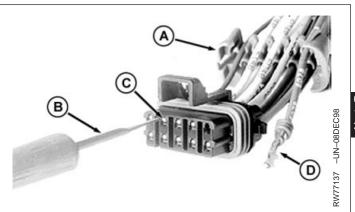
Continued on next page

DB92450,000004B -19-20FEB06-1/3

- 1. Disconnect the METRI-PACK connector. Remove the tie bands and tape.
- 2. Remove secondary lock (A).
- Identify wire color/number to the connector cavity.
   Make sure each wire goes back to the correct cavity location.
- Insert JDG776 or JDG777 Terminal Extraction Tool<sup>1</sup>
   into connector cavity (C) pushing the terminal locking tab inward.

NOTE: Use JDG776 Extraction Tool with 56, 280, and 630 Series METRI-PACK terminals. Use JDG777 Extraction Tool with 150 Series METRI-PACK terminals.

- 5. Remove extraction tool and pull wire from the back of the connector.
- 6. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup>, cut off wire directly behind the terminal.
- 7. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup> strip 6 mm (1/4 in.) insulation from end of wire.
- 8. Select the seal for the appropriate wire size (see note following). Slide the seal over the wire insulation with the smaller diameter side facing the end of the wire. Small diameter side of seal should line up with the outer edge of the insulation.





- A—Connector Secondary Lock
- **B**—Extraction Tool
- C—Connector Body Socket
- D—Terminal

<sup>1</sup>Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Kit

<sup>2</sup>Included in JDG155 Electrical Repair Tool Kit

Continued on next page

DB92450,000004B -19-20FEB06-2/3

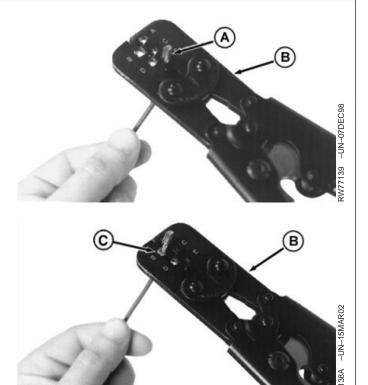
### IMPORTANT: The seal must fit snug over the cable insulation, without a gap between the cable seal and the insulation.

NOTE: Cable seals are color coded for three sizes of wire:

- Green 18—20 Gauge Wire
- Gray 14—16 Gauge Wire
- Blue 10—12 Gauge Wire

Crimp contact (A) on wire with a "W" type crimp using JDG865 Crimping Tool (B).

- 9. Crimp cable seal (C) on contact using JDG865 Crimping Tool (B).
- 10. Make sure locking tang (D) on the new terminal is in the outward position.
- 11. Push terminal into the correct connector cavity until terminal locks.
- 12. Gently pull on wire to verify terminal is locked into the connector.
- 13. Place the secondary lock back on the connector.
- 14. Retape the wires and add the required tie bands to the harness.
  - A—Contact
  - B—Tool
  - C—Cable Seal
  - **D—Terminal Locking Tang**





DB92450,000004B -19-20FEB06-3/3

-UN-15MAR02

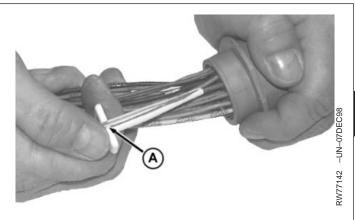
RW77140A

## **Repair DEUTSCH™ Connectors**

- Disconnect the Deutsch connector. Remove the tie bands and tape.
- Identify wire color/number to the connector cavity. Make sure each wire goes back to the correct cavity location.
- Select correct size extractor tool for size of wire to be removed:
  - JDG361 Extractor Tool 12—14 Gauge Wire<sup>1</sup>
  - JDG362 Extractor Tool 16—18 Gauge Wire<sup>1</sup>
  - JDG363 Extractor Tool 20 Gauge Wire<sup>2</sup>
  - JDG785 Extractor Tool 6-8 Gauge Wire<sup>3</sup>
- 4. Start inserting the wire into the handle end (A) of the correct size extraction tool.
- 5. Slide extraction tool rearward along wire until tool tip snaps onto wire.

## IMPORTANT: DO NOT twist tool when inserting in connector.

- 6. Slide extraction tool along wire into connector body until tool is positioned over terminal contact.
- 7. Pull wire from connector body using extraction tool.
- 8. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>4</sup> cut off wire directly behind the terminal.
- 9. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>4</sup>, strip 6 mm (1/4 in.) insulation from end of wire.



A-Handle

DEUTSCH is a trademark of Deutsch Company

<sup>1</sup>Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Tool Kit and JDG359 DEUTSCH Electrical Repair Kit

<sup>2</sup>Included in JDG359 DEUTSCH Electrical Repair Kit

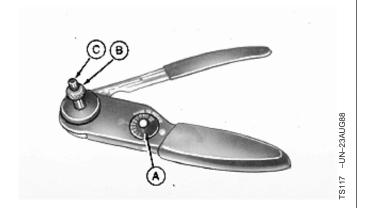
<sup>3</sup>Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Tool Kit

<sup>4</sup>Included in JDG155 Electrical Repair Tool Kit

- Adjust selector (A) on JDG360 Crimping Tool<sup>1</sup> for correct wire size .
- 11. Loosen lock nut (B) and turn adjusting screw (C) in until screw stops.

A—Selector

- **B**—Lock Nut
- C—Adjusting Screw



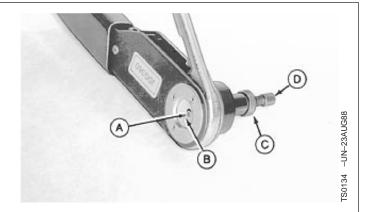
<sup>1</sup>Included in JDG359 Electrical Repair Kit

RG40854,00000CB -19-20MAY02-2/4

12. Insert terminal (A) and turn adjusting screw (D) until terminal is flush with cover (B).

## IMPORTANT: Select correct size terminal to fit connector body.

- 13. Tighten lock nut (C).
  - A—Terminal
  - B-Cover
  - C-Lock Nut
  - D-Adjusting Screw



Continued on next page

RG40854,00000CB -19-20MAY02-3/4

14. Insert wire in terminal and crimp until handle contacts stop.

IMPORTANT: Terminal must remain centered between indenters while crimping.

- 15. Release handle and remove terminal.
- Inspect terminals to ensure all wires are in crimped barrel.

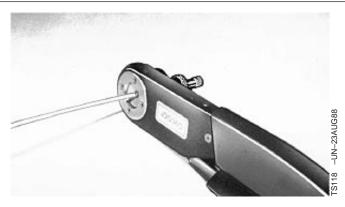
IMPORTANT: If all wire strands are not crimped into terminal, cut off wire at terminal and repeat terminal installation procedures.

NOTE: Readjust crimping tool for each crimping procedure.

17. Push terminal straight into correct connector cavity until positive stop is felt.

IMPORTANT: Install terminal in correct connector cavity using correct size grommet.

- 18. Gently pull on wire to verify terminal is locked into the connector.
- Transfer remaining wires to correct cavity in new connector.
- 20. Retape the wires and add the required tie bands to the harness.

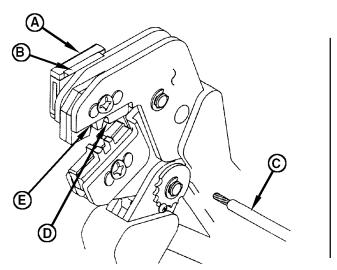


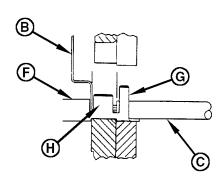




RG40854,00000CB -19-20MAY02-4/4

# **Repair AMP Connector**





Using AMP Crimping Tool

A—Locator Assembly B—Locator

C—Wire D—Crimping Slot

E—Crimping Slot F—Terminal

G—Insulation Barrel H—Wire Barrel

-UN-31MAY00

- 1. Disconnect AMP connector. Remove the tie bands and tape.
- 2. Identify wire color/number to the connector cavity.

  Make sure the each wire goes back into the correct cavity location.
- 3. Press JDG1369 Terminal Extraction Tool into face of connector and remove wire and terminal from back of connector.

NOTE: Verify wire stripping length and crimp height before using AMP crimping tool. See instructions provided with tool.

- 4. Strip new wire to length indicated in tool instructions. Do not nick or cut wire strands.
- Hold JDG708 AMP Crimping Tool so that the back (wire side) is facing you. Squeeze tool handles together and allow them to open fully.

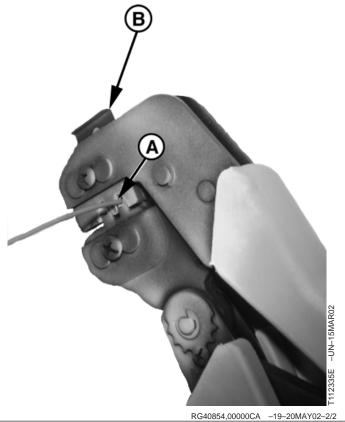
NOTE: See instructions provided with tool to determine which crimping slot (D or E) to use.

6. Holding the terminal (F) by the mating end, insert the insulation barrel (G) first, through the front of the tool and into the appropriate crimp slot (D or E).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that both sides of the insulation barrel (G) are started evenly into the crimping section. Do NOT attempt to crimp an improperly positioned terminal.

- 7. Position the terminal so that the open "U" of the wire and insulation barrels (H and G) face the top of the tool. Place the terminal up into the nest so that the movable locator (B) drops into the slot in the terminal as shown. Butt the front end of the wire barrel (H) against the movable locator.
- 8. Hold the terminal (F) in position and squeeze the tool handles together until ratchet engages sufficiently to hold the terminal in position. DO NOT deform insulation barrel or wire barrel
- 9. Insert stripped wire (C) into terminal insulation and wire barrels until it is butted against the wire stop.

- 10. Hold the wire and terminal (A) in place. Squeeze tool handles together until ratchet releases. Allow tool handles to open and remove crimped terminal.
- NOTE: The crimped terminal may stick in the crimping area. It can be easily removed by pushing downward on the top of the locator (B).
- 11. Install wire in correct connector cavity.
- 12. Retape the wires and add the required tie bands to the harness.
  - A-Wire and Terminal
  - **B**—Locator

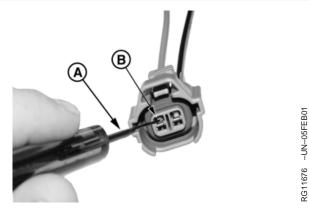


# **Repair SUMITOMO™ Connectors**

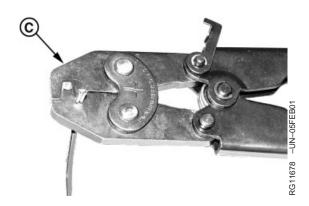
- 1. Disconnect the SUMITOMO™ connector. Remove the tie bands and tape.
- 2. Identify wire color/number location with the connector cavity. Make sure each wire goes back to the correct cavity location.
- 3. Insert JDG777 Terminal Extraction Tool<sup>1</sup> (A) into connector body socket pushing the terminal locking tab upward (B).
- 4. Gently pull wire from the back of the connector. Then remove the extraction tool.
- 5. Remove old contact from wire using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup>.
- 6. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers2, strip 6 mm (1/4 in.) insulation from end of wire.
- 7. Select the correct seal. Slide the seal over the wire insulation with the smaller diameter side facing the end of the wire. Small diameter side of seal should line up with the outer edge of the insulation.

IMPORTANT: The seal must fit snug over the cable insulation, without a gap between the cable seal and the insulation.

- 8. Crimp contact on cable seal (D) using JDG707 Crimping Tool (C).
  - A—Terminal Extraction Tool
  - **B—Connector Locking Tang**
  - **C—Terminal Crimping Tool**
  - D—Crimped Cable Seal









<sup>1</sup>Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Tool Kit.

<sup>2</sup>Included in JDG155 Electrical Repair Tool Kit.

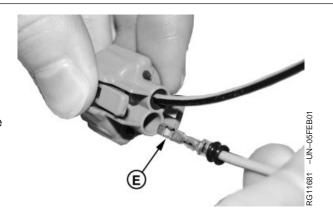
Continued on next page

RG40854,00000C9 -19-20MAY02-1/2

### Electronic Engine Control Repair and Adjustment

- 9. Make sure the terminal is positioned correctly (E) for the locking tang inside the connector.
- 10. Push terminal into correct connector cavity until terminal locks.
- 11. Gently pull on wire to verify terminal is locked into the connector.
- 12. Retape the wires and add the required tie bands to the harness.

**E—Terminal Orientation** 



110 39

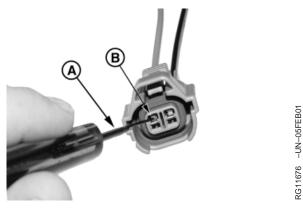
RG40854,00000C9 -19-20MAY02-2/2

# **Repair YAZAKI™ Connectors**

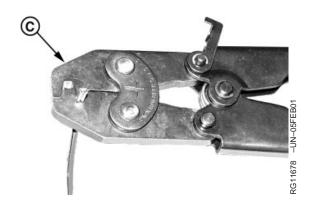
- 1. Disconnect the YAZAKI™ connector. Remove the tie bands and tape.
- Identify wire color/number location with the connector cavity. Make sure each wire goes back to the correct cavity location.
- Insert JDG777 Terminal Extraction Tool<sup>1</sup> (A) into connector body socket pushing the terminal locking tab upward (B).
- 4. Gently pull wire from the back of the connector. Then remove the extraction tool.
- 5. Remove old contact from wire using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup>.
- 6. Using JDG145 Universal Electrical Pliers<sup>2</sup>, strip 6 mm (1/4 in.) insulation from end of wire.
- 7. Select the correct seal. Slide the seal over the wire insulation with the smaller diameter side facing the end of the wire. Small diameter side of seal should line up with the outer edge of the insulation.

IMPORTANT: The seal must fit snug over the cable insulation, without a gap between the cable seal and the insulation.

- 8. Crimp contact on cable seal (D) using JDG707 Crimping Tool (C).
  - A—Terminal Extraction Tool
  - **B—Connector Locking Tang**
  - **C—Terminal Crimping Tool**
  - D—Crimped Cable Seal









<sup>1</sup>Included in JT07195B Electrical Repair Tool Kit.

<sup>2</sup>Included in JDG155 Electrical Repair Tool Kit.

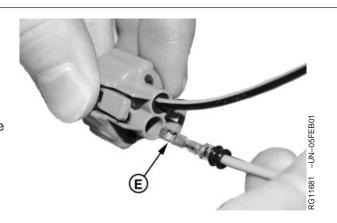
Continued on next page

RG40854,00000C8 -19-20MAY02-1/2

02 110 41

- 9. Make sure the terminal is positioned correctly (E) for the locking tang inside the connector.
- 10. Push terminal into correct connector cavity until terminal locks.
- 11. Gently pull on wire to verify terminal is locked into the connector.
- 12. Retape the wires and add the required tie bands to the harness.

**E—Terminal Orientation** 



RG40854,00000C8 -19-20MAY02-2/2

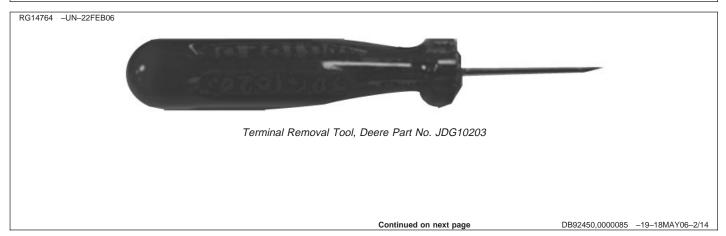
# **TYCO-AMP Super Seal Connectors**

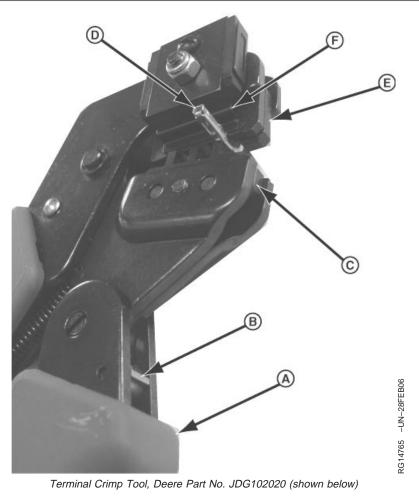
The following are the terminal replacement repair procedures for the female (engine Harness side) connector.

#### Tools Required:

• Terminal removal tool, Deere Part No. JDG10203 (shown below).

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-1/14





a—Crimp Tool B—Ratchet Release C—Lower Die D—Terminal E—Upper Die

F-Locator

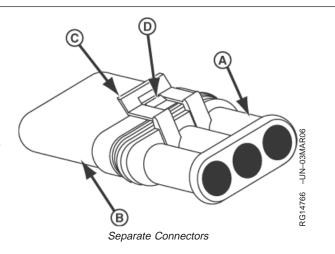
• Terminal crimp Tool, Deere Part No. JDG10202 (shown below).

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-3/14

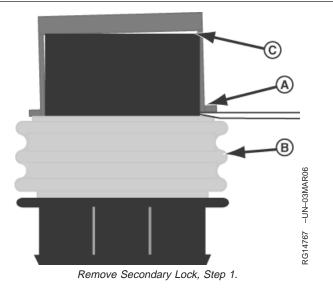
NOTE: This block provides repair procedures for the female portion (engine-side) of the Amp Super Seal connector.

- Separate connectors: Holding on to both male and female connectors, lift up on the locking bar of the female connector, until it is clear of the locking tab of the male connector, and pull the two connectors apart.
- 2. Remove red, secondary lock, using terminal removal tool (or similar tool)
  - A—Female Connector
  - **B**—Male Connector
  - C-Locking Bar
  - D—Locking Tab



DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-4/14

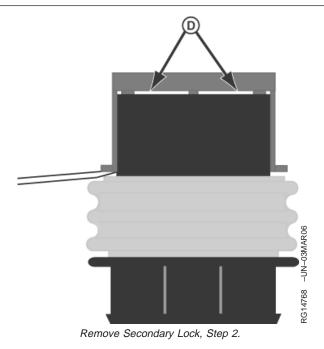
a. Insert tool under tab on one side of secondary lock, where it meets (yellow) connector seal, as shown, and gently pry it up, until there is separation on that side between lock and connector.



Continued on next page

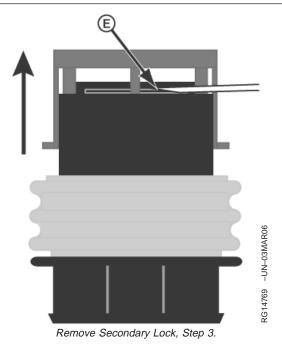
DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-5/14

b. Maintaining separation attained in the first step, insert tool under tab at other end of lock, and pry up, until there is separation all along between lock and connector, as shown.



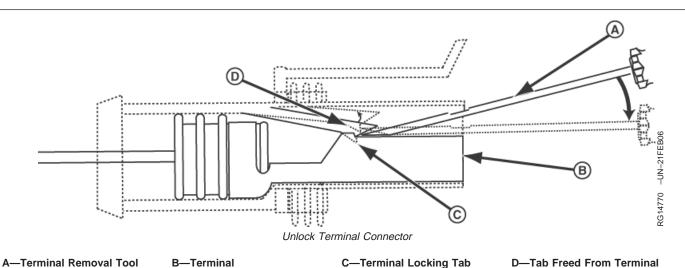
DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-6/14

- c. Insert tool into separation and pry up. Lock slides up, as shown. Continue sliding lock upward, until it has been removed from connector.
- 3. 3. Remove damaged wire and or terminal from connector.



Continued on next page

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-7/14



NOTE: Very little force is needed to perform the following steps. Use of excessive force will result in breaking off of the terminal locking tab from the connector.

- a. Insert tool (A) into terminal end of connector, as shown.
- b. Keeping angled edge on front of tool flush with terminal surface, as shown, continue inserting tool into connector, until it stops at terminal-locking tab (C), as shown.

NOTE: If wire is broken off from terminal, steps c. and d. can be accomplished by pushing on front of terminal using stiff wire, after tab has been freed from terminal slot.

c. Holding tool in place and applying tension on the wire of the terminal to be replaced, pry lock tab up, until it is freed from terminal slot (D), and

terminal begins to move away from terminal edge of connector.

- d. Remove damaged terminal, wire, and seal from connector.
- 4. Terminal crimping procedure.
  - a. Cut back on insulated portion of wire, close to pin-end of wire, but beyond any damage to either wire or insulation.
  - b. Insert wire into ribbed end of seal (E), and pull seal (D) down insulation (F), until non-ribbed end is well past point where insulation is to be stripped from wire.
  - c. Using wire strippers, strip insulation from wire(B) to expose a 3-3.5 mm (0.12-0.14 in.) length of bare wire (A).

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-8/14

d. Pull seal toward bare wire, until only a small amount of insulation (C) appears beyond non-ribbed end of seal, as shown.

A-3.0-3.5mm

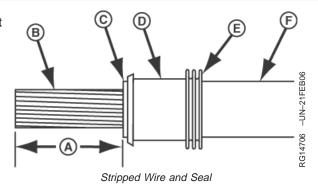
B—Bare Wire

C-End of Insulation

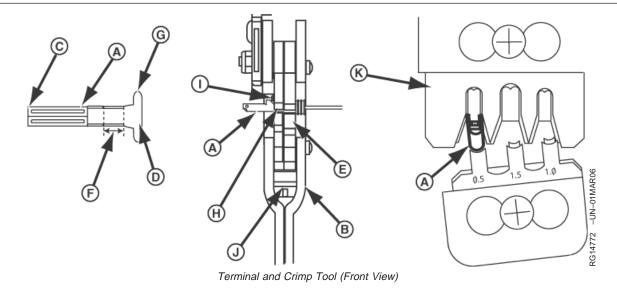
D-Seal

E-Ribbed End of Seal

F-Insulation



DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-9/14



A—Terminal

B—Crimp Tool

D—Wire End of Terminal

E-Lower Die

C—Connector end of Terminal F—Crimp Part of Terminal

G—Seal Clasp Part of Terminal I—Locator Assembly H—Upper Die J—Crimper Lock

- e. Fix terminal (A) into crimping pliers, as follows.
- f. Grasp crimp tool (B) in one hand and connector end of terminal (C) in the other hand.
- g. Seat wire end of terminal (D) in the matching recess of crimp tool lower die in appropriate size inset (E).

NOTE: It is important that Wire end of terminal be vertically aligned on both sides with upper and lower dies of crimping tool, and that connector side edge of terminal area to be crimped can pass up inside of locator assembly, so that when the lower jaw of crimping t ool is moved up, locator holds terminal correctly.

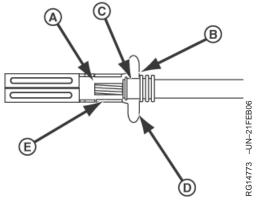
- Firmly holding terminal in lower die, gently squeeze crimping pliers, ensuring both crimp (F) and seal clasp (G) parts of terminal are fitting into upper die (H).
- i. Squeeze tool only until the second click is heard, and squeeze no further. Terminal is now held firmly in place against crimper's locater assembly (I), and both crimp and seal clasp portions of terminal fit into upper die, as shown.

NOTE: To release the crimper pliers after any clicks have been heard, slightly squeeze tool handles until ratchet release can be pushed downward. Spring load on tool handles returns pliers to full-open position and releases terminal.

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-10/14

- j. f. With terminal secured in crimper pliers, lay stripped end of wire (A) onto wire end of terminal (B), with seal (C) aligned with seal clasp part of terminal (D), as shown.
  - A-Stripped End of Wire
  - **B**—Wire End of Terminal
  - C-Seal
  - **D—Seal Clasp Part of Terminal**
  - E—Terminal Crimp Area



Terminal, Seal, and Wire, Top and Front Views

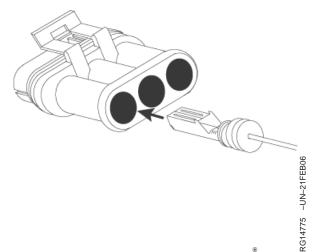
DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-11/14

k. Squeeze crimper pliers steadily, until it will close no more, releasing the handles. Terminal is now crimped to wire and clasped to seal, as shown.



DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-12/14

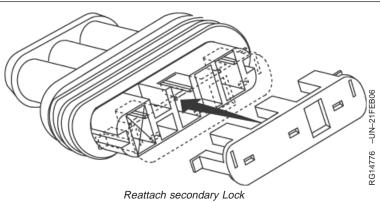
 Insert new terminal and wire into connector, oriented as shown (crimp side of terminal to lock side of connector), and keep sliding it in, until a click is heard, and face of terminal is almost flush with face of connector.



Insert New Terminal and Wire

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-13/14



- 6. Reattach the secondary lock, removed in step 2, as shown.
- 7. Reconnect the repaired, female connector to the male connector.

DB92450,0000085 -19-18MAY06-14/14

#### US

# Section 03 **Theory Of Operation**

# Contents

Page	Page
Group 130—Electronic Fuel System Operation	Measuring Throttle Position03-140-17
About This Group	Analog Throttle
Fuel System Operation	Multi-state Throttle
Prefilter Operation	Dual-state Throttle
Fuel Transfer Pump Operation	Tri-state Throttle
Final Fuel Filter Operation	Ramp Throttle
High Pressure Fuel Pump Operation03-130-6	Measuring Speed
High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)	Crank Position Sensor
Operation	Pump Position Sensor
Electronic Injector (El) Operation03-130-8	Turbo Speed Sensor
Electronic injector (El) operation.	Pump Control Valve (PCV)
Craum 125 Electronic Air System Operation	
Group 135—Electronic Air System Operation	Water in Fuel (WIF) Sensor
About This Group	Engine Coolant Level Switch03-140-23
Electronic Air System Control Operation03-135-2	Sensor Supply #1
EGR Cooler	Sensor Supply #2
EGR Valve	Sensor Supply #3
Turbocharger	Sensor Supply #4
Turbo Actuator	Sensor Supply #5
Air Intake Manifold	Electronic Injector (EI) Wiring Harness Connector
Group 140—Electronic Control System Operation	Engine Control Unit (ECU)03-140-28
About This Group	Controlled Area Network (CAN)
Electronic Control System Terminology03-140-2	Glow Plug Operation
Electronic Control System Operation03-140-3	Cruise Control Operation03-140-31
Electronic Control System Overview	Engine Protection
Monitoring Engine Parameters	Derate Programs
Measuring Temperature03-140-6	Multiple Torque Curve Selection
Engine Control Unit (ECU) Temperature	Governor Droop Mode Selection
Sensor03-140-7	Engine Control Unit (ECU) Self-Diagnosis03-140-34
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT)	
Sensor03-140-7	
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust	
Temperature Sensor	
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air	
Temperature Sensor	
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed	
Temperature Sensor	
Fuel Temperature Sensor	
Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature	
Sensor03-140-12	
Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature03-140-12	
Measuring Pressure	
Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor	
Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor 03-140-15	
Manifold Air Pressure (MAP) Sensor03-140-15	
Oil Pressure Sensor	

# **Group 130 Electronic Fuel System Operation**

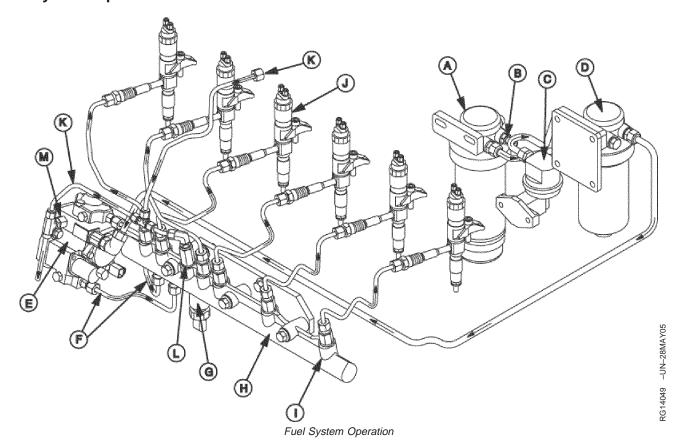
# **About This Group**

In this group, the fuel system information is described in the following categories:

- Fuel System Operation
- Pre-filter Operation
- Fuel Transfer Pump Operation
- Final Fuel Filter Operation
- High Pressure Fuel Pump Operation
- High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)
- Electronic Injector (EI) Operation
  - EI No Injection
  - EI Begin Injection
  - EI Ending Injection

RG40854,0000123 -19-27JAN05-1/1

# **Fuel System Operation**



A—Pre-Filter

**B**—Fuel Transfer Pump **Pressure Sensor** 

C—Fuel Transfer Pump

D—Final Fuel Filter

E—High Pressure Fuel Pump

F—Pressurized Fuel Lines

G—Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor

**H—High Pressure Common** Rail (HPCR)

I—Flow Damper

J—Electronic Injector (EI)

K-Fuel Leak-off Line L—Pressure Limiter

M—Overflow Orifice

The fuel transfer pump (C) draws fuel from the fuel tank through the prefilter (A), and sends it through the final fuel filter (D) on its way to the high pressure fuel pump (E). The type and location of the prefilter and the fuel transfer pump may vary depending on application requirements.

This pump is timed consistent with the engine timing to ensure correct fuel delivery amount for optimum cylinder firing. The high pressure fuel pump raises fuel pressure to the required amount for injection. This high-pressure fuel is routed through the pressurized

fuel lines (F) and into the High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) (H). HPCR evenly distributes fuel to all of the Electronic Injectors (Els) (J) through the flow dampers (I). The HPCR uses flow dampers to regulate a constant pressure to the Els. Els produce measured amounts of fuel into their respective cylinders to be fired. If excess fuel pressure develops in the HPCR. the pressure limiter (L) opens and bleeds off fuel through the fuel leak-off line back to the tank. Excess fuel in the high pressure fuel pump exits the overflow orifice (M) and is routed back to tank through the fuel leak-off line (K).

The Engine Control Unit (ECU) (A) sends a signal in specific sequence to each El. This controls the volume of fuel, the timing of delivery, and the rate of delivery for each El. Once the fuel enters the El, the high pressure overcomes the nozzle valve allowing the fuel

to spray into the respective cylinder. Excess fuel from the nozzle routes through the fuel return line (K) and back to the fuel tank. On some applications the fuel goes through a fuel cooler prior to returning to the fuel tank.

> 03 130 3

RG40854,0000122 -19-21MAR05-2/2

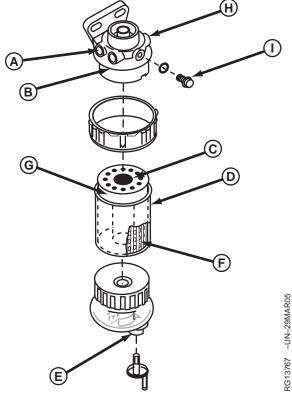
# **Prefilter Operation**

This optional fuel filter is called the prefilter. It is called this whenever it has been placed between the fuel tank and the fuel transfer pump. It is positioned to protect the pump from coarse contaminants, which could damage, clog, or get stuck in, its diaphragm. This filter is also called the primary fuel filter. This is because it is the first filter through which fuel must pass on its way to the fuel injection pump. Being the first filter in line, it captures the coarsest of, and most, fuel contaminants.

Fuel enters the filter through inlet (A) at filter head (B), and flows down through the tube (C) in the center of the canister (D). Water and the heavier fuel contaminants settle to the bottom of the canister, and from there, they pass into the water/sediment bowl (E). Water can be drained off, and contaminants removed, from the bowl, without removing the filter assembly.

Fuel flows up a passage (F) between the outside of the filter element and the inside of the canister, and up through the 30-micron particle filter element (G) and out of the holes in the filter element. From there, fuel exits through the outlet (H) at the filter head.

Air can be bled from this part of the fuel system by loosening the plug (I) in the front of the filter head.

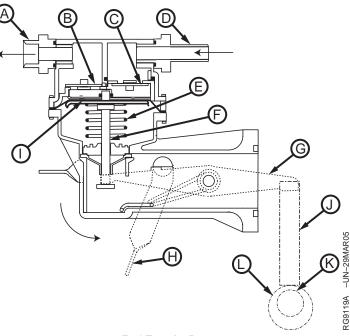


Primary (Pre) Fuel Filter

- A-Fuel Inlet
- **B**—Filter Head
- C—Tube
- D—Canister
- E-Water/Sediment Bowl
- F-Passage Between Filter and Canister
- G-Filter Element
- H—Fuel Outlet
- I—Bleed Screw

CTM320 (26JUN06)

# **Fuel Transfer Pump Operation**



Fuel Transfer Pump

A—Fuel Outlet
B—Outlet Check Valve
C—Inlet Check Valve

D—Fuel Inlet E—Return Spring

F-Rod

G—Lever Arm H—Hand Primer Lever

I—Diaphragm

J—Push Rod

K—Eccentric Lobe L—Engine Camshaft

The mechanical fuel transfer pump is operated by an eccentric lobe (K) on the engine camshaft (L). A push rod (J), positioned between the lobe and the pump's lever (G), is moved up and down, once every engine revolution, corresponding with the lobe's eccentricity. This action moves the lever arm on the transfer pump up and down. As the push rod side of the lever goes up, the lever's opposite side goes down. As the opposite side goes down, it pulls down the rod (F), the diaphragm (I) attached to the rod is also pulled down, and return spring (E) is compressed. Suction pressure from the diaphragm opens the inlet check valve (C), and draws fuel into the chamber above the diaphragm. As the eccentric lobe is turned past its peak height, return spring decompresses, pushing the diaphragm back into its original position. As the diaphragm is returned to its original position, the increased volume

of fuel in the chamber above the diaphragm pushes shut the inlet check valve, and opens the outlet check valve, allowing fuel into the fuel outlet chamber. As this sequence is repeated, fuel pressure is developed in the fuel outlet chamber, causing fuel to exit the transfer pump and flow into the final filter.

As the camshaft lobe rotates to the low side, return spring (E) forces diaphragm upward. The resulting fuel pressure closes the inlet check valve and opens outlet check valve (B), delivering fuel through outlet (A) to the final fuel filter.

A hand primer lever (H) is provided for manually forcing fuel through the system to bleed air from the fuel filter, lines, etc.

RG9090 -UN-27MAR98

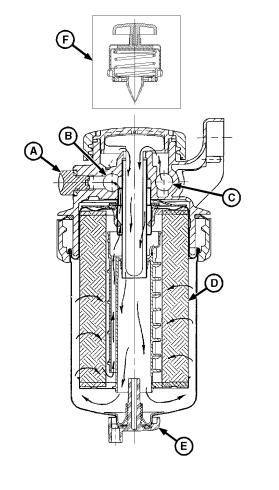
# **Final Fuel Filter Operation**

Fuel enters the filter at inlet (C), flows through filter element (D) and exits through outlet (B) to the fuel injection pump. The 5-micron filter element is housed in a sediment bowl attached to the base with a threaded retaining ring.

Since water and contaminants settle at the bottom of the sediment bowl, a drain plug (E) is provided. On some options, a water bowl is attached to the bottom of the sediment bowl.

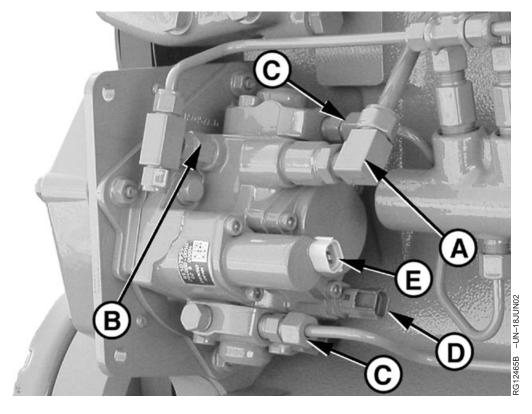
Air in the system can be expelled through the air vent when bleed screw (A) is loosened. Optional priming pump (F) draws fuel from the fuel tank to fill the filter bowl when the filter element is changed. The priming pump also supplies fuel from the filter to the injection pump.

- A—Bleed Screw
- **B**—Fuel Outlet
- C—Fuel Inlet
- D—Filter Element
- E—Drain Plug
- F-Primer Pump



RG40854,0000126 -19-28JAN05-1/1

# **High Pressure Fuel Pump Operation**



A—Fuel Inlet **B**—Overflow Valve

**C**—Fuel Outlets

D—Fuel Temperature Sensor

E—Pump Control Valve (PCV) Solenoid

The high pressure common rail engine uses the Denso HP3 high pressure fuel pump. Filtered fuel enters the high pressure pump through the fuel inlet (A). Once fuel passes through the inlet, it goes through a fuel inlet filter and continues through an internal transfer pump. Fuel is then routed either to lubricate the pump crankcase or to the Pump Control Valve (PCV) (E). The ECU supplies the PCV current when it is time to release fuel to the high pressure common rail. For more information on the PCV Solenoid, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Group 140 of this manual.

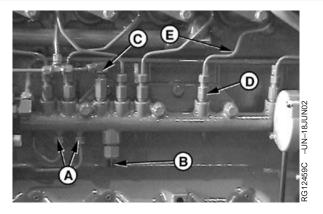
There is one chamber on the top of the pump and another chamber on the bottom of the pump. Fuel in each chamber is pressurized when the pump camshaft rotates. Excess fuel leaves the pump through the overflow valve (B), so it can return to the fuel tank.

A fuel temperature sensor (D) is included on the pump to measure the fuel temperature in the pump housing. For more fuel temperature sensor information, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 later in this manual.

RG40854,0000154 -19-28JAN05-1/1

# **High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) Operation**

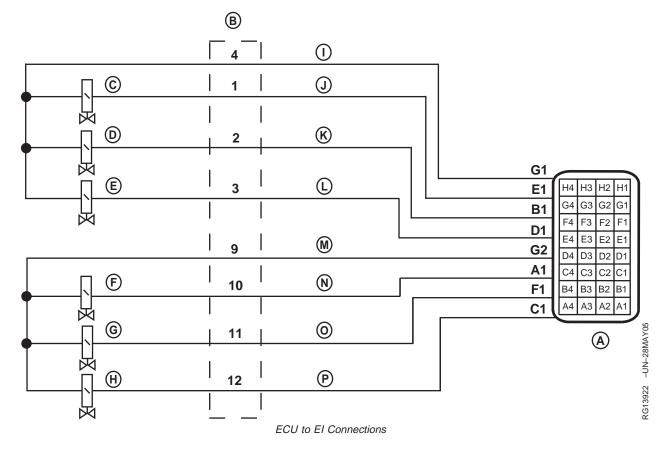
High pressure fuel is delivered to the high pressure common rail (HPCR) through two high pressure pump delivery lines (A). The high pressure common rail delivery lines (E) transport the fuel to the Electronic Injectors (Els). The fuel rail pressure sensor (B) detects the fuel pressure inside the rail. The Engine Control Unit (ECU) uses this sensor to monitor the fuel pressure to determine the timing of the pump control valve on the high pressure fuel pump. For more information on the fuel rail pressure sensor, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 later in this manual. If an abnormally high pressure is generated within the HPCR, the pressure limiter (C) opens to release the excess pressure and drain fuel back to the tank. The flow dampers (D) are used to control the maximum fuel flow to the Els and prevent damage if the EI should fail, or if a high pressure leak develops, by shutting off fuel flow to the failed EI.



- A-High Pressure Pump Delivery Lines
- **B**—Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor
- C—Pressure Limiter
- **D**—Flow Damper
- E—High Pressure Common Rail Delivery Lines

RG40854,0000153 -19-28JAN05-1/1

# **Electronic Injector (EI) Operation**



A—ECU Harness Connector #J1

B—El Interconnect Connector (Cylinder Head)

C—Cylinder #1 Injector

D—Cylinder #2 Injector E—Cylinder #3 Injector

F—Cylinder #4 Injector

G—Cylinder #5 Injector H—Cylinder #6 Injector I—1-3 Cylinder 90V Supply

J—Cylinder #1 El Control Wire K—Cylinder #2 El Control Wire

M—4-6 Cylinder 90V Supply
N—Cylinder #4 El Control Wire
O—Cylinder #5 El Control Wire

L—Cylinder #3 El Control Wire P—Cylinder #6 El Control Wire

The electronic injectors (EIs) are located inside the engine's cylinder head and are electronically controlled by the ECU. The amount of fuel delivered to the cylinder is in direct proportion with the length of time current is supplied to the two-way electromagnetic valve (TWV) on each EI. The ECU sends a signal in specific sequence to each EI. This controls the volume

of fuel, the timing of delivery, and the rate of delivery for each EI. Once the fuel enters the EI, the high pressure overcomes the nozzle valve allowing the fuel to spray into the respective cylinder. Excess fuel from the nozzle routes through the fuel return line and back to the fuel tank.

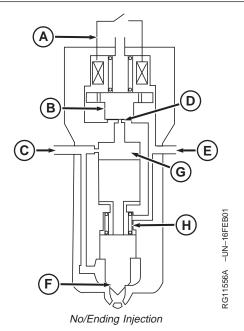
Continued on next page

RG40854,0000128 -19-28JAN05-1/4

#### EI - No Injection

Fuel from the HPCR enters the EI at the fuel inlet (C). When no current is supplied to the TWV (A), the valve spring (H) and the hydraulic pressure of the fuel in the control chamber (G) cause the hydraulic piston to push the needle down and close the nozzle. This holds the high pressure fuel from the common rail inside the nozzle until injection.

- A—Two-Way Valve (TWV)
- **B**—Solenoid Valve
- C-Fuel Inlet
- **D**—Orifice Seat
- E-Fuel Leakoff
- F-Nozzle
- **G**—Control Chamber
- H—Valve Spring

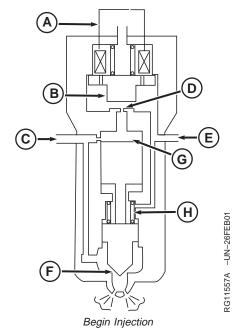


RG40854,0000128 -19-28JAN05-2/4

### EI - Begin Injection

Injection begins when current is supplied from the ECU to the TWV (A). The electromagnetic force pulls the solenoid valve (B) up, causing the orifice seat (D) to open. The fuel in the control chamber (G) flows out of the injector to the fuel leak-off (E) line. Fuel is then routed back to the fuel tank. As the fuel exits the injector, the force is removed from the hydraulic piston allowing fuel through the nozzle (F) to start the injection process.

- A—Two-Way Valve (TWV)
- **B**—Solenoid Valve
- C-Fuel Inlet
- D—Orifice Seat
- E-Fuel Leakoff
- F-Nozzle
- **G**—Control Chamber
- H—Valve Spring



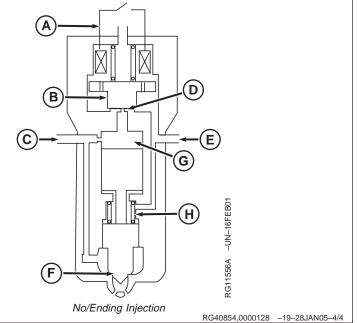
Continued on next page

RG40854,0000128 -19-28JAN05-3/4

### **EI - Ending Injection**

Injection ends when the current is removed from the TWV (A). The solenoid valve (B) closes causing fuel to fill the control chamber (G). The valve spring and the hydraulic force from the fuel in the control chamber cause the hydraulic piston to push the needle down and close the nozzle. At this time the injection is complete.

- A—Two-Way Valve (TWV)
- **B**—Solenoid Valve
- C—Fuel Inlet
- D-Orifice Seat
- E-Fuel Leakoff
- F-Nozzle
- **G**—Control Chamber
- H—Valve Spring



# **Group 135 Electronic Air System Operation**

# **About This Group**

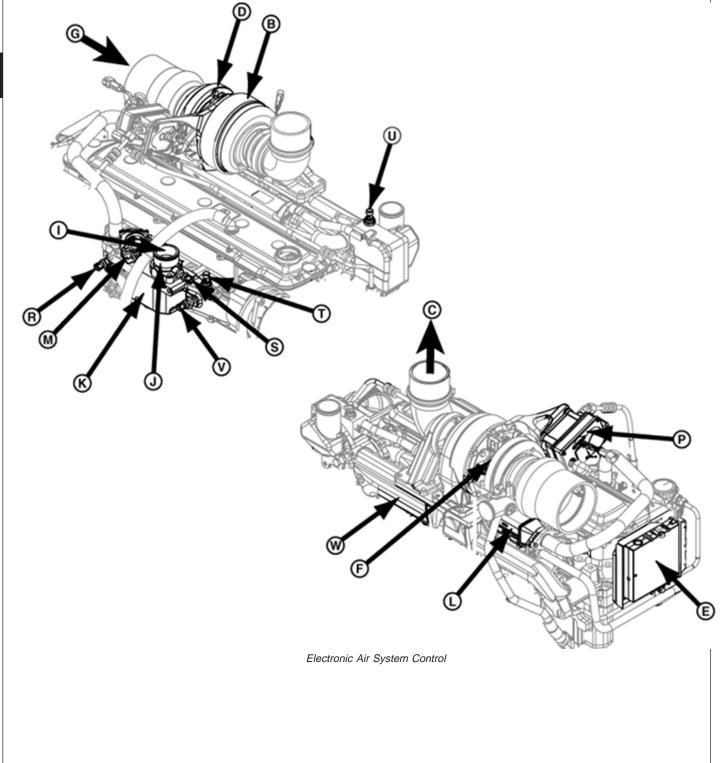
In this group, the electronic air system information is described under the following headings:

- VGT-EGR System Operation
- Turbocharger
- Turbo Actuator
- EGR Cooler
- EGR Valve
- Air Intake Manifold

DB92450,000000C -19-14FEB05-1/1

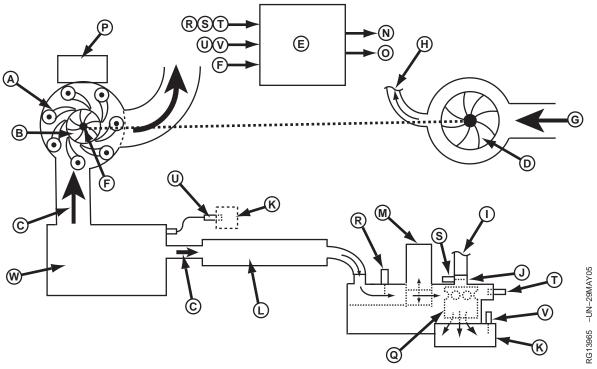
# **Electronic Air System Control Operation**

DB92450,0000005 -19-23MAR05-1/4



Continued on next page

DB92450,0000005 -19-23MAR05-2/4



Electronic Air System Diagram

A—Turbo Variable Vanes

B-Turbo - Exhaust Side

**C**—Exhaust Gas

D—Turbo - Air Inlet Side

E—Engine Control Unit (ECU)

F—Turbo Speed Sensor

G-Fresh Air

H-To Air Cooler

I—From Air Cooler

J—Charge Air Port

K—Air Intake Manifold

L—EGR Cooler

M-EGR Valve

N—EGR Valve Position Signal O—Turbo Actuator Position

—Turbo Actuator Position Signal P—Turbo Actuator

Q—EGR Fresh/Exhaust Air Mixer

R—EGR Exhaust Temperature

Sensor S—EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor T—Manifold Air Pressure (MAP) Sensor

U—Removed

V—EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor

W—Exhaust Manifold

Engine exhaust gas is expelled from each cylinder into the exhaust manifold (W). From the exhaust manifold, exhaust gas (C) is simultaneously routed in two, different directions:

- 1. Through the exhaust side of the turbocharger (B) and onto atmosphere.
- Through the exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) cooler (L), in the EGR valve (M), and onto the air intake manifold (K).

As exhaust gas is pushed through the exhaust side of the turbo, the variable vanes (A) open to allow the gases to escape to atmosphere. During engine startup, the majority of exhaust gas passes through the completely open variable vanes on the exhaust side of the turbo and out to atmosphere. As the exhaust gases exit, they turn the turbo blades. When the blades turn, fresh air (G) is drawn from atmosphere on the turbo inlet side (D). The more exhaust that leaves the turbo, the more fresh air the turbo pulls in.

Fresh air is compressed by the turbo, then travels from the turbo (H) to the air cooler (I), This cooled compressed air becomes charged, hence the name "charged air". The charged air is combined with the cooled exhaust gases in the intake air manifold. From the manifold, the mixed air enters the engine's cylinder where it is mixed with fuel and ignited.

Mixing of fresh air and exhaust gases increases the engine's boost pressure while lowering the NOX emissions released to the atmosphere after combustion.

Continued on next page

DB92450.0000005 -19-23MAR05-3/4

At startup, very little exhaust gas enters the exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) passage, through the EGR cooler (L), to the EGR valve (M). EGR cannot get past the EGR valve, because the valve is completely closed. So at this time, only charge air is input to the engine for combustion. The ECU will not open the EGR valve under idle conditions.

The ECU uses a variety of monitored conditions, such as engine load and temperatures, to begin calling for EGR. Once the ECU calculates that all required conditions have been met, it signals (N) the EGR valve to open. It also signals (O) the turbo actuator (P) to begin closing the variable vanes. This allows the exhaust to enter through the EGR valve and on to the air intake manifold. To supply EGR in greater amounts, the ECU varies the degree of closure on the vanes. Vanes closing in this case means that the turbo actuator is turning the vanes more toward touching and overlapping one another. During normal operation, the vanes never close completely, as they provide the only path for exhaust to drive the exhaust side of the turbo. EGR is mixed with charge air in the EGR-charge air mixer (Q) in the air intake manifold, and this mixture enters the engine cylinders for combustion.

As engine operation continues, ECU continuously monitors and compares temperature signal inputs from

the EGR (R), fresh air (S), and mixed air (T) temperature sensors. From these comparisons, the ECU calculates a delta temperature that determines the amount of EGR to be mixed with fresh air. Using pressure sensors (U) and (V), the ECU also compares engine exhaust and manifold air pressures, and calculates a delta pressure. This calculation can also be used by the ECU to determine the required amount of EGR. This is done when a calculated delta temperature is suspect, due to such conditions as a faulty temperature sensor, heat transfer to the walls, causing the affected sensor to throw the calculation off, and when engines are operated in significant differences in altitude.

The ECU receives electrical-equivalent signals of temperature, pressure, and speed from the turbo and EGR sensors. According to these values, the ECU responds by sending command signals to the turbo actuator and the EGR valve. This is done to maintain exhaust and air pressures, temperatures, and valve position to maintain the correct gas to fresh air ratios for proper engine performance. The ECU responds to these inputs by raising or lowering the voltage sent to the turbo actuator and EGR valve.

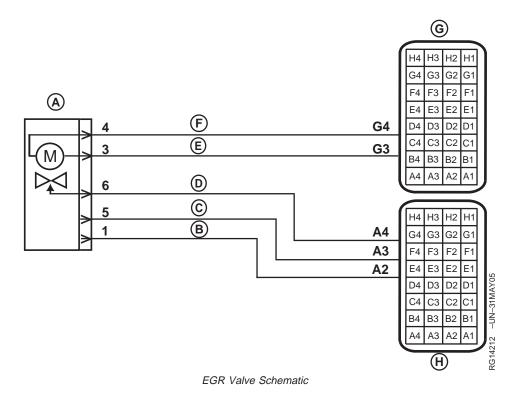
DB92450,0000005 -19-23MAR05-4/4

#### **EGR Cooler**

Before exhaust gasses reach the EGR (exhaust gas recirculation) valve, the gasses are cooled in the exhaust gas cooler. The gasses travel through internal tubes surrounded by engine coolant. The coolant is routed from the intake manifold, through the cooler, and returned to the intake manifold. The cooler is a counter-flow design, which means that engine coolant flows in the opposite direction of the exhaust gases.

Exhaust gases enter the cooler at 450-750°C and exit at 170-250°C.

### **EGR Valve**



A—EGR Valve B—EGR Valve Position 5V Supply C—EGR Valve Position
Ground

D—EGR Valve Position Input

E—H-Bridge + F—H-Bridge -

G—ECU Connector #J1 H—ECU Connector #J3

The Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) valve is part of the intake manifold assembly. The function of the EGR valve, controlled by the engine ECU, is to mix given volumes of exhaust gases with the intake air. The mixture of exhaust gases and intake air increases engine boost allows more air to be introduced into the combustion chamber. This in turn allows more fuel to be introduced to the combustion process, driving power levels upward. (2). Diluting the intake air with as much as 10-12% exhaust gases (full load conditions) aids in controlling NOX (nitrous oxide) emissions.

The valve becomes functional when the engine is under load and the engine coolant is at operating

temperature. At startup and under light load conditions, the valve remains closed.

According to engine load and/or speed requirements and inputs from various temperature and pressure sensors, the ECU calculates the appropriate analog "command" signal for the EGR valve. Valve position will change as the ECU varies the signal to regulate the amount of EGR allowed into the air intake manifold.

DB92450,0000008 -19-10NOV05-1/1

# **Turbocharger**

The turbocharger, which is a turbine driven by exhaust gases, allows the engine to produce additional power using waste exhaust gas. Exhaust gases power the turbine to turn the compressor which draws in and pumps the intake air ("charge air") to the intake manifold.

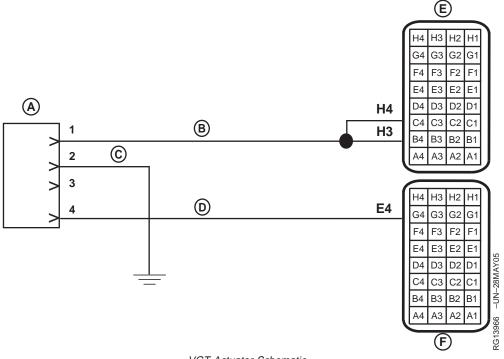
This engine employs a Variable Geometry Turbocharger (VGT), which uses moveable vanes in the exhaust turbine housing to restrict the flow of exhaust gasses. This decreases gas pressure to the turbine but increases gas velocity. Increased velocity of gas hitting the blades causes the turbo to turn faster.

While gas pressure is decreased to the turbine when the vanes close, pressure is increased inside the exhaust manifold (D). This pressure is also used to increase charge air pressure. When pressure rises inside the exhaust manifold due to increased load and the turbine vanes closing, the EGR (exhaust gas recirculation) valve will open to allow a portion of the exhaust gas to bypass the turbocharger through the EGR cooler and be routed to the intake manifold.

When air is compressed its temperature rises, so before entering the intake manifold, the charge air is routed through an air cooler to increase the air's density, resulting in more air entering the combustion chambers. For more turbocharger information, refer to the Base Engine manual.

DB92450,0000009 -19-08NOV05-1/1

#### **Turbo Actuator**



VGT Actuator Schematic

A—Turbo Actuator B-H-Bridge

C-Turbo Actuator Ground Circuit

**D—Turbo Actuator Command** Circuit

E-ECU Connector J1 F-ECU Connector J3

The Variable Geometry Turbocharger (VGT) uses an electronically controlled actuator to move the vanes in the exhaust turbine housing. The VGT vanes allow exhaust gas pressure to be increased or decreased based on engine load demand and speed. They work by restricting the flow of exhaust gasses, which decreases gas pressure to the turbine but increases gas velocity. Increased velocity of gas hitting the blades causes the turbo to turn faster.

Various sensor inputs are used by the engine control unit (ECU) to continuously calculate a desired level of boost. The ECU sends analog signals to the actuator to move the vanes and EGR (exhaust gas recirculation) valve accordingly to ensure availability of proper exhaust pressures for EGR/fresh air mixing.

The variable output capability of the VGT provides the ability to increase low speed torque, provide a quicker transient response, and increase peak torque while also improving fuel economy. As engine speed and load demands increase, the ECU signals the VGT actuator to close the vanes on the turbine. This drives exhaust gas pressures and velocities upward, which in turn increases engine boost. The increase in boost pressures also limits smoke and reduces emission particulates released to the atmosphere.

To keep the actuator's circuit board from overheating, engine coolant plumbed from the coolant pump is circulated through the actuator and returned to the thermostat housing. For more actuator information, refer to the Base Engine manual.

DB92450,000000E -19-10NOV05-1/1

### Air Intake Manifold

Both recirculated exhaust gas and fresh air enter the air intake manifold through their respective ports. Sensors on the manifold that measure fresh air (from air cooler) and mixed air temperatures are monitored by the ECU. Also, a manifold air pressure sensor sends pressure information to the ECU. The ECU can then determine if the desired mixture and amount of air is present for the current operating condition. This EGR/air mixture is drawn into the engine piston chambers to be mixed with fuel and ignited.

DB92450,000000A -19-22MAR05-1/1

# Group 140 Electronic Control System Operation

# **About This Group**

In this Group, the electronic control system is described in the following categories:

- Electronic Control System Terminology
- Electronic Control System Operation
- Electronic Control System Overview
- Monitoring Engine Parameters
- Measuring Temperature
- Engine Control Unit (ECU) Temperature Sensor
- Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor
- Fuel Temperature Sensor
- Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor
- Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature
- Measuring Pressure
- Barometric Air Pressure (BAP) Sensor
- Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor
- Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor
- Manifold Air Pressure Sensor
- Oil Pressure Sensor
- Measuring Throttle Position
- Analog Throttle
- Multi-state Throttle
- Dual-state Throttle
- Tri-state Throttle

- Ramp Throttle
- Measuring Speed
- Crank Position Sensor
- Turbo Speed Sensor
- Pump Position Sensor
- Pump Control Valve (PCV)
- Water in Fuel (WIF) Sensor
- Engine Coolant Level Switch
- Sensor Supply #1
- Sensor Supply #2
- Sensor Supply #3
- Sensor Supply #4
- Sensor Supply #5
- Electronic Injector (EI) Wiring Harness Connector
- Engine Control Unit (ECU)
- Controlled Area Network (CAN)
- Glow Plug Operation
- Cruise Control Operation
- Engine Protection
- Derate Programs
- Multiple Torque Curve Selection
- Governor Droop Mode Selection
- Engine Control Unit (ECU) Self Diagnosis

RG40854,00000DF -19-18MAR05-1/1

# **Electronic Control System Terminology**

**Actuator** A device controlled by the ECU to perform a certain function.

Analog Signal which has a continuous range of possible voltages, usually 0 to 5 volts or 0 to 12 volts.

**BAP** Barometric Air Pressure. Pressure of the atmosphere (atmospheric pressure).

**Boost** Pressurized air in the intake manifold.

CAC Charge Air Cooler

CAN Controller Area Network. The network on vehicles that allows communication between controllers.

**Digital** A signal which consists of only two levels of voltage — usually 0 volts and +5 volts.

DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code. This is a code that is stored in the ECU's memory when it detects a problem in the

electronic control system. There are two types of codes: Active and Stored.

ECT Engine Coolant Temperature (sensor). Measures the temperature of the engine coolant.

**ECU** Engine Control Unit. Computer that controls the fuel, air, and ignition systems on the engine.

El Electronic Injector. The El is an electronic injector that is controller by the ECU. The ECU controls the start of

injection and the amount of fuel injected by energizing and de-energizing the two-way valve on the injectors. See

ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Group 130 for details.

Failure Mode Identifier. The second part of a two-part code that identifies control system fault codes according to the J1939 standard. The identifies the type of failure that has occurred. The first half of the code is the Suspect

Parameter Number (SPN).

HPCR High Pressure Common Rail. Distributes the high pressure fuel to each individual El.

J1939 The Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) standard for communication between the electronic controllers on

heavy-duty vehicles, both on- and off-highway.

JDCP John Deere Custom Performance allows the customer to select software features and feature combinations prior to

loading the software into the ECU. It is also the means by which embedded software is managed and updated in

controllers without removal of the controller from the machine.

JDPS John Deere Power Systems.

MAP Manifold Air Pressure. Sometimes referred to as "boost" pressure.

MAT Manifold Air Temperature (sensor). Measures the temperature of the air in the intake manifold.

PCV Pump Control Valve regulates the amount of fuel that the high pressure fuel pump supplies the HPCR.

PROM Programmable, Read-Only Memory. A computer chip that contains the calibration information for the engine control

system.

Position Sensor Commonly referred to as the Cam or Pump position sensor depending on application. Used to identify the cylinder

that is on the compression stroke.

PWM Pulse Width Modulation. A digital (not analog) electronic signal which consists of a pulse generated at a fixed

frequency. When an actuator is controlled by a PWM signal, the on-time of the signal is increased or decreased

(modulated) to increase or decrease the output of the actuator.

Continued on next page

RG40854.00000E0 -19-24JAN06-1/2

#### Electronic Control System Operation

RAM Random Access Memory. The RAM is the portion of the computer memory within the ECU that changes as the

engine is running and is stored while engine is off.

SDS JDPS Software Delivery System. Used to maintain software and programming records.

Sensor Device used by the ECU to monitor various engine parameters.

SPN Suspect Parameter Number. The first half of a two-part code that identifies control system fault codes according to

the J1939 Standard. The SPN identifies the system or component that has the failure. The second half of the code

is the Failure Mode Identifier ().

**TDC** Top Dead Center. Point of uppermost piston travel.

**Timing Sensor** Commonly referred to as the Crank sensor. Used to determine the angular position and velocity of the crankshaft in

its  $360^{\circ}$  field of rotation.

**TPS** Throttle Position Sensor. The TPS measures the position of the throttle.

**Trim Options** Options that can be enabled or disabled in the ECU programming, such as throttle selection, torque adjustment,

governor gains, derates and shutdowns, etc.

TWV Two-Way Valve. The TWV is energized to raise the outer valve, allowing fuel to be injected into the cylinder.

WIF Water In Fuel (sensor). The WIF sensor sends a signal to the ECU when water is detected in the fuel.

RG40854,00000E0 -19-24JAN06-2/2

# **Electronic Control System Operation**

#### **Engine Starting Mode**

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, a switched power voltage is sent to the Electronic Control Unit (ECU). This energizes the ECU and allows it to "boot-up" and ready itself for engine start.

NOTE: If a wiring problem prevents the key ON signal from getting to the ECU, the engine will not start.

As soon as the ECU determines using the crankshaft position sensor input that the engine is cranking, it will determine using the pump position sensor input when cylinder number 1 is coming to top-dead-center at the end of the compression stroke. It will then start injecting fuel when the next cylinder in the firing order (cylinder number 5) is at the correct position before top-dead-center at the end of its compression stroke.

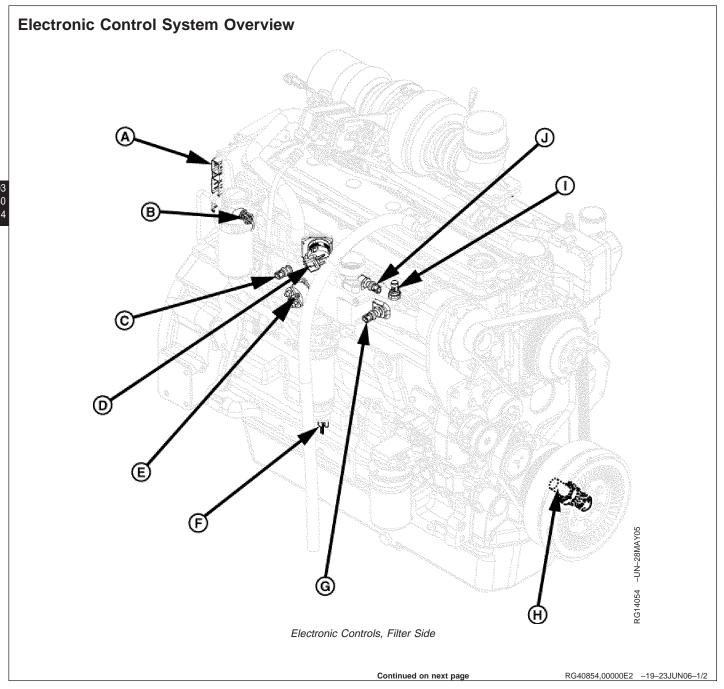
To provide cold temperature enrichment, the amount of fuel injected is based on the temperature measured by the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor. At this point, the engine will start and the ECU will go into the running mode.

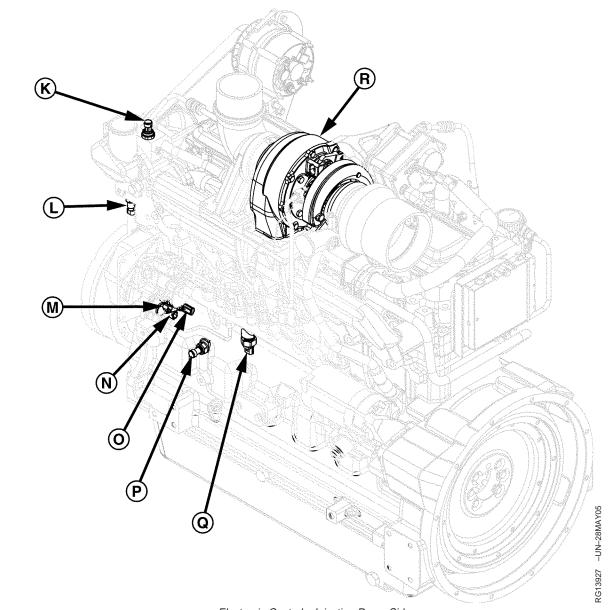
#### **Engine Running Mode**

In the running mode, both the pump and crankshaft position sensors allow the ECU to precisely determine piston position in relation to top-dead-center. The ECU uses this information to inform each individual EI of the injection timing and rate. The ECU controls fuel delivery by energizing and de-energizing the two-way valve (TWV), which is located in the El. When the TWV is energized, the EI needle opens and injection begins. When the correct amount of fuel has been injected, the TWV is de-energized, causing the valve needle to close, and fuel injection to stop.

RG40854.00000E1 -19-28SEP05-1/1

140





Electronic Controls, Injection Pump Side

**A**—ECU Connectors

**B**—Fuel Transfer Pump

**Pressure Sensor** E-Glow Plug Relay

F-WIF Sensor

**H—Crank Position Sensor** 

I—MAP Sensor

K-Removed

L—Engine Coolant **Temperature Sensor** 

M—Pump Control Valve

N-Pump Position Sensor

O—Fuel Temperature Sensor P-Oil Pressure Sensor

Q-Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor

R—Turbo

NOTE: Some of the sensors shown are optional and are NOT used on all applications.

The electronic control system serves as an engine governor by controlling the Electronic Injectors (Els) so that fuel is delivered according to a given set of engine conditions, precise amounts, and at precise time in relation to piston position. In order to achieve this, the control system performs the following functions:

- Constantly monitor engine operating conditions
- Precisely determines piston position
- · Deliver optimum amount of fuel for a given set of operating conditions
- Deliver fuel at optimum piston position
- Provide multiple control modes
- · Perform self-diagnosis

RG40854,00000E2 -19-23JUN06-2/2

## **Monitoring Engine Parameters**

In order for the electronic control system to deliver fuel according to a given set of operating conditions and, on some applications to provide engine protection, the following engine parameters are monitored by the ECU:

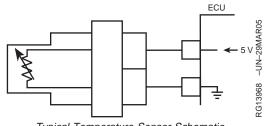
- Crank Position
- Engine Control Unit (ECU) Temperature
- Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT)
- Fuel Rail Pressure
- Fuel Temperature
- Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure
- Manifold Air Pressure (MAP)
- Oil Pressure
- Pump Control Valve
- Pump Position
- Throttle Position
- Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature
- Turbo Speed
- Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature
- Water In Fuel (WIF)

RG40854,00000E3 -19-10FEB05-1/1

# **Measuring Temperature**

The Engine Coolant (ECT), Oil, Fuel, and Compressor Inlet sensors are thermistors - temperature-sensitive, variable resistors. The Engine Control Unit (ECU) sends 5 volts to the sensor. Resistance of the sensor increases as the temperature to which it is exposed increases (negative temperature coefficient), in return causes a larger voltage drop across it. The ECU monitors the voltage drop across the sensor and compares the voltage drop to pre-programmed values in its memory. This is done to determine the temperature, and whether that temperature is within acceptable limits.

The ECU has the ability to derate the engine power or shut down the engine in an attempt to protect the engine and its components. If certain temperatures exceed the threshold, the ECU will enable the engine protection. For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION and/or DERATE PROGRAMS both later n this Group.



Typical Temperature Sensor Schematic

#### **Engine Control Unit (ECU) Temperature** Sensor

The ECU temperature sensor is located internal to the ECU. This sensor cannot be repaired or replaced without replacing the entire ECU. This sensor is used to determine the internal temperature of the ECU. If the temperature exceeds the temperature specification, the ECU will limit the speed of the engine in an attempt to protect the ECU from permanent damage.

RG41221,00002A7 -19-15MAY05-1/1

## Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor

NOTE: Wiring schematic shows OEM engine applications only. For wiring information on other applications. see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual.

The ECT sensor is located in the thermostat housing. The ECU monitors engine coolant temperature for:

- Engine protection purposes. Depending on the severity of the temperature increase, ECU transmits a diagnostic code for either least, moderately, and most severe levels. For each level of severity, engine is derated commensurately. For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.
- Starting fuel quantity determination The ECU will adjust the amount of fuel delivered during startup based on the initial ECT readings.
- Idle speed determination In order to decrease engine warm-up time, the ECU will increase idle speed after startup, if a low coolant temperature is measured.

For more information on how temperature sensors operate, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

DB92450.000000F -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Sensor**

The EGR exhaust temperature sensor is located on the EGR valve near the exhaust inlet tube. The ECU uses this sensor to measure the temperature of the exhaust entering the EGR valve. The ECU then compares the temperatures of the EGR exhaust, EGR fresh air, and the EGR mixed air to determine if proper cooling and mixing has occurred. If the temperature is not correct, the ECU can adjust the signal going to the EGR valve to compensate the mixture accordingly. The ECU also uses this sensor for engine protection purposes.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how temperature sensors operate, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000011 -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Sensor**

The EGR fresh air temperature sensor is located on the EGR valve near the fresh air inlet tube. The ECU uses this sensor to measure the temperature of the fresh air entering the EGR valve. The ECU then compares the temperatures of the EGR exhaust, EGR fresh air, and the EGR mixed air to determine if proper cooling and mixing has occurred. If the temperature is not correct, the ECU can adjust the signal going to the EGR valve to compensate the mixture accordingly. The ECU also uses this sensor for engine protection purposes.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how temperature sensors operate, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00002A6 -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Temperature Sensor**

The EGR mixed air temperature sensor is located on the air intake manifold. The ECU uses this sensor to measure the temperature of the mixed air leaving the EGR valve and entering the air intake manifold. The ECU then compares the temperatures of the EGR exhaust, EGR fresh air, and the EGR mixed air to determine if proper cooling and mixing has occurred. If the temperature is not correct, the ECU can adjust the signal going to the EGR valve to compensate the mixture accordingly. The EGR mixed air temperature helps the ECU calculate the correct fueling for the engine. The EGR mixed air is the air that will be used in the cylinder for engine combustion. The ECU also uses this sensor for engine protection purposes.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how temperature sensors operate, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00002A6 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### **Fuel Temperature Sensor**

The fuel temperature sensor is located towards the bottom of the high pressure fuel pump, on the fuel return line. The ECU uses this sensor input to calculate fuel density and adjust fuel delivery accordingly. The ECU also uses the fuel temperature sensor for engine protection purposes. In addition, the glow plug operation is driven off of the fuel temperature. If the temperature of the fuel drops below specification, the glow plugs will turn on for a predetermine length of time. For more glow plug information, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION later in this Group.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how temperature sensors operate, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000010 -19-10APR06-1/1

## **Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor**

The turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor is located on the fresh air intake of the turbo. The ECU uses this sensor to calculate the ambient air temperature rise across the air filter. The ECU also uses this sensor to calculate the turbo compressor outlet temperature. From these calculations, the ECU can determine if the air/fuel ration is correct, or if changes are required.

For more information on how temperature sensors operate, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000013 -19-10APR06-1/1

## **Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature**

There is no turbo turbine temperature sensor. This temperature is calculated by the ECU. The ECU uses the following parameters to create the model based temperature:

- Manifold Air Pressure
- Timing base on the crank position or the pump position sensor
- Fuel Rail Pressure
- Engine Speed
- Fresh Air to Fuel Ratio
- A software filter to represent a time delay for component heat up rate.

The ECU also uses this temperature for engine protection purposes.

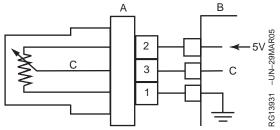
For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

RG41221,00002A8 -19-15MAY05-1/1

#### **Measuring Pressure**

All engine pressure sensors (A) are 3-wire variable resistors. As pressure changes, sensor resistance changes. The ECU (B) supplies the sensor with a 5-volt reference voltage and monitors the input voltage from the sensor input wire (C). As pressure increases, the wiper arm of pin 3 is moved toward pin 2. This causes an increased voltage drop across pins 1 and 3. The ECU compares the voltage drop to a pre-programmed value in the ECU's memory to determine the correct pressure.

The ECU has the ability to derate the engine power or shut down the engine in an attempt to protect the engine and its components. If certain temperatures exceed the threshold, the ECU will enable the engine protection. For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION and/or DERATE PROGRAMS both later n this Group.



Typical Pressure Sensor Schematic

- A—Pressure Sensor
- B-ECU
- **C**—Pressure Input

RG40854,00000E5 -19-30MAR05-1/1

#### **Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor**

The fuel rail pressure sensor is located on the bottom of the high pressure common rail (HPCR). The fuel rail pressure sensor sends a pressure equivalent signal to the ECU. The ECU monitors fuel pressure to control the amount and timing of fuel being transferred from the high pressure fuel pump to the HPCR. The ECU uses this signal input to determine if fuel rail pressure is adequate for the current operating condition. The ECU will command more or less fuel from the high pressure fuel pump by altering the signal to the pump control valve. For more information on the pump control valve, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) later in this Group. The ECU also uses this sensor to determine if there is an electronic injector problem by measuring the drop of pressure every time the engine injects fuel to a specific cylinder. This sensor is used for engine protection.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how pressure sensors operate, see MEASURING PRESSURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000015 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### 03 140 15

#### **Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor**

The fuel transfer pump pressure sensor is located on the prefilter header. The fuel pressure sensor sends a pressure equivalent signal to the ECU. The ECU monitors fuel pressure to determine if fuel is continuously passing through the low pressure side of the fuel system, or if there is a leak or blockage in it.

For more information on how pressure sensors operate, see MEASURING PRESSURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000014 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### Manifold Air Pressure (MAP) Sensor

The MAP sensor is located on the intake manifold. The ECU uses manifold absolute pressure to help calculate the amount of airflow into the engine. The MAP sensor also supplies the ECU with a direct measurement of turbo boost.

For more information on how pressure sensors operate, see MEASURING PRESSURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000018 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### Oil Pressure Sensor

The oil pressure sensor (A) is located on the engine block below the high pressure common rail. The oil pressure sensor sends an oil pressure equivalent signal to the ECU. The ECU uses this signal to determine if engine oil pressure is adequate for the current operating conditions. The ECU monitors oil pressure for engine protection purposes.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how pressure sensors operate, see MEASURING PRESSURE earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

DB92450,0000016 -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Measuring Throttle Position**

This engine has the ability to operate off several different throttle types. Depending on the application, the engine control unit (ECU) will be programmed to

run off the desired throttle type(s). Check your application for its specific throttle option(s).

03 140

RG40854,00000E7 -19-31MAR05-1/1

# **Analog Throttle**

An analog throttle uses a variable resistor (potentiometer) sensor to measure the position of the throttle. The ECU sends a 5 volt reference voltage to the sensor, monitors the voltage drop across the resistor, and compares the voltage drop to pre-programmed values in the ECU's memory. The analog throttle input voltage normally varies between 1.0 volts and 4.0 depending on throttle position. Analog throttle voltage at low idle is approximately 1.0 volts, and 4.0 volts at high idle. The ECU has the ability to learn different voltages for low and high idle, so the voltages above may change depending on application.

John Deere engine provide the optionality to use two analog throttles, or an analog throttle with a multi-state throttle on the same engine. If an engine is equipped with more than one throttle, the ECU will use which ever throttle is providing the greatest input voltage.

RG41221,00002B7 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### **Multi-state Throttle**

The multi-state throttle is used when a few fixed engine speeds are desired. There are three types of multi-state throttles; Dual-state, Tri-state, and Ramp. All of these throttles are wired exactly the same. The only difference is the type of switch used. There are three Switching configuration that are used to select the engine speed.

- Dual-state Throttle See DUAL-STATE THROTTLE later in this Group.
- Tri-state Throttle See TRI-STATE THROTTLE later in this Group.
- Ramp Throttle See RAMP THROTTLE later in this Group.

RG41221,00002B2 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### **Dual-state Throttle**

The dual-state throttle is used on applications that use a few fixed engine speeds. There are two available positions, Low Idle and High Idle. The switch uses two different resistors to change the voltage returned to the ECU. The ECU uses an internal conversion table to convert the voltage to a specific engine speed. When the switch is in the low idle position, the current is routed through a 390 ohm resistor. High idle position uses a 1300 ohm resistor. These speeds cannot be adjusted. If speeds different from low and high idle are required, the Tri-state throttle should be used. See TRI-STATE THROTTLE later in this Group.

RG41221,00002B3 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### 03 140 19

#### **Tri-state Throttle**

The tri-state throttle works very similar to the dual state throttle. This throttle uses a three position switch, Low Idle, Adjustable High Idle, and Non-Adjustable High Idle. The switch uses three different resistors to change the voltage returned to the ECU. The ECU uses an internal conversion table to convert the voltage to a specific engine speed. When the switch is in the low idle position, the current is routed through a 390 ohm resistor, adjustable high idle position uses a 1300 ohm resistor, and non-adjustable high idle position uses a 3000 ohm resistor. These adjustable speeds can be saved depending on the needs of the application. The non-adjustable high idle is set at the factory to the engine's high idle speed and can not be changed. This position will always set the engine speed to the factory high idle value. The other two positions are adjustable.

RG41221,00002B4 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### Ramp Throttle

CTM320 (26JUN06)

The ramp throttle allows the operator slowly increase or decrease the engine speed through a three position momentary (spring back to center position) switch. If the switch is held in the upward position, the engine speed will increase in small increments. If the switch is held in the downward position, the engine speed will decrease. Once the desired speed is selected, release the switch into the center position. The switch uses three different resistors to change the voltage returned to the ECU. When the switch is in the desired position (center), the current is routed through a 1300 ohm resistor. When changing engine speed, a 390 ohm resistor to reduce the engine speed and a 3000 ohm resistor to ramp up the engine speed. Speed will remain the same until key cycle or operator change.

RG41221,00002B5 -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Measuring Speed**

Speed sensors operate by detecting notches or flat spots on their corresponding gear/timing wheel/shaft. When a tooth/notch/flat spot (timing device) on the gear/timing wheel/shaft is directly under the sensor, a voltage is induced. The sensors use an internal magnet to create this voltage signal from the timing device on their respective gear/timing wheel/shaft. The magnetic field is pulled towards the gear/timing wheel/shaft as the teeth pass directly under the sensor. As the root diameter (area between teeth) pass the sensor, the magnetic field moves back toward the sensor. This creates the voltage signal that the ECU monitors for timing and speed. When a notch (one or more missing teeth) passes under the sensor, the pattern of the signal changes. By monitoring these changes in the signal, the ECU calculates the speed and the cylinder number that is ready for injection. The ECU monitors both the crank position and pump position sensors to verify that they are in time with each other.

RG40854,00000E8 -19-26AUG05-1/1

#### **Crank Position Sensor**

The crank position sensor is located on the rear of the engine. It is an inductive type pickup sensor that detects teeth on the crankshaft timing gear. The ECU uses the crank position input to determine engine speed and precise piston position in relation to the firing order. The crankshaft timing gear is composed of 45 evenly spaced teeth and a 3 tooth section with no notches. The tooth section helps the ECU determine when cylinder #1 is at Top-Dead-Center (TDC).

If there is a problem with the crank position sensor, the ECU will use the position sensor to determine engine timing. This may require prolonged engine cranking to start the engine.

The ECU provides engine protection for crank position sensor problems. For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how speed sensors operate, see MEASURING SPEED earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00002AF -19-19MAY06-1/1

#### **Pump Position Sensor**

The pump position sensor is located on the front end of the engine near the high pressure fuel pump. It is an inductive type pickup sensor that detects teeth on the upper idler gear. The upper idler gear is composed of 12 evenly spaced notches with one additional notch offset to tell the ECU that cylinder #1 is approaching Top-Dead-Center. If there is a problem with the pump position sensor, the ECU will use the crank position sensor to determine engine timing. This may require prolonged engine cranking to start the engine.

For more information on how speed sensors operate, see MEASURING SPEED earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00002B0 -19-19MAY06-1/1

# **Turbo Speed Sensor**

The turbo speed sensor is located on the turbocharger. The turbo speed sensor uses a flat spot on the shaft to measure turbo speed. The ECU monitors turbo speed to ensure that turbo is running within acceptable range. At most severe high turbo speed levels, the ECU will use this sensor for engine protection.

For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on how speed sensors operate, see MEASURING SPEED earlier in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00002B1 -19-10APR06-1/1

#### **Pump Control Valve (PCV)**

The Pump Control Valve is located on the high pressure fuel pump. The ECU sends an electronic signal to the PCV through the pump solenoid to regulate the delivery of fuel to the High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR). When the PCV is energized, fuel is allowed discharge from the fuel outlet on the high pressure fuel pump to the high pressure common rail (HPCR). The ECU varies the ON-time of this signal to ensure the proper amount of fuel is available.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

> 140 23

RG40854,00000EA -19-10APR06-1/1

#### Water in Fuel (WIF) Sensor

The water in fuel (WIF) sensor is located on the bottom of the final fuel filter in the water separator bowl. When water is detected in the fuel, a signal is sent to the ECU. The WIF sensor uses the resistance of fuel and water in the fuel system along with the principle that water is a better conductor then fuel. If water is present, the voltage will be lower. The ECU monitors this for engine protection purposes. For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

For more information on sensor locations, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00000A8 -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Engine Coolant Level Switch**

CTM320 (26JUN06)

This optional sensor provides ECU signal with a path to ground, whenever the engine coolant drops below a certain level. Loss of coolant switch is used for engine protection purposes. For more information on engine protection and derate programs, see ENGINE PROTECTION or DERATE PROGRAMS later in this Group.

The engine coolant level switch is a trimmable option. For more information on trimmable options, see JOHN DEERE TRIMMABLE OPTION in Section 04, Group 160 later in this manual. The user has the ability to choose a normally open or a normally closed switch. Depending on the switch configuration, diagnostics will vary.

DB92450.00000D -19-10APR06-1/1

# Sensor Supply #1

John Deere engine sensors must have 5 volts and sensor return (ground) supplied to them to function properly. There are too many sensors to for just one sensor supply and return to handle. For this reason, there are several sets of sensor supply voltages and grounds.

The following sensors use Sensor Supply #1:

NOTE: Some sensors are not available or are optional for certain applications. The sensors on the following list may not all be available on this engine.

• Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor

RG41221,00002AA -19-10APR06-1/1

#### **Sensor Supply #2**

John Deere engine sensors must have 5 volts and sensor return (ground) supplied to them to function properly. There are too many sensors to for just one sensor supply and return to handle. For this reason, there are several sets of sensor supply voltages and grounds.

The following sensors use Sensor Supply #2:

NOTE: Some sensors are not available or are optional for certain applications. The sensors on the following list may not all be available on this engine.

- Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
- Fuel Temperature Sensor
- Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor
- Manifold Air Pressure Sensor
- Oil Pressure Sensor
- Oil Temperature Sensor (Customer Supplied)
- Turbo Compressor Inlet Air Temperature
- Water in Fuel Sensor

RG41221,00002AB -19-10APR06-1/1

#### Sensor Supply #3

John Deere engine sensors must have 5 volts and sensor return (ground) supplied to them to function properly. There are too many sensors to for just one sensor supply and return to handle. For this reason, there are several sets of sensor supply voltages and grounds.

The following sensors use Sensor Supply #3:

NOTE: Some sensors are not available or are optional for certain applications. The sensors on the following list may not all be available on this engine.

• Analog Throttle (A) Sensor

RG41221,00002AC -19-10APR06-1/1

## Sensor Supply #4

John Deere engine sensors must have 5 volts and sensor return (ground) supplied to them to function properly. There are too many sensors to for just one sensor supply and return to handle. For this reason, there are several sets of sensor supply voltages and grounds.

The following sensors use Sensor Supply #4:

NOTE: Some sensors are not available or are optional for certain applications. The sensors on the following list may not all be available on this engine.

- Analog Throttle (B) Sensor
- Multi-State Throttle Switch
- · Loss of Coolant Switch
- External Shutdown Switch
- External Derate Switch
- Override Shutdown Switch

RG41221,00002AD -19-10APR06-1/1

## **Sensor Supply #5**

John Deere engine sensors must have 5 volts and sensor return (ground) supplied to them to function properly. There are too many sensors to for just one sensor supply and return to handle. For this reason, there are several sets of sensor supply voltages and grounds.

The following sensors use Sensor Supply #5:

NOTE: Some sensors are not available or are optional for certain applications. The sensors on the following list may not all be available on this engine.

• Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve

RG41221,00002AE -19-10APR06-1/1

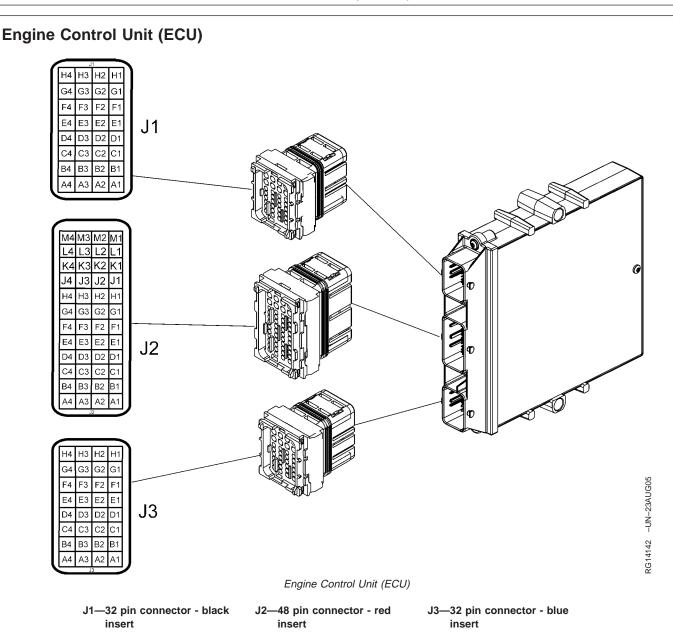
# **Electronic Injector (EI) Wiring Harness Connector**

The EI wiring harness connector is located on the cylinder head carrier. This connector provides voltage and a ground from the ECU to the EI wiring harness internal to the cylinder head carrier.

For wiring information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

RG40854,00000EB -19-10APR06-1/1

# Electronic Control System Operation



The Engine Control Unit (ECU) is the "brains" of the Electronic Control System. The ECU is a self-contained unit with electronic circuitry and computer software which together perform the following functions:

- · Convert the electrical signals from the various sensors into digital signals
- Make decisions of optimum fuel quantity and fuel injection timing based on information from various sensors
- Limit maximum fuel for operation on multiple power curves

- · Provide all-speed governing
- Provide self-diagnosis on the control system
- Store trouble codes in memory

The ECU connects to the wiring harness through three connectors. Each connector is marked with terminal numbers.

#### **Analog/Digital Converters**

This portion of the ECU converts the analog voltage signals from the various sensors into digital signals that the central processing unit can "understand".

Continued on next page

RG40854,00000EC -19-26AUG05-1/2

#### **Central Processing Unit (CPU)**

The central processing unit performs the mathematical computations and logical functions that are necessary in controlling injection fuel quantity and injection timing. The CPU communicates its desired fuel quantity and timing to the high pressure fuel pump and Els.

#### **Self-Diagnosis**

The ECU detects problems internally and in the electronic control system. This includes determining if any sensor input voltages are too high or too low. If the ECU detects a problem with the electronic control system, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) specific to the failed system will be stored in the ECU's memory.

#### **Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)**

If the ECU detects a problem with the electronic control system, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) specific to the failed system will be stored in the ECU's memory.

There are two types of DTCs:

- Active
- Stored

Active DTCs indicate that the failure is occurring. These type of failures are sometimes called "hard" failures.

Stored DTCs indicate that a failure has occurred in the past, but is not currently occurring. This type of DTC can be caused by an "intermittent" failure. These could be problems such as a bad connection or a wire intermittently shorting to ground.

#### **Memory**

The ECU contains 3 different types of memory:

— Random Access Memory - RAM

The RAM is like the working desk top of the ECU. Data from the various sensors and the results of

various calculations are temporarily stored in RAM. Information in RAM is lost when battery voltage to the ECU is removed.

— Read Only Memory - ROM

The ROM contains programmed information. Information in ROM can only be read, not changed. ROM information is retained when battery voltage is removed.

 Electrical Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory - EEPROM

The EEPROM contains information programmed at the factory, including engine specific data and application data. Information in the EEPROM is retained when battery voltage is removed.

#### **Sensor Monitoring**

The ECU monitors fuel system sensors and components. The sensors, in turn, provide input voltages equivalent to real-time engine operating temperatures and pressures. The ECU compares these inputs against maximum and minimum voltage equivalents to temperature and pressure standards. If the ECU determines that a monitored temperature or pressure is over or under the required standard, it either derates or shuts off the engine, depending on the severity of the input received.

The ECU also monitors its circuits for over-voltage and under-voltage conditions, which would be most likely caused by wiring shorts, opens, or grounds. If such a condition is detected, the ECU will set a diagnostic trouble code.

For additional temperature and pressure sensor explanation, see MEASURING TEMPERATURE and MEASURING PRESSURE later in this group.

For more information on repairing the ECU, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 02, Group 110 earlier in this manual.

## **Controlled Area Network (CAN)**

Controlled Area Network (CAN) is used to allow communication between other controllers on the engine or vehicle and for connecting to diagnostic software. All of the controllers that are required to communicate over CAN are connected together using wires forming a bus. J1939 is an SAE standard that utilizes CAN.

Just about any type of information can be communicated over the CAN bus, such as throttle

position, application-requested derates and/or engine shutdown, diagnostic fault codes, etc. Also, any vehicle displays typically use the CAN bus.

CAN also allows diagnostic software such as SERVICE ADVISOR™ to communicate with the engine controller.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG40854,00000ED -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Glow Plug Operation**

Glow plugs are located above each cylinder's combustion chamber. The glow plug heaters are used to increase the intake air temperature to improve cold starting. When the operator turns the key from "OFF" to "ON", the ECU receives fuel temperature information from the fuel temperature sensor, determines if the temperature is below the set point, turns on the "Wait to Start" light on and energizes the coil of the glow plug relay. This closes the normally-open glow plug relay contacts which provide current path to the glow plugs located above each cylinder. The ECU will keep the glow plugs energized for an amount of time that is determined by the measured temperature- colder is longer. When the predetermined time has passed, ECU turns off the "Wait to Start" light and de-energizes the glow plug relay. If the operator turns the ignition from "ON" to "START" at this time, the engine will crank and start.

If the operator turns the key from "START" to "ON" without waiting for the "Wait to Start" light to turn off, the ECU will de-energize the glow plug relay and a key-off/key-on cycle is required before preheating is allowed again.

Anytime the engine cranks but does not start, a key-off/key-on cycle will be required before preheating is allowed again.

For application specific information on glow plug times vs. temperatures, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

RG40854,00000EE -19-10APR06-1/1

# **Cruise Control Operation**

The ECU is available with and without the cruise control function. It is an off-road cruise control that maintains constant engine speed under varying load conditions. This function is especially intended for field applications where an operator faces the need to turn the vehicle around at the end of each row. This cruise control allows the driver to use the throttle and/or brake to turn the vehicle around. When ready to resume field operations, the operator brings the engine speed above 1300 rpm and activates the Cancel/Resume function again to resume cruise speed. An internal timer gives the operator one minute to complete the turnaround maneuver.

The cruise control has the normal functions of:

- Cruise control power "ON" or "OFF"
- "Set" or "Bump Up" engine speed
- "Resume" or "Bump Down" engine speed
- Vehicle brake or clutch pedal to disengage cruise control

On 12 volt ECUs, the engine speed can be set from two different locations. The primary location would normally be in the cab of the vehicle and is used to set a constant engine speed while the vehicle is being driven. The secondary cruise control is normally used in a location that provides PTO speed control and is used with the engine in "neutral" or out of gear. Both locations have the normal cruise control functions.

#### **Engine Protection**

Engine protection is necessary to prevent damage to an engine. There are three different engine protection programs available in Engine Control Units (ECUs):

- No Protection The ECU does not have the software to derate or shut the engine down. It is the responsibility of the operator to react to warning light(s) on their application. Derating or shutting the engine down may be necessary depending on the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) that is set. Refer to the operators manual to identify this information for a given application.
- Engine Protection WITHOUT Shutdown The ECU has the capability to derate an engine. It is the responsibility of the operator to react to warning light(s) on their application to identify if it is necessary to shut the engine down. Refer to the operators manual to retrieve this information for a given application.
- Engine Protection with Shutdown The ECU will derate the engine for given DTCs. If a DTC that

requires shutdown is set, the ECU will severely derate the engine and shut the engine down in 30 seconds. If the problem is corrected within the 30 second delay period, the power will increase at a particular rate until full power is reached.

There are two levels of engine protection:

SHUTDOWN OVERRIDE

NOTE: Holding the shutdown override switch continuously "ON" will not reset the 30 second timer.

The engine protection shutdowns can be overridden for 30 seconds at a time. This can be used to move a vehicle to a safe location. Each time the switch is pushed, the shutdown timer is reset to 30 seconds, and the engine will run in a derated power mode.

RG40854,00000F0 -19-20MAY02-1/1

# **Derate Programs**

The Electronic Control Unit (ECU) will derate the amount of fuel that is delivered to the engine when sensor inputs exceed normal operating ranges. A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) always accompanies a

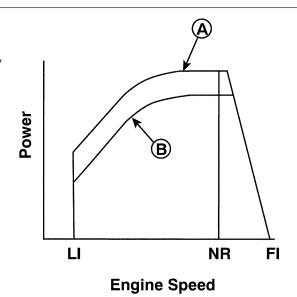
fuel derate. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual for derate specifications per application.

RG40854,00000F1 -19-20MAY02-1/1

# **Multiple Torque Curve Selection**

The ECU has the ability to limit the maximum fuel quantity through Electronic Injectors (Els) such that multiple torque curves can be individually selected while the engine is running. The selection of multiple torque curves is determined by either switch inputs into the ECU's torque curve select terminal, or by messages from other controllers on the machine's Controller Area Network (CAN). In most applications, one torque curve is used for "normal" operation. Several other derated torque curves will be used to protect vehicle axles, hitches, and transmissions, etc. under certain operating conditions.

For example: a machine can choose multiple torque curves using simple switching arrangement. A simple on/off toggle switch and resistor can be used to switch between torque curve 1 (maximum power), and any of the other torque curves. When the switch is open, the ECU will command torque curve 1. When the switch is closed, the ECU will command one of the other curves depending on the resistance in the line. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual for torque curve selection specifications.



A-Normal Power Curve B-Derated Power Curve LI-Low (Slow) Idle NR-Normal Rated FI-Fast Idle

Torque Curves

8552 -19-18SEP98

RG40854,00000F2 -19-20MAY02-1/1

# **Governor Droop Mode Selection**

The electronic control system provides all-speed governing. The Engine Control Unit (ECU) controls the engine speed based on the analog throttle input.

The ECU also has the ability to provide normal and isochronous (0%) droop. The normal droop gives a drop in engine speed with an increase in load or an increase in engine speed with a decrease in load. When in isochronous, the droop is set at 0%, and

there is a no change in engine speed with changing loads until engine's torque limit is reached. The factory low idle speed is always set for isochronous governing. Droop selection can be determined by engine speed, load, and cruise control depending on the application. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual for governor droop mode specifications.

RG40854.00000F3 -19-20MAY02-1/1

# **Engine Control Unit (ECU) Self-Diagnosis**

The Engine Control Unit (ECU) has the ability to detect problems internally and in the electronic control system. This includes determining if any sensor input voltages are too high or too low. If the ECU detects a problem with the electronic control system, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) specific to the failed system will be stored in the ECU's memory.

There are two types of DTCs:

- Active
- Stored

Active DTCs indicate that the failure is occurring. These type of failures are sometimes called "hard" failures.

Stored DTCs indicate that a failure has occurred in the past, but is not currently occurring. This type of DTC can be caused by an "intermittent" failure. These could be problems such as a bad connection or a wire intermittently shorting to ground.

There are several different methods for displaying both stored and active DTCs from the ECU.

NOTE: If SERVICE ADVISOR™ is used to read a sensor voltage and calculated value, and there is an active DTC for that sensor, the calculated value for that sensor will be the "limp home" value and the voltage will be the actual sensor voltage. Use the voltage during diagnostics unless otherwise directed by a diagnostic chart.

#### SPN/FMI CODES

SPN/FMI codes are written from the SAE J1939 standard as a two part code. The first part is called the Suspect Parameter Number (SPN). Typically, it

contains between 2 and 6 digits. The SPN identifies the system or the component that has the failure; for example SPN 110 indicates a failure in the engine coolant temperature circuit. The second part of the code is called the Failure Mode Identifier (FMI) code. The FMI contains 2 digits. The FMI identifies the type of failure that has occurred; for example FMI 3 indicates value above normal. In order to determine the exact failure, both the SPN and FMI are required. Combining SPN 110 with FMI 3 yields engine coolant temperature input voltage high.

On all applications with the Level 14 Engine Control Unit (ECU), the ECU transmits SPN/FMI codes over the Controller Area Network (CAN). This allows for service tools such as SERVICE ADVISOR™, and the Diagnostic Gauge to display active and stored DTCs. When using SERVICE ADVISOR™ the codes will be displayed in a 000000.00 format. For example, 000110.03 will be displayed as 000110.03.

#### 2-DIGIT/3-DIGIT CODES

Some applications do not display engine codes as an SPN/FMI. In most of these cases, the code is displayed as a 2-digit code. An example of a 2-digit code is 18 for engine coolant temperature input voltage high. If used on an application with multiple controllers, ECU may be displayed in front of the numbers, such as ECU 018. A 2-digit code may be seen on SERVICE ADVISOR™, the on-board display, or when the code is blinked for various reasons. In this manual, it will be necessary to convert these codes to the SPN/FMI code in order to follow the correct diagnostic procedure. See LISTING OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DTCS) ON ECU in Group 160 of this manual.

#### **WARNING LAMP**

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company SERVICE ADVISOR

Continued on next page

RG40854.00000F4 -19-11APR03-1/2

On some applications, there is a warning lamp (also referred to as the "Wait Lamp") that is used when a code becomes active. When a code is active, this lamp will either blink or stay on solid. A solid light indicates that the ECU is taking extreme measures to protect the engine. A blinking light indicates that the ECU has detected a fault and engine performance may be affected.

#### **CLEARING STORED DTCs**

Stored DTCs can be cleared through SERVICE ADVISOR™. Refer to the vehicle machine manual or see CLEARING STORED DTCS ON DIAGNOSTIC GAUGE in Group 160 later in this manual to determine how to clear the code reader.

140 35

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG40854,00000F4 -19-11APR03-2/2

# Section 04 Diagnostics

# **Contents**

Page	Page
Group 150—Observable Diagnostics and Tests  About This Group	Check Fuel Supply Quality
E3 - Engine Does Not Develop Full Power	About This Group
Communicate With ECU	ADVISOR
F100euule4-150-41	Continued on next page

Page	Page
Intermittent Fault Diagnostics	000094.04 — Fuel Transfer Pump
John Deere Trimmable Options	Pressure Input Voltage Low Diagnostic
T1 — Multi-state Throttle Input High 04-160-49	Procedure
T1 — Multi-state Throttle Input High	000097.03 — Water in Fuel Signal
Diagnostic Procedure	Voltage High
T2 — Multi-state Throttle Input Low04-160-52	000097.03 — Water in Fuel Signal
T2 — Multi-state Throttle Input Low	Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-92
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-52	000097.04 — Water in Fuel Signal Voltage Low04-160-94
T3 — Analog Throttle (A) Input High04-160-55	000097.04 — Water in Fuel Signal
T3 — Analog Throttle (A) Input High	Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-94
Diagnostic Procedure	000097.16 — Water in Fuel Detected 04-160-96
T4 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Low 04-160-58 T4 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Low	000097.16 — Water in Fuel Detected
Diagnostic Procedure	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-96
T5 — Analog Throttle (B) Input High 04-160-62	000100.01 — Engine Oil Pressure
T5 — Analog Throttle (B) Input High	Extremely Low04-160-99
Diagnostic Procedure	000100.01 — Engine Oil Pressure
T6 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Low 04-160-65	Extremely Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-99
T6 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Low	000100.03 — Engine Oil Pressure Input Voltage High
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-65	000100.03 — Engine Oil Pressure Input
T22 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Voltage Out	Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-102
of Range	000100.04 — Engine Oil Pressure Input
T22 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Voltage	Voltage Low
Out of Range Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-69	000100.04 — Engine Oil Pressure Input
T23 — Multi-State Voltage Out of Range04-160-72	Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-104
T23 — Multi-State Voltage Out of Range	000100.18 — Engine Oil Pressure
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-72	Moderately Low
T24 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Voltage Out	Engine Oil Pressure Moderately Low Diagnostic Procedure04-160-107
of Range	000100.31 — Engine Oil Pressure
Out of Range Diagnostic Procedure04-160-75	Invalid
000028.03 — Throttle Voltage High 04-160-78	000100.31 — Engine Oil Pressure Invalid
000028.04 — Throttle Voltage Low	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-109
000028.14 — Throttle Voltage Out of	000102.02 — Manifold Air Pressure
Range	Invalid
000029.03 — Throttle Voltage High 04-160-81	000102.02 — Manifold Air Pressure Invalid
000029.04 — Throttle Voltage Low	Diagnostic Procedure
000029.14 — Throttle Voltage Out of	000102.03 — Manifold Air Pressure Input Voltage High
Range	000102.03 — Manifold Air Pressure Input
000091.03 — Throttle Voltage High 04-160-84	Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-115
000091.04 — Throttle Voltage Low	000102.04 — Manifold Air Pressure Input
000091.09 — Throttle Invalid	Voltage Low04-160-117
000091.14 — Throttle Voltage Out of	000102.04 — Manifold Air Pressure Input
Range	Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-117
Pressure Input Voltage High	000103.00 — Turbo Overspeed Most
000094.03 — Fuel Transfer Pump	Severe
Pressure Input Voltage High Diagnostic	000103.00 — Turbo Overspeed Most Severe Diagnostic Procedure04-160-120
Procedure	000103.02 — Turbo Speed Mismatch04-160-124
000094.04 — Fuel Transfer Pump	
Pressure Input Voltage Low04-160-89	Continued on next page

#### Contents

Page	Page
000103.02 — Turbo Speed Mismatch	000108.02 — Barometric Air Pressure Invalid
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-124	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-152
000103.05 — Turbo Speed Sensor	000108.31 — Barometric Air Pressure
Current Low04-160-128	Error
000103.05 — Turbo Speed Sensor	000108.31 — Barometric Air Pressure Error
Current Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-128	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-154
000103.06 — Turbo Speed Sensor	000110.00 — Engine Coolant Temperature
Current High	Extremely High
000103.06 — Turbo Speed Sensor	000110.00 — Engine Coolant
Current High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-130	Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic
000103.08 — Turbo Speed Invalid 04-160-132	Procedure
000103.08 — Turbo Speed Invalid Diagnostic	000110.03 — Engine Coolant
Procedure	Temperature Input Voltage High04-160-158
000103.31 — Turbo Speed Missing 04-160-136	000110.03 — Engine Coolant
000103.31 — Turbo Speed Missing	Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-136	Procedure
000105.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	000110.04 — Engine Coolant
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Extremely	Temperature Input Voltage Low04-160-161
High04-160-139	000110.04 — Engine Coolant
000105.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature	Procedure
Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-139	000110.15 — Engine Coolant
000105.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Temperature High Least Severe04-160-163 000110.15 — Engine Coolant
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage	Temperature High Least Severe Diagnostic
High04-160-141	Procedure
000105.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	000110.16 — Engine Coolant Temperature
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input	Moderately High
Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-141	000110.16 — Engine Coolant
000105.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage	Procedure
Low	000110.17 — Engine Coolant
000105.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Temperature Low Least Severe04-160-167
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input	000110.15 — Engine Coolant
Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-144	Temperature Low Least Severe Diagnostic
000105.15 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Procedure
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature High Least	000111.01 — Engine Coolant Level Low 04-160-169
Severe	000111.01 — Engine Coolant Level Low
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature High	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-169
Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-146	000157.03 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input
000105.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Voltage High
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Moderately	000157.03 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input
High04-160-148	Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-173
000105.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	000157.04 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input
(EGR) Mixed Air Temperature	Voltage Low
Moderately High Diagnostic	Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-176
Procedure	000157.10 — Fuel Rail Pressure Loss
000107.00 — Air Filter Restriction High 04-160-150	Detected
000107.00 — Air Filter Restriction High	000157.10 — Fuel Rail Pressure Loss
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-150	Detected Diagnostic Procedure
000108 02 — Barometric Air Pressure	_ 0.00.00

)4

Continued on next page

Page	Page
000157.17 — Fuel Rail Pressure Not	000412.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
Developed	(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input
000157.17 — Fuel Rail Pressure Not	Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-216
Developed Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-182	000412.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
000158.17 — ECU Power Down Error 04-160-187	(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Moderately
000158.17 — ECU Power Down Error	High04-160-218
Diagnostic Procedure	Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust
000174.00 — Fuel Temperature	Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic
Extremely High	Procedure
000174.00 — Fuel Temperature	000611.03 — Electronic Injector Wiring
Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-189	Shorted To Power Source
000174.03 — Fuel Temperature Input	000611.03 — Electronic Injector Wiring
Voltage High	Shorted To Power Source Diagnostic
000174.03 — Fuel Temperature Input	Procedure
Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-192	000611.04 — Electronic Injector Wiring
000174.04 — Fuel Temperature Input	Shorted To Ground
Voltage Low	Shorted To Ground Diagnostic
000174.04 — Fuel Temperature Input	Procedure
Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-195	000627.16 — ECU Power Supply Voltage
000174.16 — Fuel Temperature	Higher Than Expected
Moderately High	000627.18 — ECU Power Supply Voltage
000174.16 — Fuel Temperature	Lower Than Expected
Moderately High Diagnostic  Procedure	000627.18 ECU Power Supply Voltage
000189.00 — Engine Speed Derate04-160-200	Lower Than Expected Diagnostic
000190.00 — Engine Overspeed	Procedure
Extreme04-160-201	000629.13 — ECU Error
000190.00 — Engine Overspeed Extreme	000629.13 — ECU Error Diagnostic
Diagnostic Procedure04-160-201	Procedure
000190.16 — Engine Overspeed	000636.02 — Pump Position Sensor Input
Moderate	Noise
000190.16 — Engine Overspeed Moderate	000636.02 — Pump Position Sensor Input
Diagnostic Procedure	Noise Diagnostic Procedure04-160-236
000237.02 — VIN Security Data Conflict04-160-202	000636.05 — Pump Position Sensor
000237.13 — VIN Option Code Invalid 04-160-204	Current Low
000237.31 — Vehicle Model Number	Current Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-238
Invalid	000636.06 — Pump Position Sensor
000412.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Current High
(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Extremely	000636.06 — Pump Position Sensor
High04-160-209	Current High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-240
000412.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	000636.08 — Pump Position Sensor Input
(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Extremely	Missing
High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-209	000636.08 — Pump Position Sensor Input
000412.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Missing Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-242
(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage	000636.10 — Pump Position Sensor Input
High	Pattern Error
000412.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	000636.10 — Pump Position Sensor Input
(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input	Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-245
Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-213	000637.02 — Crank Position Input
000412.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Noise04-160-249
(EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage	
Low	Continued on next page

Diagnostic Procedure	Page	Page
000637.05 — Crank Position Sensor         000637.06 — Crank Position Sensor         000637.07 — Crank Position Sensor         000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump         04-160-253	000637.02 — Crank Position Input Noise	
Current Low   Construction   Const		
Procedure   0.4-160-295		
Current Low Diagnostic Procedure		
Circuit Shorted   .04-160-298		
Current High         .04-160-253           000637.06 — Crank Position Sensor         .04-160-253           Current High Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-253           000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump         .04-160-255           Position Timing Moderately Out of Sync         .04-160-255           000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump Position         .04-160-255           Timing Moderately Out of Sync Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-255           Procedure         .04-160-255           000637.08 — Crank Position Input Missing Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-260           000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error         .04-160-260           Coro Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-264           Co00640.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Invalid         .04-160-267           Request Invalid         .04-160-267           000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error         .04-160-268           000641.05 — ECU/Turbo Actuator Error         .04-160-270           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Error         .04-160-270           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-275           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-282           000641.14 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-287		
Diagnostic Procedure		
Procedure   .04-160-293		
000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump         000637.07 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector           000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump Position         04-160-255           000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump Position         04-160-255           000637.08 — Crank Position Input Missing         04-160-260           000637.08 — Crank Position Input Missing         04-160-260           000637.09 — Crank Position Input Missing         04-160-260           000637.09 — Crank Position Input Pattern         1600-260           Error         04-160-260           000637.00 — Crank Position Input Pattern         1600-260           Error         04-160-260           000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern         1600-260           Error Diagnostic Procedure         04-160-264           000640.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle         1600-260           Request Invalid         04-160-267           000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error         04-160-260           000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error         04-160-270           000641.12 — ECU/Turbo Actuator         04-160-270           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned         Value Error         04-160-282           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned         Value Error Diagnostic Procedure         04-160-282           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Temperature         Moderately High		•
Position Timing Moderately Out of Sync		
Sync	·	
Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Timing Moderately Out of Sync Diagnostic Procedure		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Procedure	·	
Diagnostic Procedure		
Missing		
Diagnostic Procedure.  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Missing Diagnostic Procedure.  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error  Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 7.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 8.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 8.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 8.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Diagnostic Procedure  Outdoors 9.11 — Engine Shutd		
Diagnostic Procedure		•
000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern         .04-160-264           000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern         .04-160-264           000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern         .04-160-264           Error Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-264           000640.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Invalid         .04-160-267           Request Invalid         .04-160-268           000640.31 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-268           000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error         .04-160-270           000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error         .04-160-270           000641.12 — ECU/Turbo Actuator         .04-160-275           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator         .04-160-275           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned         .04-160-282           000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned         Value Error         .04-160-282           000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Learned         Value Error Diagnostic Procedure         .04-160-282           000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature         Moderately High         .04-160-287           000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature         Moderately High Diagnostic         .04-160-287           000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic         Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic           Procedure         .04-160-328           000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•
Injector Part Number Invalid   0.4-160-309		
000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure	000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern	•
Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure		
Diomosator in Consider Sequest Invalid		
000640.11		
Circuit Open		
Request		
Nequest	000640.31 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle	·
Request Diagnostic Procedure		
Nequest Diagnostic Procedure	000640.31 — Engine Shutdown - Vehicle	
000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error Diagnostic Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		
Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-316 000641.12 — ECU/Turbo Actuator Communication Error 04-160-275 000641.12 - ECU/Turbo Actuator Communication Error Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-275 000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error 04-160-282 000641.13 - Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-282 000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High 04-160-287 000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector O00651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector O00651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector O00651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Circuit Open 04-160-329 000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Circuit Open 04-160-329 000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Circuit Open 04-160-329	000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error	
Communication Error		
Mechanical Failure		
000641.12 - ECU/Turbo Actuator Communication Error Diagnostic Procedure004-160-275000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error04-160-282000641.13 - Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error Diagnostic Procedure04-160-282000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High04-160-287000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-287000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic04-160-292000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic04-160-292	Communication Error	·
Communication Error Diagnostic Procedure	000641.12 - ECU/Turbo Actuator	
Procedure	Communication Error Diagnostic	
000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned000652.13 — Cylinder #2 ElectronicValue Error1 Injector QR Code Invalid04-160-323000641.13 - Turbo Actuator Learned000652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic InjectorValue Error Diagnostic Procedure000652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector000641.16 — Turbo Actuator TemperatureQR Code Invalid DiagnosticModerately High04-160-287Moderately High DiagnosticInjector Part Number Invalid04-160-326Procedure000653.02 — Cylinder #3 Electronic1 Injector Part Number Invalid DiagnosticInjector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic1 Injector Part Number Invalid04-160-3261 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic100652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic100652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100652.13 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100653.02 - Cylinder #3 Electronic1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100653.02 - Cylinder #3 Electronic1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100653.02 - Cylinder #3 Electronic1 1 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100653.05 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector1 2 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100653.05 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector1 2 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector100653.05 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector1 2 Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector100653.05 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector1 3 Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector10065		
Value Error	000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned	
000641.13 - Turbo Actuator Learned000652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic InjectorValue Error Diagnostic Procedure004-160-282000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature004-160-287Moderately High04-160-287000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature000653.02 — Cylinder #3 ElectronicModerately High Diagnostic000653.02 — Cylinder #3 ElectronicProcedure000653.02 — Cylinder #3 ElectronicProcedure000653.02 — Cylinder #3 Electronic1 Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic1 Procedure000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector1 Number Invalid04-160-326000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector	Value Error	
Value Error Diagnostic Procedure04-160-282  000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature  Moderately High04-160-287  000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature  Moderately High Diagnostic  Procedure	000641.13 - Turbo Actuator Learned	•
000641.16 — Turbo Actuator TemperatureProcedure	Value Error Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-282	
Moderately High	000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature	
000641.16 — Turbo Actuator TemperatureInjector Part Number Invalid	Moderately High	
Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure	000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature	
Procedure	Moderately High Diagnostic	
000651.02 — Cylinder #1 ElectronicProcedure		
Injector Part Number Invalid	000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic	Procedure
000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Circuit Open	Injector Part Number Invalid04-160-292	
	000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic	
		·
Procedure	Procedure	Continued on next page

Page	Page
000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic	000655.06 — Cylinder #5 Electronic
Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure	Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure
000653.06 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector	000655.07 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector
Circuit Shorted	Mechanical Failure
000653.06 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector	000655.07 - Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector
Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure04-160-333	Mechanical Failure Diagnostic
000653.07 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector	Procedure
Mechanical Failure04-160-336	000655.13 — Cylinder #5 Electronic
000653.07 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector	Injector QR Code Invalid
Mechanical Failure Diagnostic	000655.13 - Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector
Procedure	QR Code Invalid Diagnostic
000653.13 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid	Procedure
000653.13 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector	Injector Part Number Invalid04-160-377
QR Code Invalid Diagnostic	000656.02 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
Procedure	Part Number Invalid Diagnostic
000654.02 — Cylinder #4 Electronic	Procedure
Injector Part Number Invalid 04-160-343	000656.05 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
000654.02 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector	Circuit Open04-160-380
Part Number Invalid Diagnostic	000656.05 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
Procedure	Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-380
000654.05 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector	000656.06 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
Circuit Open	Circuit Shorted
000654.05 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-346	000656.06 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-384
000654.06 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector	000656.07 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
Circuit Shorted	Mechanical Failure
000654.06 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector	000656.07 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure04-160-350	Mechanical Failure Diagnostic
000654.07 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector	Procedure
Mechanical Failure04-160-353	000656.13 — Cylinder #6 Electronic
000654.07 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector	Injector QR Code Invalid
Mechanical Failure Diagnostic	000656.13 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector
Procedure	QR Code Invalid Diagnostic
000654.13 — Cylinder #4 Electronic	Procedure
Injector QR Code Invalid	000676.03 — Glow Plug Relay Voltage
QR Code Invalid Diagnostic	High
Procedure	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-394
000655.02 — Cylinder #5 Electronic	000676.04 — Glow Plug Relay Voltage
Injector Part Number Invalid 04-160-360	Low
000655.02 - Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector	000676.04 Glow Plug Relay Voltage Low
Part Number Invalid Diagnostic	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-396
Procedure	000898.09 — Vehicle Speed or Torque
000655.05 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector	Message Invalid
Circuit Open	000898.09 - Vehicle Speed or Torque
000655.05 — Cylinder #5 Electronic	Message Invalid Diagnostic Procedure04-160-399
Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic	000970.31 — Engine Shutdown - Auxiliary
Procedure	Request04-160-401
Circuit Shorted04-160-367	Continued on next page
	Communication for home

#### Contents

Page	Page
000970.31 — Engine Shutdown - Auxiliary	001347.07 — Fuel Rail Pressure Control
Request Diagnostic Procedure04-160-401	Error
000971.31 — Engine Derate - Auxiliary	001347.07 — Fuel Rail Pressure Control
Request04-160-402	Error Diagnostic Procedure
000971.31 — Engine Derate - Auxiliary	001569.31 — Fuel Derate
Request Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-402	001639.01 — Fan Speed Signal Missing04-160-435
001109.31 — Engine Protection Shutdown	001639.01 — Fan Speed Signal Missing
Warning04-160-404	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-435
001110.31 — Engine Protection	001639.16 — Fan Speed Higher Than
Shutdown04-160-405	Expected
001136.00 — ECU Temperature	001639.61 — Fan Speed Higher Than
Extremely High04-160-406	Expected Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-436
001136.00 — ECU Temperature	001639.18 — Fan Speed Lower Than
Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-406	Expected
001136.16 — ECU Temperature	001639.61 — Fan Speed Lower Than
Moderately High04-160-408	Expected Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-438
001136.16 — ECU Temperature	002000.13 — Security Violation 04-160-440
Moderately High Diagnostic	002005.09 — ACU Message Missing 04-160-440
Procedure	002005.09 — ACU Message Missing
001172.03 — Turbo Compressor Inlet	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-441
Temperature Input Voltage High 04-160-411	002030.09 — CAB Message Missing 04-160-442
001172.03 — Turbo Compressor Inlet	002030.09 — CAB Message Missing
Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic	Diagnostic Procedure
Procedure	002071.09 — CCU Message Missing 04-160-444
001172.04 — Turbo Compressor Inlet	002071.09 — CCU Message Missing
Temperature Input Voltage Low04-160-414	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-444
001172.04 — Turbo Compressor Inlet	002630.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Extremely
Procedure	High
001172.16 — Turbo Compressor Inlet	002630.00 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation
Temperature Moderately High 04-160-416	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Extremely
001172.16 — Turbo Compressor Inlet	High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-446
Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic	002630.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
Procedure	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage
001180.00 — Turbo Turbine Inlet	High
Temperature Extremely High	002630.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
001180.00 — Turbo Turbine Inlet	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input
Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic	Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-449
Procedure	002630.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
001180.16 — Turbo Turbine Inlet	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage
Temperature Moderately High	Low
001180.16 - Turbo Turbine Inlet	002630.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input
Procedure	Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-452
001347.03 — Pump Control Valve Current	002630.15 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation
High	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature High Least
•	Severe
High Diagnostic Procedure04-160-425	
001347.05 — Pump Control Valve Current	(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature High
Mismatch04-160-427 001347.05 — Pump Control Valve Current	Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure04-160-454
Mismatch Diagnostic Procedure04-160-427	Continued on next next
wishator Diagnostic Frocedure	Continued on next page

Continued on next page

Page	Page
002630.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Moderately	002791.31 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Calibration Error Diagnostic
High04-160-457 002630.16 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Procedure
(EGR) Fresh Air Temperature	Mismatch04-160-505
Moderately High Diagnostic	002795.07 — Turbo Actuator Position
Procedure	Mismatch Diagnostic Procedure04-160-505 003509.03 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage
(EGR) Flow/Temperature Mismatch04-160-460	High04-160-510
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)	003509.03 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage High
Flow/Temperature Mismatch Diagnostic	Diagnostic Procedure
Procedure	003509.04 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage Low
(EGR) Flow Rate High Least Severe04-160-465	003509.04 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage Low
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-512
Rate High Least Severe Diagnostic	003510.03 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage
Procedure	High04-160-515 003510.03 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage High
(EGR) Flow Rate Low Least Severe04-160-469	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-515
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow	003510.04 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage
Rate Low Least Severe Diagnostic	Low
Procedure	003510.04 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure04-160-517
Temperature Moderately High	003511.03 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage
002790.16 — Turbo Compressor Outlet	High04-160-520
Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic	003511.03 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage High
Procedure	Diagnostic Procedure
002791.02 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Position Invalid	003511.04 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage Low
002791.02 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation	003511.04 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage Low
(EGR) Valve Position Invalid Diagnostic	Diagnostic Procedure
Procedure	003512.03 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage
002791.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Signal Out Of Range High	High04-160-525 003512.03 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage High
(OORH)04-160-480	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-525
002791.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	003512.04 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage
(EGR) Valve Position Signal Out Of Range Low	Low
(OORL)	003512.04 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure04-160-527
(EGR) Valve Position Signal Out Of	003513.03 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage
Range Low Diagnostic Procedure 04-160-486	High04-160-530
002791.07 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	003513.03 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage High
(EGR) Valve Control Error	Diagnostic Procedure04-160-530 003513.04 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage
(EGR) Valve Control Error Diagnostic	Low
Procedure	003513.04 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage Low
002791.13 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	Diagnostic Procedure
(EGR) Valve Out of Calibration	
(EGR) Valve Out of Calibration Diagnostic	
Procedure	
002791.31 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation	
(EGR) Calibration Error	

# Group 150 Observable Diagnostics and Tests

### **About This Group**

This section of the manual contains necessary information for observable diagnostics and fuel-related test procedures. Use this information in conjunction with the 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104). Group 150 is divided into two areas: diagnosing malfunctions and test procedures. The diagnosing malfunctions area is further divided into the following headings, containing the following observable symptoms:

NOTE: Follow the diagnostic procedure of an active or stored DTC before pursuing any observable diagnostic procedure.

NOTE: To diagnose observable symptoms on engines with a mechanical fuel system, see 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Mechanical Fuel Systems Manual (CTM 207).

- E1 Engine Cranks/Won't Start
- E2 Engine Misfires/Runs Irregularly
- E3 Engine Does Not Develop Full Power
- E4 Engine Emits Excessive White Exhaust Smoke
- E5 Engine Emits Excessive Black Or Gray Exhaust Smoke
- E6 Engine Will Not Crank
- E7 Engine Idles Poorly
- E8 Abnormal Engine Noise
- E9 Analog Throttle (A) Will Not Respond
- E10 Analog Throttle (B) Will Not Respond
- F1 Fuel supply system check

- F2 Excessive fuel consumption
- F3 Fuel in oil
- D1 ECU Does Not Communicate With SERVICE ADVISOR™
- D2 Diagnostic Gauge Does Not Communicate With ECIJ
- A2 Glow Plug Check

Procedures for diagnosing some of the above symptoms are formatted such that a test or repair is recommended, then based on the results another test or repair is recommended. Other symptoms are formatted in a symptom - problem - solution format. In these symptoms, the problems are arranged in the most likely or easiest to check first. Symptoms arranged in both formats refer to testing procedures in the second part of this section. The second part of this section manual contains the following testing procedures:

- Fuel System Testing Procedures:
  - Check Fuel Supply Quality
  - Test for Air in Fuel
  - Check Fuel Supply Pressure
  - Check for Restricted Fuel Leak-off Line
  - Bleed the Fuel System
  - Check and Adjust High Pressure Fuel Pump Static Timing

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG41221,00000EF -19-31MAR05-1/1

#### E1 - Engine Cranks/Won't Start

RG41221,00000F0 -19-23MAY06-1/1

#### E1 - Engine Cranks/Won't Start Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: This procedure applies to engines with John Deere Engine Control Units (ECUs). This procedure should be used if engine cranking speed is OK, but engine will not start, or only starts after prolonged cranking. If engine will not crank, determine problem in the starting/charging system, see E6 — ENGINE WILL NOT CRANK later in this Group.

---1/1

#### 1 E1 - Preliminary Check

Before using this diagnostic chart:

- 1. Ensure that fuel quality and quantity are OK. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY QUALITY later in this Group.
- 2. Ensure that engine cranking speed is OK. See TEST ENGINE CRANKING SPEED in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
- 3. Ensure that oil viscosity is correct. See DIESEL ENGINE OIL—TIER III ENGINES in Section 01, Group 02 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair and retest.

NO: GO TO 2

#### Active DTC Test

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR in Group 160 later in this manual.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU communication software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Crank engine for 15 seconds.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does diagnostic software connect and display any active DTCs?

YES: Diagnose active DTCs first. If any of the DTCs have a SPN of 636 or 637, go to those first.

NO: No active DTCs present. GO TO 3

NO: Diagnostic software does NOT communicate with ECU. See D1 - ECU DOES NOT COMMUNICATE WITH SERVICE ADVISOR DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

#### Pump Position and **Crank Indicator Test**

- 1. Start cranking engine.
- 2. While cranking, use SERVICE ADVISOR™ to observe pump position status, pump position sensor input noise indicator, crank position input noise indicator, and crank position status. See DATA PARAMETER DESCRIPTION in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual for an explanation of the Pump Position/Crank Position parameters.

Do any of the following parameters display these values?

Pump Position Status = Less than 15

Pump Position Sensor Input Noise Indicator = Above 0%

Crank Position Status = Less than 15

Pump Position Sensor Input Noise Indicator = Above 0%

YES: Inspect vehicle for possible failures that can cause any of these conditions: Bad electrical connections, damaged sensor, damaged high pressure fuel pump camshaft or crankshaft timing ring, EMI from improperly installed radio equipment, or other electronic devices. Repair and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

#### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

## 4 Pilot Injection Test

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Read engine coolant temperature.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine cranking
- 4. Read pilot injection

If the engine coolant temperature is below 10°C (50°F), is pilot injection ON?

YES: Engine coolant temperature is below 10°C (50°F) and pilot injection is ON.

GO TO 6

YES: Engine coolant temperature is above 10°C (50°F). GO TO **6** 

NO: Pilot Injection should be ON if the ECT is below 10°C (50°F). If Pilot Injection is OFF under this condition. determine problem in the ECT sensor circuit.

#### **6** Glow Plug Check

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 2. Read fuel temperature

Is fuel temperature above 0°C (32°F)?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: See A2 - GLOW PLUG CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this

Group.

Obscrvable Diagnostics and Tests		
6 Fuel Supply System Test	Check fuel supply system. See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.  Are any fuel supply system problems present?	YES: Repair and retest.  NO: GO TO 7
P EI Cap Screw and EI Harness and Connector Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF</li> <li>Remove rocker arm cover.</li> <li>NOTE: Rocker arm cover gasket is reusable if no visible damages is detected. Do NOT store cover on gasket surface.</li> <li>Check EI rocker arms and valve rocker arm operation.</li> <li>NOTE: Verify that hold down clamps are positioned correctly.</li> <li>Check that the hold down clamp cap screws on all EIs are tightened and torque turned to specification. See INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.</li> <li>Inspect EI harness and EI harness connector for damage.</li> <li>When diagnostics are completed, reassemble the rocker arm cover and tighten to specifications.</li> <li>Are all components in proper working order?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO (3)  NO: Repair faulty component and retest.
Pump Position     Timing Check	Verify pump position timing is correct. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING later in this Group.  Is the pump position timing correct?	YES: GO TO  NO: Adjust timing and retest.
EGR Valve Check	1. Ignition OFF  2. Remove the EGR valve. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) VALVE in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.  3. Check the valve to make there are no restrictions causing the valve to stick open.  Is the EGR valve free to open and close properly?	YES: GO TO  NO: Replace EGR valve and retest.

#### 10 Turbo Vane Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the turbo actuator.
- 3. Inspect the turbo vanes to ensure that they are not stuck closed.

Are turbo vanes stuck closed?

**YES:** Replace all require turbo components and retest.

NO: GO TO

- - -1/1

# **1** ECU Programming Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Download software payload file for engine serial number of engine that will not start.
   For instructions on downloading a payload file, see DOWNLOADING PAYLOAD
   FILE FOR SERVICE ADVISOR™ later in this Group of the manual.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- Program the ECU using the payload file downloaded for this engine. For instructions on programming the ECU, see REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) WITH SERVICE ADVISOR™later in this Group of the manual.
- 5. Ignition OFF for 2 minutes.
- 6. Ignition ON, engine cranking

Does the engine start?

**YES:** New software repaired ECU.

NO: Faulty ECU.

04 150 5

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

## E2 - Engine Misfires/Runs Irregularly

RG41221,00000F1 -19-23MAY06-1/1

#### E2 - Engine Misfires/Runs Irregularly Diagnostic Procedure

- -1/1

#### 1 E2 - Preliminary Check

Before using this diagnostic procedure, check the following that could cause or be mistaken as miss/rough running:

YES: Repair and retest.

NO: GO TO 2

- 1. Intake manifold air leaks.
- 2. Engine mechanical problems.
- 3. Transmission problems.
- 4. Engine Accessories such as A/C cycling on and off.
- 5. Electromagnetic interference (EMI) from improperly installed radios, etc.

Was the problem found?

---1/1

#### 2 Active DTC Test

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR in Group 160 later in this manual.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU communication software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine idling
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the diagnostic software display and active DTCs?

YES: Diagnose active DTCs first. If any of the DTCs have an SPN of 636 or 637, diagnose those first.

**NO**: GO TO **3** 

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 3 Engine Performance Check

- 1. Ignition ON, engine idling
- 2. Observe engine performance

Is the engine running rough?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1

Recreate Conditions	Operate engine under conditions where the miss/rough running complaint occurs.  Is the engine running rough?	YES: GO TO  NO: No problem found. Verify complaint and try to reproduce conditions of miss/rough running complaint.
		<b>_</b>
Active DTC Test With Engine Running Rough	Read DTCs using the diagnostic software while engine is operating under conditions where the miss/rough running complaint occurs.  Does the diagnostic software display and active DTCs?	YES: Diagnose active DTCs first. If any of the DTCs have an SPN 636 or 637, diagnose those first.  NO: GO TO 6
		1/1
<b>6</b> Compression Test	<ol> <li>Using the Service ADVISOR, perform the Compression Test. For instructions, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS - COMPRESSION TEST in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual.</li> <li>Make note of the results.</li> <li>Do all cylinder score within 10% of each other?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO 7
		1/1

Misfire Test	1. Using the Service ADVISOR, perform the Misfire Test. For instructions, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS - MISFIRE TEST in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual.  2. Make note of the results.  Do all cylinder score within 10% of each other?	YES: GO TO (3)  NO: Each test had different cylinder(s) score 10% or more lower than the rest. GO TO (9)  NO: The same cylinder(s) score 10% or more lower than the rest on both the Compression Test and the Misfire Test. GO TO (10)  NO: All cylinders scored within 10% of the rest on the Compression Test and 10% or more lower than the rest on the Misfire Test. Replace the El(s) of the cylinder(s) that tested low on the Misfire Test.
S Fuel Supply System Test	Check fuel supply system. See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.  Are any fuel supply system problems present?	YES: Repair and retest. NO: GO TO 11
Inconclusive Test     Results	These types of results indicate either the Misfire Test or Compression Test could not operate correctly. Further engine diagnostics should be performed to determine if the engine misfire is caused by a faulty EI or by a compression problem.  Do you have inconclusive test results?	YES: Rerun tests and verify results.  NO: GO TO 7
10 Low Compression Pressure Check	Determine the cause of low compression pressure on the low scoring cylinders.  Was cause of low compression found?	YES: Repair and retest.
	Check valve lash. See CHECK AND ADJUST VALVE CLEARANCE in Section 02.	YES: GO TO <b>12</b>

# El Cap Screw and El Harness and Connector Test

1. Ignition OFF

2. Remove rocker arm cover.

NOTE: Rocker arm cover gasket is reusable if no visible damages is detected. Do NOT store cover on gasket surface.

3. Check EI rocker arms and valve rocker arm operation.

NOTE: Verify that hold down clamps are positioned correctly.

- Check that the hold down clamp cap screws on all EIs are tightened and torque turned to specification. See INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 5. Inspect EI harness and EI harness connector for damage.
- 6. When diagnostics are completed, reassemble the rocker arm cover and tighten to specifications.

Are all components in proper working order?

YES: GO TO (B)

**NO:** Repair faulty component and retest.

150 9

---1/1

#### 13 EGR Valve Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the EGR valve. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) VALVE in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Check the valve to make there are no restrictions causing the valve to stick open.

Is the EGR valve free to open and close properly?

YES: GO TO (14)

**NO:** Replace EGR valve and retest.

- - -1/1

#### 1 Turbo Vane Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the turbo actuator.
- 3. Inspect the turbo vanes to ensure that they are not stuck closed.

Are turbo vanes stuck closed?

**YES:** Replace all require turbo components and retest.

NO: GO TO 15

\_ \_ \_1/1

15 Verification Check	Ensure there are no engine mechanical problems.	YES: Repair and retest.	
	Ensure there is not something drawing excessive engine power.  Was the problem found?	NO: See E3 - ENGINE DOES NOT DEVELOP FULL POWER	
		DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE in this Group.	
		1/1	

# E3 - Engine Does Not Develop Full Power

RG41221,00000F2 -19-31MAR05-1/1

#### E3 - Engine Does Not Develop Full Power Diagnostic Procedure

- - -1/1

#### 1 E3 - Preliminary Check

Before using this diagnostic procedure, check the following that could cause or be mistaken as low power:

- 1. Ensure fuel quantity and quality are OK. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY QUALITY later in this Group.
- 2. Check for plugged air and fuel filters.
- 3. Check for transmission problems.
- 4. Check for engine mechanical problems.
- 5. Check for excessive load on the engine.
- 6. Check for unbalanced ballast.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair and retest.

NO: GO TO 2

04 150 11

- - -1/1

#### Active DTC Test

NOTE: Some DTCs may cause the ECU to derate the engine, which would cause low power.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR in Group 160 later in this manual.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU communication software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine idling
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the diagnostic software display any active DTCs?

**YES:** Diagnose active DTCs first.

NO: GO TO 3

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# 3 Exhaust Emission Check

Operate engine at full load rated speed.

Does the engine emit excessive smoke?

YES: Heavy white exhaust smoke:
See E4 - ENGINE EMITS EXCESSIVE WHITE EXHAUST SMOKE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.

YES: Heavy black or gray exhaust smoke: See E5 - ENGINE EMITS EXCESSIVE BLACK OR GRAY EXHAUST SMOKE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.

NO: GO TO 4

---1/1

# **4** Torque Curve Selection Check

NOTE: This check is not required for applications that either do not select multiple torque curves or use torque curve selection over the Controller Area Network (CAN). For specific application torque curve information, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual. For applications that do not require this check, GO TO §

- 1. Recreate the conditions of the low power complaint.
- 2. Read the torque curve number.
- 3. Compare the torque curve parameter to the appropriate torque curve chart. The ECU has the ability to operate on multiple torque curves selected by certain operating conditions. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual and refer to the corresponding torque curve for your application.

Is the torque curve correct?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Refer to machine manual to determine components that could prevent the correct torque curve from being selected.

---1/1

#### Governor Droop Selection Mode Check

NOTE: This check is not required for applications that either do not select different droop modes or use droop mode selection over the Controller Area Network (CAN). For specific application governor droop mode information, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual. For applications that do not require this check, GO TO §

- 1. Operate engine and attempt to recreate the low power condition.
- 2. Read the desired speed governor curve and the maximum speed governor curve .
- Compare governor selection to the appropriate governor mode chart. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual and refer to the corresponding maximum speed and desired speed governor curves for your application.

Is the governor droop mode correct?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: Refer to machine manual to determine components that could prevent the correct governor droop from being selected.

OR
Investigate droop mode selection problems including checking for open, short, and grounded circuits in the droop mode selection wiring.

150 13

---1/1

#### **6** Compression Test

- Using Service ADVISOR, perform the Compression Test. For instructions, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS - COMPRESSION TEST in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual.
- 2. Make note of the results.

Do all of the cylinders score within 10% of each other?

YES: GO TO 7

NO: See E2 - ENGINE MISFIRE/RUNS IRREGULARLY DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

- -1/1

#### Misfire Test

- 1. Using Service ADVISOR, perform the Misfire Test. For instructions, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS MISFIRE TEST in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual.
- 2. Make note of the results.

Do all of the cylinders score within 10% of each other?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: See E2 - ENGINE MISFIRE/RUNS IRREGULARLY DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

\_ \_ \_1/1

## 3 Throttle Test 1. Operate engine at full load rated speed. YES: GO TO 9 2. At these operating conditions, using the diagnostic software read throttle position NO: Refer to your machine manual and data parameter. perform the throttle calibration procedure; Is throttle position 97% or above? then retest. 9 Turbocharger Boost Check Turbo Boost pressure. See MEASURE INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE YES: See F1 - FUEL **Pressure Check** (TURBOCHARGER BOOST/POWER CHECK) in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & SUPPLY SYSTEM 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM104). CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Is the intake manifold air pressure in range or above boost specification? Group. NO: GO TO 10 - -1/1 10 Turbocharger Failure Check the following that could cause reduced boost pressure: YES: Repair problem and Check retest. · Restricted air cleaner NO: GO TO 1 Intake air leak • Exhaust air leak · Restriction in exhaust • Faulty turbocharger. See TURBOCHARGER INSPECTION in Section 02, Group 080 in 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104). Was the problem found? 1 Fuel Supply System Check fuel supply system. See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM CHECK DIAGNOSTIC YES: Repair and retest. **Test** PROCEDURE later in this Group. NO: GO TO 12 Are any fuel supply system problems found?

# El Cap Screw and El Harness and Connector Test

1. Ignition OFF

2. Remove rocker arm cover.

NOTE: Rocker arm cover gasket is reusable if no visible damages is detected. Do NOT store cover on gasket surface.

3. Check EI rocker arms and valve rocker arm operation.

NOTE: Verify that hold down clamps are positioned correctly.

- Check that the hold down clamp cap screws on all EIs are tightened and torque turned to specification. See INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 5. Inspect EI harness and EI harness connector for damage.

Are all components in proper working conditions?

YES: GO TO (13)

**NO:** Repair faulty component and retest.

04 150 15

---1/1

### 13 EGR Valve Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the EGR valve. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) VALVE in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Check the valve to make there are no restrictions causing the valve to stick open.

Is the EGR valve free to open and close properly?

YES: GO TO (14)

**NO:** Replace ERG valve and retest.

- - -1/1

#### Turbo Vane Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the turbo actuator.
- 3. Inspect the turbo vanes to ensure that they are not stuck closed.

Are turbo vanes stuck closed?

**YES:** Replace all require turbo components and retest.

NO: GO TO (15)

\_ \_ \_1/1

Valve Check	 Check valve lash. See CHECK AND ADJUST VALVE CLEARANCE in Section 02, Group 021 of the 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).  Valve clearance on all valve within specification?	YES: Faulty high pressure fuel pump OR Faulty ECU.	
		NO: Adjust valve clearance and retest.	
		<del>-</del> -1/1	

## **E4 - Engine Emits Excessive White Exhaust Smoke**

RG41221,00000F3 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### E4 - Engine Emits Excessive White Exhaust Smoke Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: This procedure should be used if the engine emits excessive white exhaust smoke. This type of smoke causes a burning sensation to the eyes. If engine emits a less heavy, bluish exhaust smoke, see 4.5L/6.8L - L1 - EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104)

04 150 17

---1/1

#### 1 E4 - Preliminary Procedure

- 1. Ensure fuel quantity and quality are OK. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY QUALITY later in this Group.
- YES: Repair and retest.

2. Ensure engine coolant level is not extremely low.

NO: GO TO 2

Was the problem found?

- -1/1

#### Head Gasket Test

Check for failed head gasket. See CHECK FOR HEAD GASKET FAILURES in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L and 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

Is the head gasket in good working condition?

YES: GO TO 🕄

NO: See HEAD GASKET INSPECTION AND REPAIR SEQUENCE in Group 021 of 4.5 L & 6.8 L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

- -1/1

#### **3** Compression Test

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR in Group 160 later in this manual.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- Perform the Compression Test. For instructions, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS - COMPRESSION TEST in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual.

Do all cylinders score within 10% of each other?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: See E2 - ENGINE MISFIRE/RUNS IRREGULARLY DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

4 Fuel Pressure Check Check fuel supply pressure. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY PRESSURE later in this YES: GO TO 6 Group. NO: See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM Is the fuel pressure within specification? CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group. **6** Fuel Rail Pressure 1. Ignition On, engine running at low idle. YES: GO TO 6 Check 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel rail pressure - actual. NO: See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM Is the fuel rail pressure - actual 35 MPa (350 bar) (5076 psi)? CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group. **6** Valve Clearance Check valve lash. See CHECK AND ADJUST VALVE CLEARANCE in Section 02, YES: Ensure there are no Check Group 021 of the 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104). engine mechanical problems. If no other problems are found, see E3 - ENGINE DOES NOT **DEVELOP FULL POWER** DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group. NO: Faulty high pressure fuel pump OR

Faulty ECU

#### E5 - Engine Emits Excessive Black Or Gray Exhaust Smoke

RG41221,00000F4 -19-31MAR05-1/1

#### E5 - Engine Emits Excessive Black Or Gray Exhaust Smoke Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: This procedure should be used if the engine emits excessive black or gray smoke. If engine emits a less heavy, bluish exhaust smoke, see 4.5L/6.8L - L1 - EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

---1/1

1 E5 - Preliminary Check

- 1. Ensure fuel quantity and quality are OK. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY QUALITY later in this Group.
- 2. Ensure engine is not excessively loaded.
- 3. Ensure air filter is not restricted or plugged.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair and retest

NO: GO TO 2

2 Intake and Exhaust Restriction and Air **Leak Test** 

Check for intake and exhaust restrictions and air leaks. See CHECK FOR INTAKE AND EXHAUST RESTRICTIONS and CHECK FOR EXHAUST AIR LEAKS (TURBOCHARGED ENGINES) in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104)

Intake and/or exhaust restriction found?

**YES:** Repair or replace components as necessary.

NO: GO TO 3

Turbocharger Failure Test

Check the following that could cause reduces boost pressure:

- · Restricted air cleaner
- · Intake air leak
- Exhaust air leak
- Restriction in exhaust
- Faulty turbocharger. See TURBOCHARGER INSPECTION in Section 02, Group 080 in 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair problem and retest.

NO: GO TO

	4 Valve Clearance Check	Check valve lash. See CHECK AND ADJUST VALVE CLEARANCE in Section 02, Group 021 of the 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).  Valve clearance on all valves within specification?	YES: GO TO  NO: Adjust valve clearance and retest. If dark smoke is still present, GO TO 1/1
04 50 20	Pump Position     Timing Check	Verify pump position timing is correct. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING later in this Group.  Is pump position timing correct?	YES: Ensure there are no engine mechanical problems. If no other problems are found, continue diagnosing by going to diagnostic chart E3 - ENGINE DOES NOT DEVELOP FULL POWER DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.  NO: Adjust timing and retest.

# **E6 - Engine Will Not Crank**

Symptom	Problem	Solution
E6 - Engine Will Not Crank	Weak battery	Replace battery.
	Corroded or loose battery connections	Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
	Start circuit defective	Check wiring, fuses, and relays.
	Engine is seized up	Check by rotating engine by hand.

RG41221,00000F5 -19-31MAR05-1/1

# E7 - Engine Idles Poorly

CTM320 (26JUN06)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
E7 - Engine Idles Poorly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Air leak on suction side of air intake system	Check hose and pipe connections for tightness; repair as required. See AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See E2 - ENGINE MISFIRE/RUNS IRREGULARLY DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00000F6 -19-31MAR05-1/1

# **E8 - Abnormal Engine Noise**

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Solution
E8 - Abnormal Engine Noise	Worn main or connecting rod bearings	Determine bearing clearance. See CYLINDER BLOCK, LINERS, PISTONS, AND RODS SPECIFICATIONS in Group 200 or CRANKSHAFT, MAIN BEARINGS, AND FLYWHEEL SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Excessive crankshaft end play	Check crankshaft end play. See CHECK CRANKSHAFT END PLAY in Section 06, Group 040 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Loose main bearing caps	Check bearing clearance; replace bearings and bearing cap screws as required. See CRANKSHAFT, MAIN BEARINGS, AND FLYWHEEL SPECIFICATIONS in Group 200 of 4.5 L & 6.8 L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Worn connecting rod bushings and piston pins	Inspect piston pins and bushings. See INSPECT PISTON PINS AND BUSHINGS in Section 02, Group 030 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Scored pistons	Inspect pistons. See INSPECT PISTON PINS AND BUSHINGS in Section 02, Group 030 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Continued on next page	RG41221,00000F7 -19-31MAR05-1/2

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Worn timing gears or excess back lash	Check timing gear back lash. See and MEASURE CAMSHAFT END PLAY and MEASURE TIMING GEAR BACKLASH in Section 02, Group 050 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Excessive valve clearance	Check and adjust valve clearance. See CHECK AND ADJUST VALVE CLEARANCE in Section 02, Group 021 of the 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Worn camshaft	Inspect camshaft. See VISUALLY INSPECT CAMSHAFT in Section 02, Group 050 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Worn rocker arm shaft(s)	Inspect rocker arm shafts. See DISASSEMBLE AND INSPECT ROCKER ARM SHAFT ASSEMBLY in Section 02, Group 021 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Insufficient engine lubrication	See L2 - ENGINE OIL PRESSURE LOW in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
	Turbocharger noise	See TURBOCHARGER INSPECTION in Section 02, Group 080 in 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engine Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).
		RG41221,00000F7 -19-31MAR05-2/2

### E9 - Analog Throttle (A) Does Not Respond

NOTE: This procedure is necessary for OEM applications

only. For other applications, check for Diagnostic

Trouble Codes (DTCs) and follow the

corresponding procedure.

Symptom Problem Solution

E9 - Analog Throttle (A) Does Not Active DTC Check

Respond

active DTC Check Read DTCs on SERVICE

ADVISOR™. Go to the diagnostic procedure for the corresponding

DTC.

Analog Throttle (A) Check See T4 - ANALOG THROTTLE (A)

INPUT LOW DIAGNOSTIC

PROCEDURE in Group 160 of this

manual.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG41221,00000F8 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### E10 - Analog Throttle (B) Does Not Respond

NOTE: This procedure is necessary for OEM applications only. For other applications, check for Diagnostic

Trouble Codes (DTCs) and follow the

corresponding procedure.

Symptom Problem Solution

E10 - Analog Throttle (B) Does

Not Respond

Active DTC Check

ADVISOR™. Go to the diagnostic procedure for the corresponding

Read DTCs on SERVICE

DTC.

Analog Throttle (B) Check See T6 - ANALOG THROTTLE (B)

INPUT LOW DIAGNOSTIC

PROCEDURE in Group 160 of this

manual.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG41221,00000F9 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### F1 - Fuel Supply System Check

RG41221,00000FA -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### F1 - Fuel Supply System Check Diagnostic Procedure

#### 1 F1 - Preliminary Check

NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. If fuel system has been recently opened (filter changed, line removed etc.) perform fuel system bleed procedure. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM later in this Group and retest.
- 2. Check for ruptured fuel lines.
- 3. Check for restricted vent in fuel tank.
- 4. Ensure fuel quantity and quality are OK. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY QUALITY later in this Group.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair and retest

NO: GO TO 2

#### Active DTC Test

NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR in Section 04, Group 160 earlier in this manual.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the diagnostic software connect and display any active DTCs?

YES: Diagnose active DTCs first. If any of the DTCs have a SPN 636 or 637, go to those first.

NO: No active DTCs present. GO TO 3

NO: Diagnostic software does not communicate with ECU. See D1 - ECU DOES NOT COMMUNICATE WITH SERVICE ADVISOR DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

#### Observable Diagnostics and Tests 8 Engine Start Test YES: GO TO (B) NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual. NO: GO TO 4 Ignition ON, engine cranking Does the engine start? -1/1 **4** Air in Fuel Check NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in YES: Bleed the fuel Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual. system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM later in Check for air in the fuel. See TEST FOR AIR IN FUEL later in this Group. this Group. NO: GO TO 6 Was air present in the fuel? G Cranking Fuel Rail NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in YES: No fuel system **Pressure Test** Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual. problem is apparent. See E1- ENGINE 1. Ignition ON, engine cranking CRANKS/WON'T START DIAGNOSTIC 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel rail pressure - actual. PROCEDURE earlier in this Group. Is the fuel rail pressure - actual 20 MPa (200 bar) (2900 psi) or above? NO: GO TO 6 - - -1/1 6 Fuel Pressure at Final NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in YES: GO TO 10 Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual. **Fuel Filter Check** NO: GO TO 7 1. Ignition OFF 2. Connect proper pressure gauge from Universal Pressure Kit JT05412 to diagnostic port on final fuel filter base. 3. Ignition ON, engine cranking 4. Using gauge, read pressure Is the fuel pressure 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4.4 psi) or above? Final Fuel Filter NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in YES: Problem fixed.

# Check

Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

- 2. Replace the final fuel filter element. See REPLACE FINAL FUEL FILTER ELEMENT in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running at low idle.
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel rail pressure actual.

Is the fuel rail pressure - actual 20 MPa (200 bar) (2900 psi) or above?

NO: GO TO 3

	("I' OI I		
③ Pro	e-filter Check	<ol> <li>NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.</li> <li>Ignition OFF</li> <li>Replace the pre-filter element. See REPLACE PRE-FILTER ELEMENT in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.</li> <li>Connect proper pressure gauge from Universal Pressure Kit JT05412 to diagnostic port on final fuel filter base.</li> <li>Ignition ON, engine cranking or running at low idle.</li> <li>Using gauge, read pressure</li> <li>Is the fuel pressure 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4.4 psi) or above?</li> </ol>	YES: Problem fixed.  NO: GO TO
04 50 28		is the fuel pressure 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4.4 psi) of above?	1/1

Fuel Line Check	NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.	YES: Repair fuel line and retest.
	Check for a partially restricted fuel line between the following:	NO: GO TO <b>1</b>
	<ul> <li>Fuel tank and pre-filter</li> <li>Pre-filter and transfer pump inlet</li> <li>Transfer pump outlet and final fuel filter inlet</li> </ul> Are there any fuel restrictions?	
		1/1

Tuel Line Check	NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.	YES: Repair fuel line and retest.
	Check for a partially restricted fuel line between the final fuel filter outlet and the high pressure fuel pump inlet	NO: GO TO 1
	Are there any fuel restrictions?	

#### High Pressure Fuel **Pump Inlet Filter** Check

NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

YES: Problem fixed.

NO: GO TO 12

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove high pressure fuel pump from engine. See REMOVE AND INSTALL HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP in Section 02, Group 090 of this manual.
- 3. Remove high pressure fuel pump inlet filter and replace. See REMOVE AND INSTALL HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP INLET FILTER in Section 02, Group 090 of this manual.
- 4. Install high pressure fuel pump. See REMOVE AND INSTALL HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP in Section 02, Group 090 of this manual.
- 5. Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM later in this Group.
- 6. Try to start engine

Does the engine start?

---1/1

#### 12 High Pressure Fuel **Pump Overflow** Valve Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the fuel return line from the high pressure fuel pump overflow valve.
- 3. Connect a clear hose to the overflow valve routing the other end into a suitable container for diesel fuel.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine cranking.

Is fuel flow present through overflow valve?

YES: Faulty high pressure fuel pump. Replace and retest

NO: Faulty check valve. Replace check valve and bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM later in this Group. Retest

#### 13 Fuel Rail Pressure Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running at low idle
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel rail pressure actual with engine at low idle

Is the fuel rail pressure - actual 35 MPa (350 bar) (5076 psi) or above?

YES: No fuel system problem found.

NO: GO TO 🔼

14 Fuel Pressure at Final Fuel Filter Check

NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Connect proper pressure gauge from Universal Pressure Kit JT05412 to diagnostic port on final fuel filter base.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine running at low idle
- 4. Using gauge, read pressure

Is the fuel pressure 40 kPa (0.4 bar) (5.8 psi) or above?

YES: GO TO (F)

NO: GO TO 16

15 Pressure Limiter **Test** 

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.

- 1. Before removing fuel line from pressure limiter, turn engine OFF and let sit for at least 5 minutes. This will relieve fuel pressure from the High Pressure Common Rail.
- 2. Thoroughly clean all fuel lines, fittings, components, and chamfered area around the pressure limiter.
- 3. Disconnect fuel return line fitting at the fuel leak-off line from the pressure limiter valve. Do NOT remove the pressure limiter valve.
- 4. Run a clear line from a suitable container for diesel fuel to the pressure limiter valve
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running.
- 6. Check fuel flow at pressure limiter valve.

Is there more than minimal fuel flow present?

YES: GO TO 13

NO: Faulty pressure limiter valve. Replace pressure limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL PRESSURE LIMITER in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

PN=210

## Observable Diagnostics and Tests

6 Final Fuel Filter Check	NOTE: For fuel system operation information, see FUEL SYSTEM OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.	YES: Problem fixed.  NO: Faulty high pressure
	Replace the final fuel filter element and read fuel rail pressure - actual on the ECU diagnostic software. See REPLACE FINAL FUEL FILTER ELEMENT in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.	fuel pump OR Faulty ECU
	Is the fuel rail pressure - actual 35 MPa (350 bar) (5076 psi) or above?	

## **F2 - Excessive Fuel Consumption**

Symptom	Problem	Solution
F2 - Excessive Fuel Consumption	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required.
	Leaks in fuel supply system	Locate source of leak and repair as required.
	Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) valve sticking or restricted	Repair or replace the EGR valve.
		RG41221,00000FB -19-31MAR05-1/1

## F3 - Fuel in Oil

Symptom	Problem	Solution
F3 - Fuel in Oil	Faulty high pressure fuel pump front seal	Replace front seal.
		RG41221,00000FC -19-31MAR05-1/1

## D1 - ECU Does Not Communicate with Service ADVISOR

RG41221,00000FD -19-02MAY06-1/1

## D1 - ECU Does Not Communicate with Service ADVISOR Diagnostic Procedure

## 1 PDM or EDL Power **Light Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect Service ADVISOR. For instructions on connecting Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR in Group 160 later in this manual.
- 2. Make sure all connections between the diagnostic connector and the service tool are properly connected. Make sure that ECU connectors are properly connected.
- 3. Ignition ON.
- 4. Note power light on the Parallel Data Module (PDM) or Electronic Data Link (EDL).

Does the light illuminate?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: If using PDM, GO TO 🕜 If using EDL: Faulty USB cable or connector

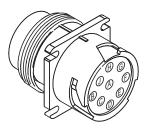
Faulty connection in PC or EDL.

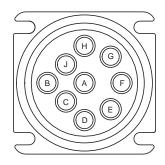
## CAN Circuit Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the diagnostic connector from the PDM or EDL cable.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between diagnostic connector terminal A and:
  - Terminal C (CAN high) in the diagnostic connector.
  - Terminal D (CAN low) in the diagnostic connector.

Is the voltage 2.1-2.9V on both circuits?





RXA0067609 -UN-05JUN03

Diagnostic Connector (J1939 Interface)

A-Ground

**B**—Battery

C—CAN Hi

D—CAN Lo

E-Shield

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Open in CAN circuit. GO TO 4

\_\_\_\_\_

## Open CAN Circuit Test (covered by #5?)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the diagnostic connector from the PDM or EDL cable.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between a good chassis ground and:
  - Terminal C (CAN high) in the diagnostic connector.
  - Terminal D (CAN low) in the diagnostic connector.

Is the voltage good on both circuits?

YES: CAN circuit from ECU to diagnostic connector OK. Faulty PDM or EDL cable or connection OR Faulty PDM or EDL OR Faulty diagnostic software/computer

configuration

NO: CAN wiring between ECU and diagnostic connector is open or shorted. GO TO ⑤
NOTE: If voltages are the same, CAN Hi and CAN Low are shorted together.

- - -1/1

## Observable Diagnostics and Tests

### CAN Terminator **Resistance Check**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove CAN terminator from the terminator connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminals A and B in the terminator.

Does the resistance measure between approximately 125 ohms?

YES: CAN terminator resistor OK. GO TO 6

NO: Faulty CAN terminator resistor.

150

## 6 Harness CAN Wiring **Open Test**

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ECU connector J2.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the CAN terminator and terminal A1 in the ECU connector J2.
  - Terminal B in the CAN terminator and terminal B1 in the ECU connector J2.
  - Terminal A in the CAN terminator and terminal C in the diagnostic connector.
  - Terminal B in the CAN terminator and terminal D in the diagnostic connector.
  - Terminal A in the diagnostic connector and a good chassis ground.

Does each resistance measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: Engine harness CAN wiring not open. GO TO 🕜

NO: Open in wiring that measured high resistance. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

## **6** Harness CAN Wiring **Ground Test**

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. ECU connector J2 still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect the 21- or 23- pin control panel connector.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal C (CAN high) and terminal A (ground) in the diagnostic connector.
  - Terminal D (CAN low) and terminal A (ground) in the diagnostic connector.

Does the resistance measure at least 20K ohms?

YES: Engine harness CAN wiring OK. Problem may be intermittent.

NO: Grounded wiring that measured low resistance. Repair and retest.

## **7** Ground Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Using a multimeter, check resistance between terminal A in the diagnostic connector and a good chassis ground.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Ground circuit OK. GO TO **9** 

NO: Open in ground circuit. Repair and retest.

## Observable Diagnostics and Tests

	Power Circuit Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  1. Ignition ON.  2. Disconnect the diagnostic cable from the diagnostic connector.  3. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between the ground terminal and the power terminal (terminals A and B) in the diagnostic connector.  Is the voltage approximately battery voltage?	YES: Faulty wiring or connection between diagnostic connector and PDM OR Faulty PDM  NO: GO TO
			1/1
04 60 86	Check Fuses	Ignition OFF.      Check system fuses.  Are any fuses blown?	YES: Replace fuse and retest.  NO: GO TO 1
	10 ECU Power Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect ECU connector J2.</li> <li>Using a multimeter, check resistance between terminal B in the diagnostic connector and terminal B2 in connector J2.</li> <li>Is resistance 5K ohms or less?</li> </ol>	YES: Faulty ECU.  NO: Repair open circuit in harness.

## D2 - Diagnostic Gauge Does Not Communicate With ECU Diagnostic Procedure

D2 - Diagnostic Gauge Does Not Communicate With ECU

NOTE: The D2 - Diagnostic Gauge Does Not Communicate With ECU diagnostic procedure should be followed if the diagnostic gauge shows the following error codes or it can not communicate with the ECU:

- EE-error
- ACP-Err/No Addr
- ACP-Err/Bus EP
- ACP-Err/Bus Error

---1/1

Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors, CAN terminator connector, the instrument panel connector, diagnostic gage connector and any connectors between them looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Ignition ON

Does the diagnostic gage display an error code?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: No power to the gage.

GO TO 3

NO: No error but has Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

#### **3** Sensor Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect any ONE of the following:

NOTE: When sensor is disconnected DTC will set. This DTC will clear once the sensor is reconnected.

- Fuel temperature sensor
- EGR Fresh Air temperature sensor
- Engine coolant temperature sensor

For sensor location, see ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM OVERVIEW in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.

- 3. Ignition ON
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between both terminals of the selected sensor harness connector.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

---1/1

## **4** Power Supply Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between a good chassis ground and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J2 on the harness end of the ECU connector.

Is the voltage 10 volts or above?

**YES:** Faulty ECU power wiring OR

Faulty ECU.

NO: Faulty ECU power fuse

OR

Key-on signal wire shorted to ground

OR

Faulty ignition switch

OR

Faulty key-on power fuse.

# **Diagnostic Gauge** Power Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON
- 2. View diagnostic gauge

Does the gage have power.

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 6

**− − −1/1** 

## 6 Open in Diagnostic **Gauge Connector Ground Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the diagnostic gauge from the diagnostic connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between the switched voltage terminal and the ground terminal (terminals D and E) of the harness end of the diagnostic gauge connector.

Is voltage substantially less than battery voltage?

YES: GO TO 7

NO: Faulty diagnostic connector OR

Faulty diagnostic cable

Faulty Parallel Port Data Module (PDM)

## **7** Open in Diagnostic **Gauge Connector Power Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the diagnostic gauge connector.
- 3. Probe terminal D in the diagnostic gauge connector with a test light connected to battery voltage.

Does the light illuminate?

YES: Open or short to ground in diagnostic gauge power wire.

NO: Open in diagnostic gauge connector ground wire.

- - -1/1

## Open in Harness **Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect ECU connector #J2 and the diagnostic cable from the diagnostic connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance on the harness end of both connectors
  - Terminal B in the diagnostic gauge connector and terminal B1 in the ECU connector #J2.
  - Terminal G in the diagnostic gauge connector and terminal A1 in the ECU connector #J2.

Does the resistance measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 9

NO: Open in harness wire(s) that measured greater than 5 ohms. OR

Connector terminals in wrong position

PN=219

## Observable Diagnostics and Tests

#### **9** CAN Resistance Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. ECU connector #J2 and diagnostic connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminals B and G in the harness end of the diagnostic connector.

Does the resistance measure between 45 and 75 ohms?

YES: GO TO 10

NO: Faulty or missing CAN terminator connector(s)

Open or short in CAN wiring harness

\_ \_ \_1/1

# CAN High and Low Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Reconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 3. Ignition ON
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between a good chassis ground and:
  - Terminal B in the diagnostic gauge connector
  - Terminal G in the diagnostic gauge connector

Is the voltage between 1.5 and 3.5 volts?

**YES:** Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty diagnostic gauge connection

OR Faulty diagnostic software/computer configuration OR

Faulty ECU

NO: CAN wiring shorted to ground or power OR Faulty ECU

- - -1/1

## A2 - Glow Plug Check

RG41221,0000102 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## A2 - Glow Plug Check Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

Glow plugs are located above each cylinder's combustion chamber. Its function is to heat the intake air during cold starting conditions. Its operation time is dependent on the fuel temperature that the ECU detects at key-on.

#### Alarm Level:

N/A

## **Control Unit Response:**

Engine will start hard or will not start at all.

#### **Additional References:**

For further glow plug information, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION earlier in this Group.

For application specific information on glow plug times vs. temperatures, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors, glow plug relay connector(s), glow plug connectors, and any connectors between them looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

## Glow Plug Indicator **Light Check**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Verify that the glow plug indicator light or monitor message is working

Does the light illuminate or the monitor work?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Faulty glow plug indicator light wiring

Faulty glow plug indicator

## Observable Diagnostics and Tests

### Active DTC Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- YES: Go to appropriate diagnostic procedure
- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR in Group 160 later in this manual.
- NO: GO TO 4

- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the diagnostic software display any DTCs?

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Fuel Temperature Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel temperature.

Is the fuel temperature below 0°C (32°F)?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: No glow plug-related problem found

## **6** Voltage at Air Heater Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all glow plug connectors
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between each glow plug connector and a good chassis ground while turning ignition ON (engine OFF).

NOTE: Voltage must be read as ignition is turned ON. Between measurements the ignition switch must be cycled OFF and back ON.

Is the voltage at or near battery voltage?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: GO TO 7

#### **6** Glow Plugs Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove glow plugs from engine.
- 3. Using a multimeter, check the continuity of the glow plug(s)

Is there good continuity through the glow plug?

YES: No glow plug related problem found

NO: Faulty glow plug(s)

## Glow Plug Control **Relay Enable Wire** Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect glow plug control relay enable wire at terminal 86 of the glow plug control relay.

NOTE: Check will not work if fuel temperature is above 0°C (32°F).

3. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between the glow plug control relay enable wire at terminal 86 of the glow plug control relay and a good chassis ground while turning ignition ON (engine OFF).

NOTE: Voltage must be read as ignition is turned ON. Between measurements the ignition switch must be cycled OFF and back ON.

Is the voltage at or near battery voltage?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Faulty glow plug control relay enable wire

Faulty ECU

# **3** Glow Plug Relay Enable Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect glow plug relay enable wire at glow plug relay

NOTE: Check will not work if fuel temperature is above 0°C (32°F).

3. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between glow plug relay enable wire at glow plug relay and a good chassis ground while turning ignition ON (engine OFF).

NOTE: Voltage must be read as ignition is turned ON. Between measurements the ignition switch must be cycled OFF and back ON.

Is the voltage at or near battery voltage?

YES: Faulty battery voltage wire to glow plug relay

OR

Faulty glow plug relay ground

OR

Faulty glow plug harness wiring (between glow plug relay and glow plugs) OR

Faulty glow plug relay

**NO:** Faulty glow plug relay enable wire OR

Faulty glow plug control relay ground

OR

Faulty battery voltage wire to glow plug control relay

OR

Faulty glow plug control relay

- - -1/1

## **Check Fuel Supply Quality**

The quality of diesel fuel affects engine performance. Check your operators manual for correct fuel specifications.

Poor quality or contaminated fuel will make the engine hard to start, misfire, run rough or produce low power.

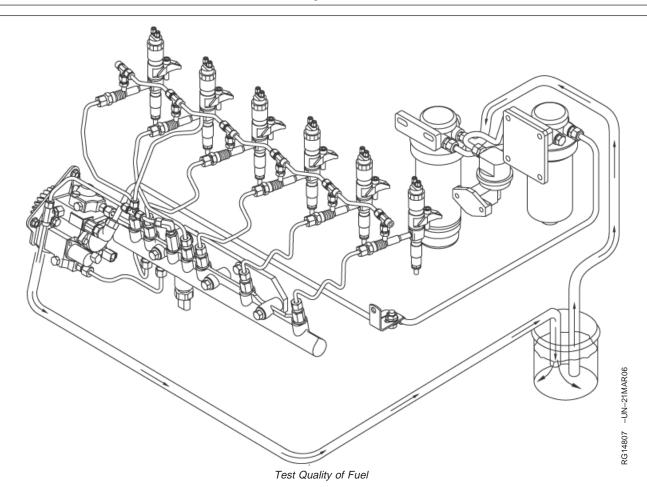
If poor quality or contaminated fuel is suspected, perform the following:

- Drain primary filter into a clean container, see operators manual.
- 2. Check for water or debris in the drained fuel.
- 3. Drain secondary filter into a clean container, see operators manual.
- 4. Check for water or debris in the drained fuel.
- 5. Key ON for 1 minute to prime fuel system.

- Repeat steps 1-5 above.
- 7. If water or debris is still found replace filters as per operators manual and repeat steps 1-5. If water and or debris is still found drain and clean fuel tank as per vehicle maintenance manual, else go to step 8
- 8. Run engine for 1 minute at 1500 rpm.
- 9. Operate under load for 1 minute, observing engine performance. If problems still occur go step 10.
- 10. Reduce engine speed to idle and shutdown engine.
- 11. Disconnect fuel line from inlet side of primary fuel filter, and fuel return line from fuel pump return, as per operator's manual.

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000065 -19-23MAR06-1/2



- 12. Connect one hose to inlet port of primary fuel filter, and connect another hose to fuel pump return, as shown.
- 13. Submerge hose in a container of good quality, clean fuel meeting engine specifications.
- 14. Operate engine under load and observe performance. If performance improves, fuel is contaminated or not of the proper grade. Check fuel source.

DB92450,0000065 -19-23MAR06-2/2

## Test for Air in Fuel

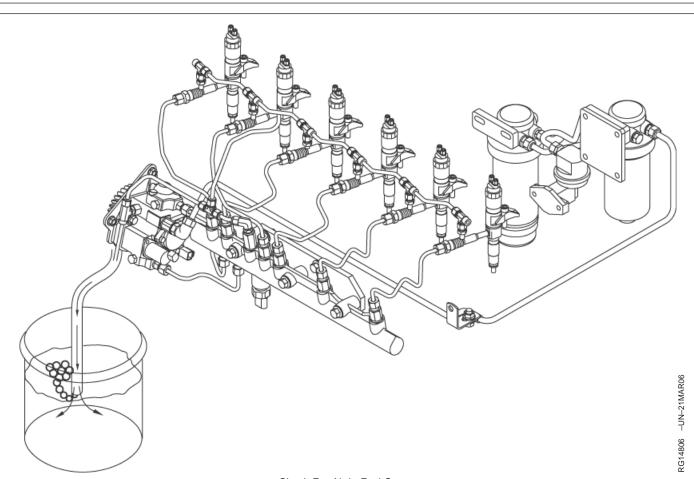
The fuel system will self-purge of air, but a large amount of air entering the fuel system can cause the engine to be hard to start, run rough, misfire, knock, smoke, or produce low power.

To check for air in the system, follow the procedure below.

- 1. Preliminary checks:
  - Check for loose fittings between fuel tank and fuel supply pump.
  - Check for loose fittings on the fuel cooler, if applicable.
  - Make sure primary filter element is on tight and gasket is intact.
  - Check for damaged fuel pick-up tube in tank.
  - Check for low fuel level in tank.
  - Check for foaming in tank. Foaming strongly suggests air leaking past injectors. If there is

- foaming, inspect the injector hold down clamp torque, o-rings and seals. See REMOVE AND INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS in Section 2 of this manual.
- Air may enter system when engine is turned off: Make sure lines are properly tightened between the secondary filter and the high pressure fuel pump and between high pressure fuel pump leak-off port and cylinder head.
- 2. Check for air in fuel system:
  - a. Disconnect the return-to-tank line from the T-connector located next to the #6 injector fuel line (on some applications the T-connector will be located between injector fuel lines #1 and #2).

DB92450,0000066 -19-23MAR06-1/3



Check For Air in Fuel System

- b. Install a clear plastic hose with proper fittings between the T-connector and the return-to-tank line, OR submerge hose in a container of clean fuel, as shown.
- Start engine. Run engine for 1 minute at 1500 rpm. Observe hose and container (if used) for bubbles. Stop engine.
- d. If there are bubbles, go to the next step to determine source of the air. Reconnect fuel lines.
- 3. Check for air in fuel tank supply line:
  - a. Disconnect the fuel tank supply line from the fuel supply pump.
  - Install a clear plastic hose with proper fittings between the fuel tank supply line and the fuel supply pump. Tool JT03513C Fuel Supply System Test Kit is designed for this task.

- c. Operate engine and check for air bubbles in hose. If there are bubbles, check for damaged tank, damaged tank components, and for loose or damaged fuel supply lines and hoses.
- d. If no problem was found, go to the next step. Reconnect fuel lines.
- 4. Check for air in the high pressure pump fuel supply line:
  - a. Disconnect the line between the secondary filter and the high pressure fuel pump.
  - b. Install a clear plastic hose with proper fittings between the filter and the pump.
  - c. Operate engine and allow hose to fill with fuel, then check for air bubbles in hose. If there are bubbles, check for damaged primary filter head or gasket, and for loose or damaged primary filter.

Continued on next page

DB92450.0000066 -19-23MAR06-2/3

d. If source of air was not found, a likely cause is air leaking past one or more injectors. Inspect the injector hold down clamp torque, o-rings and seals. See REMOVE AND INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS in Section 2 of this manual. Reconnect fuel lines.

NOTE: If the engine has a fuel cooler, rule out air entering from the fuel cooler before removing injectors.

DB92450,0000066 -19-23MAR06-3/3

## **Check Fuel Supply Pressure**

IMPORTANT: Before disconnecting and fuel lines, completely clean any debris from around the fitting. DO NOT allow debris to enter fuel line.

- Connect proper pressure gauge from Universal Pressure Kit JT05412 to the final fuel filter outlet plug (A).
- 2. Start engine and run at low idle. Fuel transfer pump should maintain minimum output pressure shown in specification.



Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure—			
Pressure - Cranking	30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4.4 psi)		
Pressure - Low Idle	40 kPa (0.4 bar) (5.8 psi)		

## A-Final Fuel Filter Outlet



Final Fuel Filter (OEM engines)



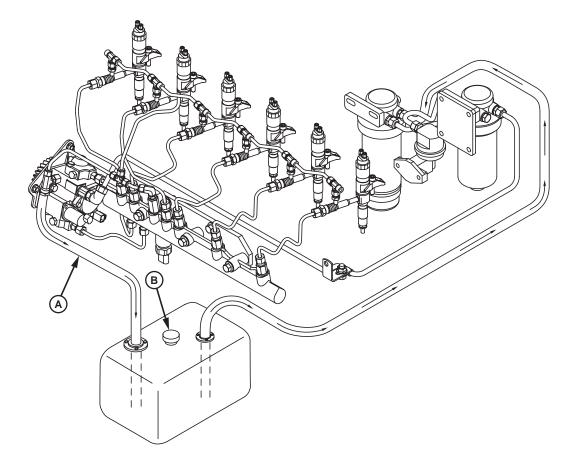
Final Fuel Filter (Combine engines)



Final Fuel Filter (6020 Tractors)

RG41221,0000105 -19-31MAR05-1/1

## Check for Restricted Fuel Leak-off Line



## A-Fuel Leak-off Line

## B—Fuel Tank Cap

This check will help determine if the fuel leak-off line is restricted.

1. Disconnect fuel leak-off line (A) from the fuel leak-off line at the engine.

Continued on next page

RG41221,0000106 -19-31MAR05-1/2

## Observable Diagnostics and Tests

- 2. Remove fuel tank cap (B).
- 3. Force compressed air through the fuel leak-off line while listening at the fuel tank filler neck.



**CAUTION:** Maximum air pressure should be 100 kPa (1 bar) (14.5 psi) when performing this test.

- 4. If the leak-off line is not restricted, the compressed air bubbling into the fuel tank should be audible through the tank filler neck.
- 5. If no air bubbling through the tank is audible, completely check fuel leak-off line for any possible restrictions.

RG41221,0000106 -19-31MAR05-2/2

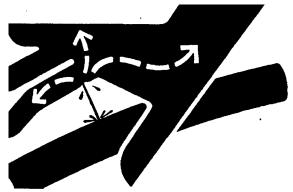
## Bleed the Fuel System



**CAUTION:** Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Relieve pressure before disconnecting fuel or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Keep hands and body away from pinholes and nozzles that eject fluids under high pressure. Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks. Do not use your hand.

If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, a doctor familiar with this type of injury must surgically remove it within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury may call the Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, or other knowledgeable medical source.

Any time the fuel system has been opened for service (lines disconnected or filters removed), it will be necessary to bleed air from the system.



High Pressure Fluids

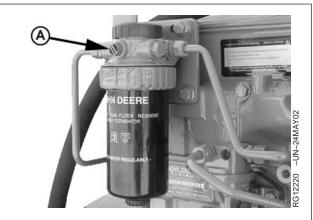
RG41221,0000107 -19-31MAR05-1/2

-UN-23AUG88

## IMPORTANT: Do not crack any fuel lines to bleed the fuel system. This fuel system is sensitive to fuel contamination.

- 1. Loosen the air bleed vent screw (A) two full turns by hand on the final fuel filter base.
- 2. Operate fuel transfer pump primer lever, or primer button on fuel filter base (if equipped), until fuel flows out of bleed vent screw.
- 3. Tighten bleed vent screw securely. Continue operating primer until pumping action is not felt.
- 4. Start engine and check for leaks. If engine will not start, repeat, step 1-4.

CTM320 (26JUN06)



A-Bleed Vent Screw

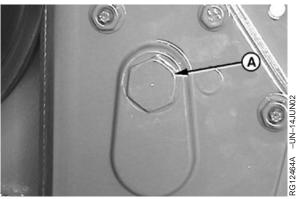
RG41221,0000107 -19-31MAR05-2/2

# **Check and Adjust High Pressure Fuel Pump Static Timing**

- 1. Rotate engine with JDG820 Flywheel Turning Tool until JDE81-4 Timing Pin engages timing hole in flywheel. Engine should be at No.1 "TDC-Compression".
- Verify engine is at No.1 "TDC-Compression". Remove screw (A) for window on injection pump gear. A marked line on the gear (B) should be visible through the window.

NOTE: If line is not visible, engine may be at No. 6 "TDC-Compression". Rotate engine one full revolution in running direction until JDE81-4 Timing Pin engages in flywheel again.

A—High Pressure Pump Gear Window Screw B—High Pressure Pump Gear Timing Mark



High pressure pump window screw



High pressure pump gear timing mark
RG41221,0000108 -19-31MAR05-1/1

# Group 160 Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

## **About This Group**

This group of the manual contains necessary information to diagnose the electronic control system. Use this information in conjunction with 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104)

See the 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104) for:

- Removal of base engine components
- · Base engine repair procedures
- Base engine disassembly
- Base engine inspection
- · Base engine assembly

Parts such as sensors, actuators, connectors, and wiring harnesses are serviceable and available.

To help diagnose electronic control system problems, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06,

Group 210 of this manual. It contains useful information, such as system wiring schematic and ECU terminal identification.

IMPORTANT: Not under any circumstances, should the Engine Control Unit (ECU) be opened.

NOTE: Instruction is given throughout the diagnostic charts to make resistance and voltage measurements in the ECU/Cab connector and the ECU/Engine connector. Note that these measurements are always made in the harness end of the connector. Measurements should never be made in the ECU end of the connection.

RG41221,00001DC -19-03APR05-1/1

## **Electrical Concepts**

Tests will include making measurements of voltage and resistance and making checks for open circuits and short circuits. An understanding of the following concepts is required to use the diagnostic procedures:

- Voltage (volts)
- Current (amps)
- Resistance (ohms)
- Open Circuit
- Short Circuit

RG41221,00001DD -19-03APR05-1/1

## **Using a Digital Multimeter**

It is recommended that a digital multimeter (JT07306 or equivalent with an analog display) be used to make the required measurements in the diagnostic procedures. A knowledge of the operation of the particular meter used is assumed.

Instructions for measuring voltages take the following form:

• Measure voltage from Point A (+) to Point (B) (-)

In this example, the positive test lead from the volt-ohm input of the meter should be connected to Point A and the negative test lead from the common input of the meter should be connected to Point B.

Unless otherwise stated, all voltage measurements are direct current (D.C.).

In making a resistance measurement, be careful to use the correct resistance range on the meter. Disconnect appropriate connectors or turn off key switch, as directed by diagnostic procedures later in this group.



Digital Multimeter

G11126 -UN-19J

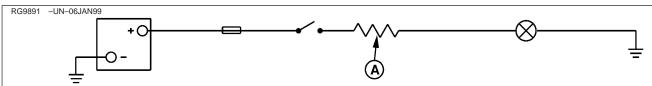
## **Electrical Circuit Malfunctions**

## **Circuit Malfunctions**

There are four major circuit malfunctions. They are:

- 1. High-resistance circuit
- 2. Open circuit
- 3. Grounded circuit
- 4. Shorted circuit

RG41221,00001DF -19-03APR05-1/6



High Resistance Circuit

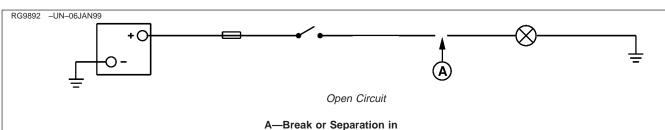
## A-Unwanted Resistance

## **Definition of Circuit Malfunctions**

A circuit having unwanted resistance (A) that causes a voltage drop and reduces current flow.

1. High Resistance Circuit:

RG41221,00001DF -19-03APR05-2/6



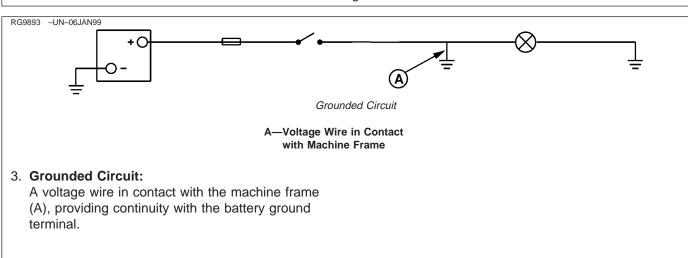
Circuit

## 2. Open Circuit:

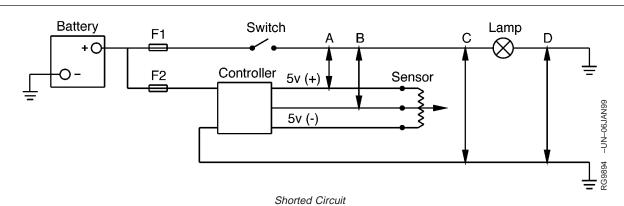
A circuit having a break or a separation (A) that prevent current from flowing in the circuit.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001DF -19-03APR05-3/6



RG41221,00001DF -19-03APR05-4/6



## 4. Shorted Circuit:

A wire-to-wire contact of two adjacent wires that provides unwanted continuity between the two wires. The following are types of short circuits:

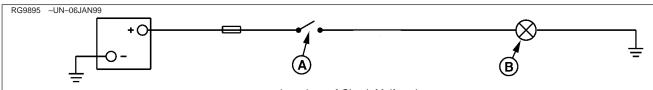
- Voltage wire shorted to another voltage wire (wires of equal or unequal voltage).
- Voltage wire shorted to a sensor signal wire (wires of unequal voltage).
- Voltage wire shorted to a ground wire (wires of battery voltage or regulated voltage, shorted to a

- ground wire connecting a component to the battery negative terminal).
- Ground wire shorted to another ground wire (wires of zero voltage).

NOTE: This type of short does not create an observable malfunction. Therefore, no further explanation for trouble shooting is necessary.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001DF -19-03APR05-5/6



Locations of Circuit Malfunctions

#### A—Controlling Switch

#### B-Load

## **Locations of Circuit Malfunctions:**

In a "Simple Electrical Circuit" the circuit malfunctions occur at only three locations. They are:

- 1. Before the controlling switch (A).
- 2. Between the controlling switch (A) and the load (B).
- 3. After the load (B).

Electrical components can become faulty with the same four circuit malfunctions. Sometimes component malfunctions can easily be confused with circuit

malfunctions. Therefore, care must be exercised when isolating the cause of the problem.

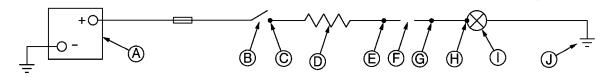
**Example:** A component may not operate before disconnecting an electrical connection, but it operates after reconnecting the connector.

**Reason:** Oxidation of the terminals created "High Resistance" and a voltage drop that prevents the proper amount of current flow to the component. Disconnecting and reconnecting the connector, removed some oxidation and reestablished good continuity through the connector.

RG41221,00001DF -19-03APR05-6/6

## **Troubleshooting Circuit Malfunctions**

RG9896 -UN-06JAN99



Troubleshooting Circuit Malfunctions

A—Battery

D—Unwanted Resistance

B-Switch

E—Circuit Connector F—Open Circuit

**C—Component Terminal** 

G—Circuit Connector H—Component Terminal

I—Load (Lamp) J—Ground

## 1. High Resistance Circuit:

A "High Resistance" circuit can result in slow, dim or no component operation (for example: loose, corroded, dirty or oily terminals, gauge of wire too small or broken strands of wire).

## 2. Open Circuit:

An "Open" circuit results in no component operation because the circuit is incomplete (for example: broken wire, terminals disconnected, open protective device or open switch).

Do the following to isolate the location of a "High Resistance" or "Open" circuit:

a. With the controlling switch (B) closed (on) and the load (I) connected into the circuit, check for

proper voltage at a location easily accessible between (C) and (H).

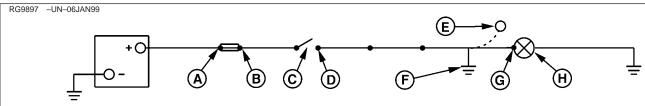
- If voltage is low, move toward the voltage source (A) to locate the point of voltage drop.
- If voltage is correct, move toward the load (I) and ground terminal (J) to locate the voltage drop.

NOTE: The example shows high resistance (D) between (C) and (E) and the open circuit (F) between (E) and (G).

- b. Repair the circuit as required.
- c. Perform an operational check-out on the component after completing the repair.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E0 -19-03APR05-1/4



Ground Circuit

A—Fuse "A" Terminal B—Fuse "B" Terminal

C—Switch
D—Component Terminal

E—Wire Terminal F—Grounded Circuit

G—Component Terminal H—Load (Lamp)

#### 3. Ground Circuit:

A "Grounded" circuit (F) results in no component operation and the fuse or circuit breaker opens (for example: a power wire contacting the machine frame, chassis or component housing).

Do the following to isolate the location of a "Grounded" circuit:

- a. Switch (C) must be open (off). Check for continuity to ground between (B) and (C).
  - If there is continuity, there is a grounded circuit between (B) and (C). Repair the circuit.
  - No continuity, go to step b .

b. Disconnect the load (H) at component terminal (G).

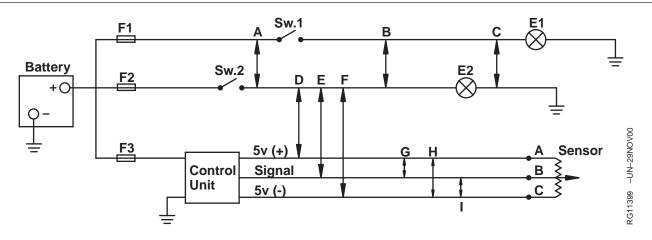
- c. With the controlling switch (C) open (off), check for continuity to ground between (D) and (E).
  - If there is continuity, there is a grounded circuit between (D) and (E). Repair the circuit.

NOTE: The example is grounded between (D) and (E) at (F).

• Perform an operational check-out on the component after completing the repair.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E0 -19-03APR05-2/4



#### 4. Shorted Circuit:

Machines equipped with several electronic control devices contain wiring harnesses that can become shorted by one of the following ways shown above.

- 1. Battery wire from fuse (F1) is shorted at (A) to another battery wire after switch (Sw.2).
  - Result: Lamp (E2) is on all of the time.
- 2. Battery wire from fuse (F1) is shorted at (B) to another battery wire after switches (Sw.1 & 2).
  - Result: Both lamps (E1 & E2) operate on either switch (Sw. 1 or 2).
- 3. Battery wire from fuse (F1) is shorted at (C) to a ground wire.
  - Result: Fuse (F1) opens after closing switch (Sw. 1)
- 4. Battery wire from switch (Sw. 2) is shorted at (D) to a regulated voltage wire.
  - Result: The sensor signal voltage is distorted.<sup>1</sup>
- 5. Battery wire from switch (Sw. 2) is shorted at (E) to the sensor signal voltage wire.
  - Result: The sensor signal is distorted.<sup>1</sup>
- 6. Battery wire from switch (Sw. 2) is shorted at (F) to the sensor ground wire.

- Result: Fuse (F2) opens after closing switch (Sw. 2) and the sensor signal is distorted.<sup>1</sup>
- Controller regulated voltage wire is shorted at (G) to the sensor signal voltage wire.
  - Result: The sensor signal is distorted.
- 8. Controller regulated voltage wire is shorted at (H) to the sensor ground wire.
  - Result: The sensor signal is distorted.<sup>1</sup>
- 9. Sensor voltage wire is shorted at (I) to the sensor ground wire.
  - Result: The sensor signal is distorted.<sup>1</sup>

## Do the following to isolate a "Shorted Circuit:"

- a. Review the machine electrical schematic to identify the circuits for the component that does not operate.
- b. Disconnect the components at each end of the circuits, to single out the affected wires.
- To prevent damage to connector terminals, obtain mating connector terminals from repair parts. DO NOT force meter probes into connector terminals.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E0 -19-03APR05-3/4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The sensor signal voltage goes out of range and a fault code may be restored. The controller may shut down or provide limited operation for its function.

- d. Connect the meter leads across two of the affected circuits. The meter should show no continuity between the two circuits. Repeat the check across another combination of two circuits until all affected circuits have been checked.
- e. Then, connect a meter lead to each affected circuit one at a time and touch the other meter leads to all terminals in the connector. The meter should show no continuity between any two circuits.

Example: A 37 pin connector contains three wires to a sensor. With one meter probe attached to each of the three wires, one at a time, touch the other meter probe to the remaining 36 wires. If there is continuity between any two wires, the circuit is shorted. Repair the circuit.

f. Alternate Method to Check for Shorted Circuit.

With the components disconnected at each end of the suspected circuits, turn the key switch on. Connect one meter lead to a good frame ground. With the other meter probe, touch each of the suspected circuits one at a time. If there is a voltage reading, the circuit is shorted to another voltage wire. Repair the circuit.

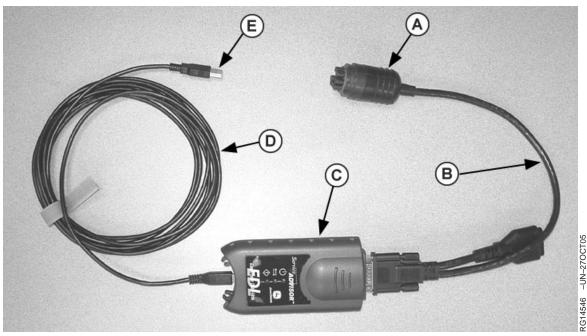
- g. Repair the "Shorted Circuit" as follows:
  - Wires not in a loom: Wrap individual wires with electrical tape or replace the damaged wire and band as required.
  - Wires in a loom: If hot spots exist in shorted area
    of the harness, replace the harness. If hot sports
    are not noticeable, install a new wire of proper
    gauge between the last two connections. Use tie
    bands to secure the wire to outside of the
    harness.
- h. Perform an operational check-out on the component after completing the repair.

RG41221,00001E0 -19-03APR05-4/4

## **Connecting to Service ADVISOR**

The current Service ADVISOR connecting hardware includes the Electronic Data Link, or EDL. The EDL supersedes the PDM.

RG41221,00001E1 -19-02MAY06-1/5



Connecting to Service ADVISOR

A-to 9-Pin Diagnostic Connector on Engine

CTM320 (26JUN06)

**B**—John Deere Controller Cable

C-EDL (Electronic Data Link) D-USB Cable

E-to PC with Service **ADVISOR** 

## Connecting to Service ADVISOR Using EDL

DS10117 ECU Communication Hardware Kit is required to connect Service ADVISOR to the ECU. For obtaining the latest version of software, please refer to your John Deere Dealer web site.

The engine harness diagnostic connector is a black, circular connector with a square mounting flange and a dust cap. There are nine available pins. Depending on application, the location of the diagnostic connector may vary. On OEM, the connector is located near the ECU on the engine wiring harness.

- 1. Locate diagnostic connector on engine and remove dust cap.
- 2. Connect John Deere Controller Cable (B) to the diagnostic connector on the engine harness.
- 3. Connect the other end of the John Deere Controller Cable to the EDL (C).
- 4. Connect the USB cable (D) to the EDL.
- 5. Connect the other end of the USB cable to the computer that has Service ADVISOR installed.
- 6. Key ON, engine off or running, verify that power light on EDL is illuminated green.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E1 -19-02MAY06-2/5

- 8. Connect to the application. The CAN light on the EDL should illuminate red when the connection to the ECU is made.
- If Service ADVISOR does not connect, see D1 ECU DOES NOT COMMUNICATE WITH SERVICE ADVISOR diagnostic procedure in Group 150 of this manual.
- If power to the EDL is lost while cranking the engine for the Compression Test, use the Power Adapter. The Power Adapter connects between the EDL and the John Deere Controller Cable.
- 11. When finished, replace the dust cap on the diagnostic connector.

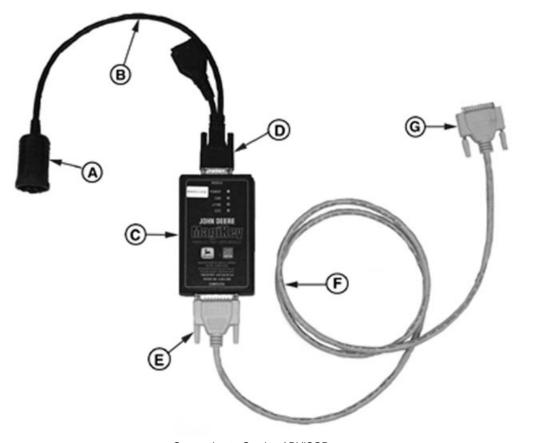


Power Adapter

04 160 11

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E1 -19-02MAY06-3/5



Connecting to Service ADVISOR

**B**—John Deere Controller

Cable

D-26 Pin PDM Connector

F—PC Cable

**G—PC Connector** 

## Connecting to Service ADVISOR Using PDM

DS10023 ECU Communication Hardware Kit or JDIS121 ECU Communication Hardware Kit is required to connect Service ADVISOR to the ECU. Please refer to your John Deere Dealer web site for obtaining the latest version of software.

The diagnostic connector is a black, circular connector with a square mounting flange and a dust cap. There are nine available pins. Depending on application, the location of the diagnostic connector may vary. On OEM, the connector is located near the ECU on the engine wiring harness.

- 1. Locate diagnostic connector on engine and remove dust cap.
- 2. Connect John Deere Controller Cable (B) to the diagnostic connector on the engine harness using the diagnostic connector mate (A).
- 3. Connect the other end of the John Deere Controller Cable to the PDM (C) module at the 26 pin PDM connector (D).
- 4. Connect the PC cable (F) to the PDM module at the 25 pin PDM connector (E).
- 5. Connect the other end of the PC cable to the computer that has Service ADVISOR installed.
- 6. Key ON, engine off or running, verify that power light on PDM is illuminated green.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E1 -19-02MAY06-4/5

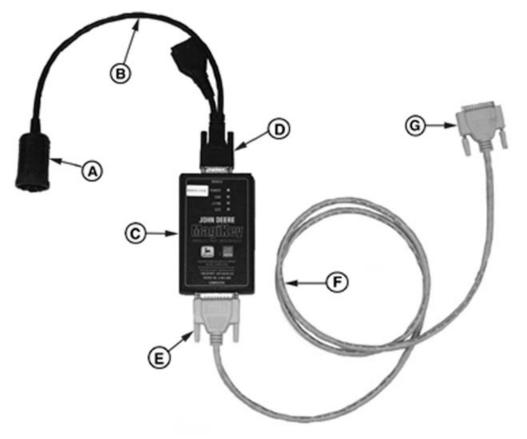
- 7. Start the diagnostic software and select the appropriate application.
- 8. Connect to the application. The CAN light on the PDM should illuminate red when the connection to the ECU is made.
- If Service ADVISOR does not connect, see D1 ECU DOES NOT COMMUNICATE WITH SERVICE ADVISOR diagnostic procedure in Group 150 of this manual.
- If power to the PDM is lost while cranking the engine for the Compression Test, use the Power Adapter. The Power Adapter connects between the PDM and the 26 pin PDM connector.
- 11. When finished, replace the dust cap on the diagnostic connector.



Power Adapter

RG41221,00001E1 -19-02MAY06-5/5

# Connecting PC to the ECU



Connecting a Computer to the ECU

A-Diagnostic Connector Mate C-MagiKey **B**—John Deere Controller Cable

D—26 Pin MagiKey Connector

E—25 Pin MagiKey Connector **G—PC Connector** F-PC Cable

The diagnostic connector is a black, circular connector with a square mounting flange and a dust cap. There are nine available pins. Depending on application, the location of the diagnostic connector may vary. On OEM the connector is located near the ECU on the engine wiring harness.

- 1. Locate diagnostic connector on engine and remove dust cap.
- 2. Connect John Deere Controller Cable (B) to the diagnostic connector on the engine harness using the diagnostic connector mate (A).

- 3. Connect the other end of the John Deere Controller Cable (B) to the MagiKey (C) module at the 26 pin MagiKey connector (D).
- 4. Connect the PC cable (F) to the MagiKey (C) module at the 25 pin MagiKey connector (E).
- 5. Connect the PC cable (F) to the computer through the PC connector (G).

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000FC -19-02MAY06-1/2

- Key ON, engine off or running, verify that power light on MagiKey is illuminated green.
- 7. Connect to the application. The CAN light on the MagiKey should illuminate red when the connection to the ECU is made.
- 8. If power to the PDM is lost during cranking the engine for the Compression Test, use the Power Adapter. The Power Adapter connects between the PDM and the 26 pin MagiKey connector.
- 9. When finished, replace the dust cap on the diagnostic connector.



Power Adapter

RG41183,00000FC -19-02MAY06-2/2

# **Viewing Active DTCs on Diagnostic Gauge**

NOTE: For complete Powerview operating instructions, refer to the Operator's Manual, associated with this CTM and subject engine.

NOTE: The engine does not need to be running to navigate the diagnostic gauge screens.

1.

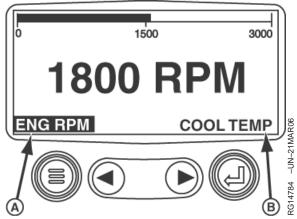


Figure 1. Normal Operation, Single-Parameter Display

Continued on next page

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-1/8

During normal operation, either the single, or four,-parameter screen is displayed. Examples are shown in figures 1 and 2.

When the ignition switch is turned on, Powerview defaults to the single-parameter display (fig. 1). To change to the four-parameter display:

- a. Press the menu key (E). Main Menu (fig. 3) is displayed.
- b. If "GO TO 4-UP DISPLAY" item is not highlighted, press scroll-up arrow key (F), until it is highlighted (J), as shown in figure 3.
  - A-Eng (Engine)RPM
  - **B—Cool Temp (Coolant Temperature)**
  - C-Oil Press (Pressure)
  - D—Bat Volt (Battery Voltage)
  - E-Menu (Select) Key
  - F-Arrow Key, Scroll Up
  - G-Arrow Key, Scroll Down
  - H-Enter Key

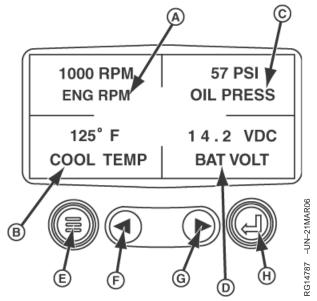


Figure 2. Normal Operation, Four-Parameter Display

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-2/8

c. Once this item is highlighted, press the enter key (H). The four-parameter display (fig. 2) appears.

NOTE: whichever is selected, the one, or the four, — parameter display, Powerview always defaults to the last one selected. Also, when the one-parameter display is selected, main menu shows "GO TO 4-UP DISPLAY" item and, when the four-parameter display is selected, main menu shows "GO TO 1-UP DISPLAY" item.

- I—Go To 1-Up Display
- J-Go To 4-Up Display
- K-Stored Codes
- L—Engine Config (Configuration)
- M—Setup 1-Up Display
- N-Setup 4-Up Display
- O-Select Units
- P-Adjust Backlight

**OGO TO 1-UP DISPLAY** 

GO TO 4-UP DISPLAY
STORED CODES
ENGINE CONFIG
SETUP 1-UP DISPLAY
SETUP 4-UP DISPLAY
SELECT UNITS
ADJUST BACKLIGHT

Figure 3. Main Menu, Select Go To 1 or 4-Up Display

Continued on next page

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-3/8

 When the diagnostic gauge receives a trouble code from an engine control unit, the single, or four, -parameter screen will be replaced with the "Warning" message. The SPN and FMI number will be displayed along with a description of the problem (C) and suggested, "Corrective Action" (D).

# IMPORTANT: Ignoring active trouble codes can result in severe engine damage.

3. When the word "NEXT" (E) appears above the arrow keys (H) (I), there are more trouble codes that can be viewed by using the arrow keys. To view the next trouble code, press the right arrow key (I). To view the previous trouble code, press the left arrow key (H).

As the trouble code being viewed is changed, the "1 of x" (fig. 4 (B)) shows the number of the trouble code being displayed, out of a total number of active trouble codes. (For example, "3 of 5" means viewing the third trouble code of a total number of five, active trouble codes.) As the arrow keys are used to display next, or previous, trouble codes, the left-hand number changes to the number of the trouble code to which the scroll was advanced or returned.

4. To acknowledge and hide the code and return to the single or four -parameter display, press the "Enter" Key (fig. 4 (J)).

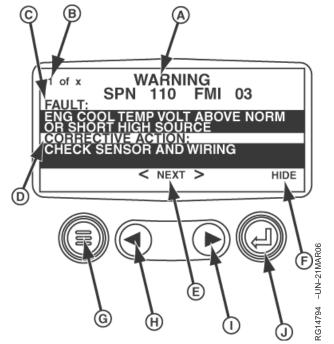


Figure 4. Active Trouble Codes Displayed

- A—Warning
- B-1 of x
- C—Fault: (example) Eng Cool Temp Volt Above Norm or Short High Source
- D—Corrective Action: (example) Check Sensor and Wiring
- E-Next
- F—Hide
- G—Menu Key
- H-Scroll Up or Back Arrow
- I—Scroll Down or Forward Arrow
- J—Enter Key

Continued on next page

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-4/8

- 5. Upon returning to the one or four parameter display screen, while a DTC is still active, one of the following icons is shown. Also, refer to figure 5.
  - A-Eng (Engine) RPM
  - **B—Cool Temp (Coolant Temperature**
  - C—Oil Press (Pressure)
  - D-Bat Volt (Battery Voltage)

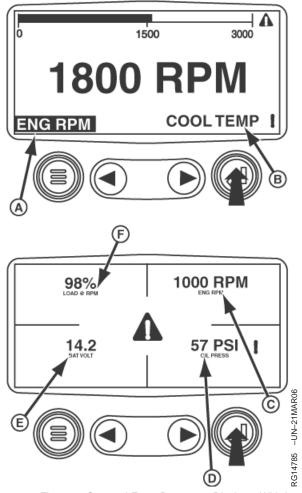
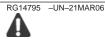


Figure 5. One and Four -Parameter Displays, With Icon Examples

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-5/8



Warning

Figure 6. Indicates Fault

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-6/8

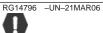


Figure 7. Indicates Engine Derate or Shutdown Condition Fault

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-7/8

RG14793 -UN-21MAR06



Figure 8. Indicates Auxiliary Gauge

Fault

DB92450,000005F -19-25APR06-8/8

# Viewing Stored DTCs on Diagnostic Gauge

NOTE: For complete Powerview operating instructions, refer to the Operator's Manual, associated with this CTM and subject engine.

NOTE: The engine does not need to be running to navigate the diagnostic gauge screens.

- 1. Turn the ignition switch on. Powerview defaults to the single-parameter display. For examples of single and four -parameter displays, see figure 1.
- Press menu key (E). Main menu is displayed, with 'GO TO 4-UP DISPLAY" highlighted. (This can also be accomplished from the four-parameter display, except "GO TO 1-UP DISPLAY" is highlighted.)

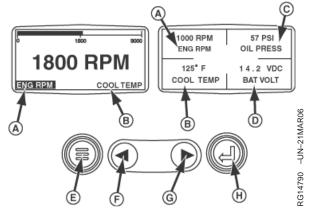


Figure 1. Normal Operation, Single and Four -Parameter Displays

- A-Eng (Engine) RPM
- **B—Cool Temp (Coolant Temp)**
- C—Oil Press (Pressure)
- D—Bat Volt (Battery Voltage)
- E-Menu (Select Key)
- F-Arrow Scroll (Back or Up) Key
- G—Arrow Scroll (Forward or Down) Key
- H-Enter Key

DB92450,0000060 -19-25APR06-1/3

14792

- Once the "Stored Codes" menu item has been highlighted press the "Enter" key (fig. 1 (H)) to view the stored codes.
- 4. Press Enter key. "Requesting Fault Codes" screen is momentarily displayed.
  - a. If there are no stored fault codes, "No Stored Fault Codes" screen is momentarily displayed.
     Powerview then returns to main menu display, with "Stored Codes" item still highlighted.

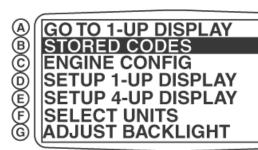


Figure 2. Main Menu, "Stored Codes" Item Highlighted

- A—Go to 1-Up Display
- B—Stored Codes
- C—Engine Config (Configuration)
- D—Setup 1-Up Display
- E—Setup 4-Up Display
- F—Select Units
- G-Adjust Backlight

Continued on next page

DB92450,0000060 -19-25APR06-2/3

- b. b. If there are stored fault codes, fault code screen is displayed. For an example, refer to figure 3.
- 5. When the word "NEXT" (E) appears above the arrow keys (H) and (I), there are more, stored trouble codes that can be viewed by using the arrow keys. To view the next trouble code, press the right arrow key (I). To view the previous trouble code, press the left arrow key (H). As the trouble code being viewed is changed, the "1 of x" (B) shows the number of the trouble code being displayed, out of a total number of active trouble codes. (For example, "3 of 5" means viewing the third trouble code of a total number of five, active trouble codes.) As the arrow keys are used to display next, or previous, trouble codes, the left-hand number changes to the number of the trouble code to which the scroll was advanced or returned.
- 6. Press the menu key (G) to return to the main menu.
  - A-Warning
  - B-1 of x
  - C—Fault: (example) Eng Cool Temp Volt Above Norm or Short High Source
  - D—Corrective Action: (example) Check Sensor and Wiring
  - E-Next
  - F—Hide
  - G-Menu (Select) Button
  - H-Arrow Scroll (Backward)
  - I—Arrow Scroll (Forward)

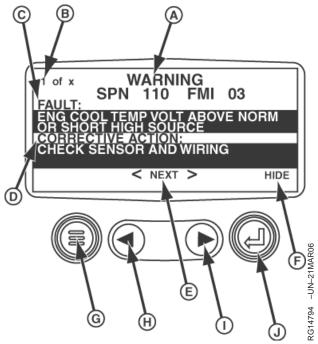


Figure 3. Fault Code Display Screen

DB92450,0000060 -19-25APR06-3/3

# Clearing Stored DTCs on Diagnostic Gauge

NOTE: The engine does not need to be running to navigate the diagnostic gauge screens.

1. Turn power to diagnostic gauge off.

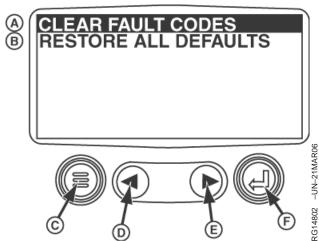
DB92450,0000061 -19-25APR06-1/3

2. Turn power on to diagnostic gauge. As soon as screen backlight comes on, simultaneously press and hold menu (C) and enter (F) keys. A menu appears (See figure 1.) on the screen with the following options: "Clear Fault Codes" (A); and, "Restore All Defaults" (B), with "Clear Fault Codes" item highlighted.

NOTE: Because there is only a split-second moment when this step can successfully be performed, it might have to be done more than once, before success is achieved.

3. With "Clear Fault Codes": item highlighted, press enter (F) key.

- A—Clear Fault Codes
- **B**—Restore All Defaults
- C-Menu (Select) Key
- D-Scroll Up Arrow Key
- E-Scroll Down Arrow Key
- F-Enter Key



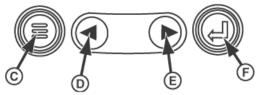
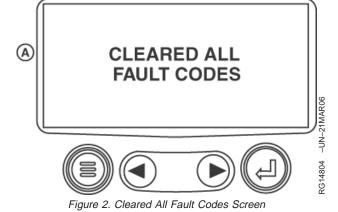


Figure 1. Clear Faults Restore Defaults

DB92450,0000061 -19-25APR06-2/3

- 4. Screen displays that stored fault codes have been cleared. (See figure 2.)
- 5. Prior to restarting the engine, or other such operation, turn power to the diagnostic gauge off, then turn it back on again.

A-Cleared All Fault Codes



DB92450,0000061 -19-25APR06-3/3

# **Data Parameter Description**

Following is a list of the data parameters that can be read on Service ADVISOR. JDIS121 - ECU Communication Hardware Kit available from John Deere. Included in the list below is a brief description of each parameter, the range of possible readings, and each parameter's unit of measurement.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001E6 -19-21JUN06-1/5

Parameter	Units	Description	
Air Heater Status	N/Aª	Determines if the air heater is ON or OFF.	
Air Heater Time Remaining	N/Aª	The amount time the air heater will be turned ON.	
Air Heater Wait Lamp	N/Aª	Determines if he air heater wait lamp should be turned ON or OFF.	
Analog Throttle (A) Input Voltage	volts	Voltage from analog throttle (A) position sensor (potentiometer).	
Analog Throttle (B) Input Voltage	volts	Voltage from analog throttle (B) position sensor (potentiometer).	
Analog Throttle (C) Input Voltage	volts	Voltage from analog throttle (C) position sensor (potentiometer).	
Barometric Air Pressure	kPa (psi)	Barometric Air Pressure (BAP) value. The BAP is the pressure of the outside air. This varies determined on the location of this application.	
Battery Voltage	volts	Switched battery voltage may vary depending on application.	
Timing Position Improper Pattern Indicator	%	A "0" reading means that there is NO improper pattern.	
Timing Position Input Noise Indicator	%	A "0" reading means that there is NO noise.	
Timing Position Sensor Speed	rpm	The speed of the crank timing wheel.	
Timing Position Status	N/Aª	Indicates the ECU is receiving proper signal information from the sensor.	
Cruise Accelerate	N/Aª	The cruise accelerate function has been activated. This should increase the speed at which cruise is set.	
Cruise Brake Switch	N/Aª	The cruise brake function has been activated. This will cancel the cruise when the brake is applied until operator resumes operation.	
Cruise Clutch Switch	N/A <sup>a</sup>	The cruise clutch function has been activated. This will cancel the cruise when the clutch is applied until operator resumes operation.	
Cruise Coast Switch	N/A <sup>a</sup>	The cruise coast function has been activated. This should decrease the speed at which cruise is set.	
Cruise Resume Switch	N/Aª	The cruise resume function has been activated. This will reset the cruise to the speed at which cruise was at prior to using the brake or clutch.	
Cruise Set Switch	N/Aª	The cruise set function has been activated. This should lock the current engine speed in when switch is activated.	
Desired Speed Governor Curve	N/Aª	The mode selected is dependent on the application. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual.	
ECU Boot Block Part Number	N/Aª	Part number for the Engine Control Unit (ECU) boot block.	
ECU Configuration File Part Number	N/Aª	Part number for the configuration file in the ECU.	
ECU EOL Data Part Number	N/Aª	Part number for the data programmed into the ECU at the end of the assembly line. EOL = End of Line	
ECU Part Number	N/Aª	Part number for the Engine Control Unit (ECU) hardware.	
ECU Serial Number	N/Aª	Serial number for the Engine Control Unit (ECU).	
ECU Software Assembly Part Number	N/Aª	Part number for the Engine Control Unit (ECU) software assembly.	
ECU Software Part Number	N/Aª	Part number for the Engine Control Unit (ECU) operating software.	
ECU Temperature °C (°F)		The internal temperature of the ECU.	
Engine Coolant Temperature °C (°F		Engine Coolant Temperature value.  NOTE: If there is an active fault for the ECT circuit, the ECT value displayed will be the "limp-home" value.	
Engine Coolant Temperature Input volts  Voltage		Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor input voltage to the ECU	

Parameter	Units	Description
Engine Hourmeter	hr -min- sec	Total hours the ECU has run on an engine.
Engine Load at Current Speed	%	Percentage of load on the engine at a given speed.
Engine Model Number	N/Aª	The model number for the engine.
Engine Oil Pressure	kPa (psi)	Engine Oil Pressure value
Engine Oil Pressure Input Voltage	volts	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor input voltage to the ECU.
Engine Oil Temperature	°C (°F)	Engine Oil Temperature value.
Engine Serial Number	N/Aª	Serial number for the engine.
Engine Speed	rpm	The speed that the crank sensor detects the crank timing wheel to be moving at.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Exhaust Temperature	°C (°F)	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Exhaust Temperature value.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage	volts	The exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature sensor input voltage to the ECU.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Fresh Air Temperature	°C (°F)	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Fresh Air Temperature value.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage	volts	The exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature sensor input voltage to the ECU.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Mixed Air Temperature	°C (°F)	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Mixed Air Temperature value.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage	volts	The exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature sensor input voltage to the ECU.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Position - Actual	%	The actual measured position of the exhaust gas recirculation valve.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Position - Desired	%	The ECU desired or requested position of the exhaust gas recirculation valve.
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Position Input Voltage	volts	The exhaust gas recirculation valve position sensor input voltage to the ECU.
Fan Speed - Actual	rpm	The actual measured speed of the fan.
Fan Speed - Desired	rpm	The ECU desired or requested speed of the fan.
Fan State	N/Aª	What is controlling the fan?
Fuel Mode	N/Aª	This code explains the operation mode of the engine.
Fuel Rail Pressure - Actual	MPa (psi)	The actual measured fuel rail pressure displayed in absolute pressure.
Fuel Rail Pressure - Desired	MPa (psi)	The ECU desired or request fuel rail pressure displayed in absolute pressure.
Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Supply volts Voltage		Voltage that the ECU supplies the Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor.
Fuel System Part Number	N/Aª	The part number for the fuel system used on the engine.
Fuel System Serial Number	N/Aª	The serial number for the fuel system used on the engine.
<sup>a</sup> N/A = Not Applicable		

Parameter	Units	Description	
Fuel Temperature	°C (°F)	Fuel temperature value.  NOTE: If there is an active fault for the fuel temperature circuit, the fuel temperature value displayed will be the "limp-home" value.	
Fuel Temperature Input Voltage	volts	Fuel Temperature Sensor input voltage to the ECU.	
Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure - Actual	kPa (psi)	The actual measured fuel transfer pump pressure displayed in absolute pressure.	
Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure - Desired	kPa (psi)	The ECU desired or request fuel transfer pump pressure displayed in absolute pressure.	
Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Voltage	volts	Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure sensor input voltage to the ECU.	
Fuel Usage Rate	L/hr (gal/hr)	Total amount of fuel the ECU has commanded the Els to deliver during the total hours shown by the Engine Hour Meter parameter.	
Glow Plug Status	On/Off	The glow plugs have power to run for a specified amount of time dependent on fuel temperature. For more information, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.	
Glow Plug Time Remaining	sec	The glow plugs have power to run for a specified amount of time dependent on fuel temperature. For more information, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 of this manual.	
Inject Start Time	microsec	If value of zero appears, one or more of the injectors are not firing.	
Inject Pulse Time	count	The time the ECU is pulsing the injector in counts.	
Manifold Absolute Pressure	kPa (psi)	Manifold Air Pressure value (boost pressure).  NOTE: If there is an active fault for the MAP circuit, the MAP value displayed will be the "limp-home" value.	
Manifold Absolute Pressure Input Voltage	volts	The Manifold Absolute Pressure sensor input voltage to the ECU.	
Maximum Speed Governor Curve	N/Aª	The mode selected is dependent on the application. See APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual.	
Option Assembly Part Number	N/Aª	Part number that describes all of the options on the entire vehicle. This includes the Performance Option Part Number and the Vehicle Option Part Number.	
Performance Option Part Number	N/Aª	These are the engine performance specific options relate to power and torque.	
Pilot Injection	N/Aª	On some applications, a pilot injection feature aids engine starting. On applications with the pilot injection feature, this parameter displays ON when pilot injection is on; OFF when pilot injection is off. On applications that don't have pilot injection, this parameter will read N/A.	
Pump Position Sensor Improper Pattern Indicator	%	A "0" reading means that there is NO improper pattern.	
Pump Position Sensor Input Noise % Indicator		A "0" reading means that there is NO noise.	
Pump Position Sensor Speed	rpm	The speed of the pump position timing wheel.	
Position Sensor Status	N/Aª	Indicates the ECU is receiving proper signal information from the sensor.	
Sensor Supply 1 Voltage	volts	Voltage that the ECU supplies sensors.	
Sensor Supply 2 Voltage	volts	Voltage that the ECU supplies sensors.	
Sensor Supply 3 Voltage	volts	Voltage that the ECU supplies sensors.	

Parameter	Units	Description
Sensor Supply 3 Voltage	volts	Voltage that the ECU supplies sensors.
Sensor Supply 3 Voltage	volts	Voltage that the ECU supplies sensors.
Start of Injection Position	degree	Position when ECU sends signal to injector to fire.
Throttle Position	%	Percent of the throttle being used.
Throttle Type	N/Aª	Level 14 Electronic Fuel Systems operate with several different types of throttles. Throttle Type displays the type being used on this application.
Torque Curve Number	N/Aª	On some applications, the ECU limits the max fuel on multiple torque curves. This displays the torque curve the ECU is currently using to limit maximum fuel. For definition of the possible torque curves, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual.
Total Fuel Consumption	L gal	The total amount of fuel the engine has consumed.
Transfer Pump Control Status	On/Off	The transfer pump is given its voltage from the ECU. The pump primes for 40 seconds at key ON. During operation, the status is always on.
Transfer Pump Current	%	Percent of current supplied to transfer pump to produced the correct pressure.
Transfer Pump Duty Cycle	sec	The transfer pump is given its voltage from the ECU. The pump primes for 40 seconds at key ON. During operation, the status is always on.
Transfer Pump Power Status	N/Aª	Power ON or OFF to the transfer pump.
Transfer Pump Priming Time	seconds	Amount of time remaining to prime the fuel system.
Turbo Actuator Position - Actual	%	The actual measured turbo actuator position displayed.
Turbo Actuator Position - Desired	%	The ECU desired or requested turbo actuator position.
Turbo Actuator Position Input Voltage	volts	Turbo Actuator input voltage to the ECU.
Turbo Compressor Inlet Air °C Temperature (°F)		Turbo Compressor Inlet Air Temperature value.
Turbo Compressor Inlet Air Temperature Input Voltage	volts	Turbo Compressor Inlet Air Temperature sensor input voltage to the ECU.
Turbo Speed	rpm	The speed at which the turbo blades are spinning.
Vehicle Driveshaft Speed	rpm	The speed of the vehicle driveshaft.
Vehicle Option Part Number N/Aª		These are the vehicle specific options for the engine like fuel derates, shutdowns, sensor thresholds, etc.
Vehicle Serial Number	N/Aª	The serial number of the vehicle that this engine is located in.
Vehicle Speed - Calculated	km/h (mi/hr)	Vehicle speed calculated by ECU from wheel speed PWM signal.
Vehicle Speed - CAN km/h (mi/hr)		Vehicle speed ECU detects over CAN.
N/A = Not Applicable		

RG41221,00001E6 -19-21JUN06-5/5

### **Snapshot Information**

NOTE: To view Snapshot information Service ADVISOR is required.

Snapshot information is categorized in two types, Snapshot Capture, and Snapshot Recording, Snapshot information is generated when an engine DTC is set.

- Snapshot Capture Is a snapshot of specific parameters at the exact instant in time that the DTC was set. All engine DTCs will have a Snapshot Capture associated with it. This information will also contain the engine hours for the first and latest occurrence of the DTC
- Snapshot Recording Is a short recording of specific parameters when certain DTCs are set. The recording will include parameter readings for a short period before and after the DTC was set. These are normally two to five seconds long, depending on the DTC that was set. Only specific DTCs will have a Snapshot Recordings associated with it when the DTC is set. If the DTC Count is greater than one then the snapshot recording could contain playbacks the first and latest occurrences and can be played back by selecting the occurrence to be viewed.

IMPORTANT: It is important to save all Snapshot information before clearing DTCs. Once codes have been cleared then the Snapshot information is also cleared. For help in troubleshooting engine DTCs it is recommended not to clear codes until problem has been resolved.

#### Viewing a Snapshot Capture

- 1. With a live connection already established with Service ADVISOR, click on the icon to get codes.
- 2. The window will display all active and stored codes. In this window there is a column for Snapshot Capture. If there is a "Yes" in the Snapshot Capture column then there is Snapshot Capture data available for that DTC.

3. Click once on the DTC to highlight that row and then click on the "Snapshot Capture" button below to view the information. At the same time the information is being displayed in the Service ADVISOR window it is downloading this information for viewing off-line.

#### Viewing a Snapshot Recordings

- 1. With a live connection already established with Service ADVISOR, click on the icon to get codes.
- 2. The window will display all active and stored codes. In this window there is a column for Snapshot Recordings. If there is a "Yes" in the Snapshot Recording column then there is Snapshot Recording available for that DTC.
- 3. Click once on the DTC to highlight that row and then click on the "Snapshot Recording" button below to view the information. At the same time the information is being displayed in the Service ADVISOR window it is downloading this information for viewing off-line.
- 4. Click on the play button to start the playback of the recording. Refer to the online help in Service ADVISOR for more information about playing a recording and other options available.

Importing a Snapshot Recording for playback when off-line can be found in "C: Program Files Service ADVISOR xvds TierIII recs".

DN22556,0000054 -19-27JAN06-2/2

### **Terminal Test**

The purpose of this test is to check for several conditions, at the connector, that could be the cause of error codes being generated.

#### When performing a terminal test do the following.

#### Visual inspection for:

- Corrosion in the pins of the connector.
- Water in the connector.
- Dirt in the connector.
- Foreign material in the connector.
- Terminal mating surface wear.

NOTE: If the surface of a terminal gets worn corrosion will build up causing problems. Replace all worn terminals.

#### Wiring problems:

- · Pinched or melted wiring.
- Loose or broken wires at the back of the connector.

NOTE: This can be done by lightly pulling on each wire to see if it pulls out of the connector. If the terminal comes out on the wire it is an indication the locking mechanism is broken and the connector needs replacing. If the wire comes out with out the terminal, extract the old terminal and replace it. Always use the proper terminal and tools to avoid problems in the future. The terminal must be replaced with one on the same plating to avoid dissimilar metal corrosion.

#### Contact pressure:

 There is a slight amount of pressure applied by the female terminal on the male terminal to keep a good connection during times of vibration.

Continued on next page

DN22556,0000056 -19-21JUN06-1/2

NOTE: Connector Adapter Tool Kit, JT07328, will be required for this.

- Select the terminal adapter that matches the connector you are testing.
- Insert the male terminal all the way into the female terminal without twisting or bending.
- Slowly pull the male terminal out of the female noting that there is some pressure. If no pressure is felt or the male terminal is sloppy in the female terminal, replace the terminal.

NOTE: Be sure to select the proper male terminal or the test is invalid.

DN22556,0000056 -19-21JUN06-2/2

# **Engine Test Instructions—Cylinder Misfire Test**

For instructions on connecting to Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

The Cylinder Misfire Test is used to compare the performance of each cylinder relative to each of the other cylinders. The test will help identify problems such as an engine misfire or irregularly running engine. During the test, the Engine Control Unit (ECU) will disable a cylinder, then accelerate the engine with a fixed amount of fuel and measure the time taken to accelerate the engine from one speed to the next with that cylinder disabled. The ECU will then repeat the procedure for the remaining cylinders.

The Cylinder Misfire Test cannot determine if an engine is delivering low power. The test results are only a guide to help determine if there is a problem in a cylinder. The results alone should not be used as a conclusive reason for replacing parts. Other information such as the results of a Compression Test, Cylinder Cutout Test, and other engine diagnostic procedures should be used along with this test information to accurately determine the source of an engine problem.

# **Before executing the Cylinder Misfire Test**

- Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- Repair the cause of any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) if possible.

NOTE: The ECU will not allow the test to run if there is an active engine timing error code (any 637 code), an active engine position error code (any 636 code), coolant temperature is below 40° C (104° F) or above 110° C (230° F). If the engine goes into an overspeed condition while running test, the test will stop.

 Remove any load to the engine that may change during the test. For example, turn the air conditioner off.

#### **Performing the Cylinder Misfire Test**

- 1. Engine idling.
- Select Cylinder Misfire Test in Service ADVISOR.
- 3. Follow instruction given by the diagnostic software. The software will instruct users that the throttle lever be moved from low idle position to wide open throttle position, then back to low idle position 6 times.

The diagnostic software will inform the test operator if the test was not successfully completed. If the test was successfully completed, the results will be displayed on the screen.

Results shown will represent each cylinders' performance as a percentage in relation to the average of all cylinders. If any cylinder is above or below the average by more than 10%, it indicates the cylinder is contributing either too much (above average) or not enough (below average) the average engine performance.

NOTE: Run this test at least 3 times to ensure repeatable, accurate results.

The Compression Test and Cylinder Cutout Test should also be performed to help determine that there is a problem in a specific cylinder.

RG41183,00000FE -19-20FEB06-1/1

# **Engine Test Instructions—Compression Test**

For instructions on connecting to Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

The Compression Test is used to compare the compression of each cylinder to the average compression of all cylinders. The test will help determine if a cylinder has low compression compared to all other cylinders. During the test, the Engine Control Unit (ECU) will disable the engine from starting, then measure the time it takes the piston of each cylinder to accelerate through and past TDC. A piston that accelerated faster than the rest would indicate that cylinder has lower compression than the other cylinders.

The Compression Test cannot determine the true compression pressure of any cylinder, it can only compare each cylinder to the average. The test results are only a guide to help determine if a cylinder has low average compression. The results alone should not be used as a conclusive reason for performing any major engine work. Other information such as the results of the Cylinder Misfire Test, Cylinder Cutout Test, and other engine diagnostic procedures should be used to accurately determine the source of an engine problem.

#### **Before executing the Compression Test**

- Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- Repair the cause of any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) if possible.

NOTE: The ECU will not allow the test to run if there is an active engine timing error code (any 637 code), the engine cranking speed is below 100 rpm, coolant temperature is below -30° C (-22° F) or above 200° C (392° F).

Ensure that the battery and starter are in good working condition

#### **Performing the Compression Test**

- 1. Engine OFF.
- 2. Select Compression Test in the Service ADVISOR.
- Follow instruction given by the diagnostic software.
   The software will instruct that the engine be cranked for up to 15 seconds. Typically, it should take less than 5 seconds. Service ADVISOR. should be observed carefully for instructions during the test.

Error messages and test results will be displayed on the Service ADVISOR screen.

Results shown will represent each cylinders' compression as a percentage in relation to the average of all cylinders.

Any cylinder reading that is more than 10% below the rest indicates the cylinder's compression is possibly low.

Any cylinder reading that is more than 10% greater than the rest indicates a possible injector leaking fuel into the cylinder.

NOTE: Run this test at least 3 times to ensure repeatable, accurate results.

Further engine diagnostics should be performed to determine the cause of low compression.

RG41183,00000FF -19-21JUN06-1/1

# **Engine Test Instructions— Cylinder Cutout Test**

For instructions on connecting to Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

The Cylinder Cutout Test is used to aid in identifying a cylinder that is having a problem or to help in diagnosing mechanical or intermittent problems. During the test, the Engine Control Unit (ECU) will disable the cylinder that the technician selects. The test can be performed while operating the vehicle under the conditions that the problem occurs.

The Cylinder Cutout Test can not determine if an engine is developing low power. The test is only a guide to help determine if there is a problem in a cylinder. The results alone should not be used as a conclusive reason for replacing parts. Other information such as the results of a Compression Test, Cylinder Misfire Test and other engine diagnostic procedures should be used along with this test information to accurately determine the source of the engine problem.

### **Before executing the Cylinder Cutout Test**

- Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- Repair the cause of any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) if possible.

NOTE: The ECU will not allow the test to run if there is an active engine timing error code (any 637 code), an active engine position error code (any 636 code), coolant temperature is below 40° C (104° F) or above 110° C (230° F). If the engine goes into an overspeed condition while running test, the test will stop.

Ensure that the battery and starter are in good working condition

#### **Performing the Cylinder Cutout Test**

1. Engine idling or under the conditions that the problem occurred.

- 2. Select Cylinder Cutout Test in Service ADVISOR.
- 3. Follow instructions given by Service ADVISOR.
- 4. Observe engine operation and the parameters displayed on the Service ADVISOR screen. These parameters include: engine load at current speed, engine speed, and manifold air temperature.
- 5. Use this data and observations to help in the diagnosis of the problem.

NOTE: Run this test at least 3 times to ensure repeatable, accurate results.

#### **Analysis**

A contribution below 70% means that the cylinder is probably not working at all. If a switched-off cylinder does not make any difference to the engine sound, this cylinder is probably not working at all.

A contribution between 70%-90% means that the cylinder does not give its full potential. If the sound slightly changes when the cylinder is cutout the cylinder is working but not to the full potential. To confirm this diagnostic, perform a Cylinder Misfire Test and Compression Test to help confirm the cylinder has a problem.

If the sound is better with a cylinder cutoff, this cylinder is probably firing at the wrong time. This may be due to a damaged injector or a bad electrical connection between ECU and injector. If the results of the Cylinder Cutout Test and Cylinder Misfire Test lead to the same cylinder and the Compression Test checks good for that cylinder then the injector wiring or injector is probably bad. First check the electrical connections, looking for shorts to the chassis especially, then if no problems are found, replace faulty injector.

# **Harness Diagnostic Mode Test**

NOTE: Before running this test ensure you have saved all Snapshot Captures and Recordings. For more information see SNAPSHOT INFORMATION earlier in this group.

#### Purpose:

This procedure is designed to test the engine wiring harness and associated components for numerous types of errors. Including opens, shorts actuator communication and cycling.

#### **Test Conditions:**

This test can only be run when the engine is not running. Cylinder fueling is disabled for all cylinders when the test is initiated. If the ECU senses an engine start request the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test will be aborted and the engine will start. Test Operation: The ECU continuously monitors all the sensors for normal operation while power is applied to the ECU. During the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test the ECU will set up and trigger some special tests also. These are tests that the ECU can not perform while the engine is running. When the test starts all codes and related Snapshot information is erased from the ECU memory. The test starts and check are made of various components. You may hear the EGR valve and turbo Actuator cycle. The actuators will do a learn cycle. The ECU compares these new learned values with the original values that were created when the part was new. If the ECU determines the values are good it will

store them as the last good values but not change the original values. The ECU gathers test information as it runs the various tests. If it finds any problems during the test it will store the code and display it at the end of the test.

#### **Test Procedures:**

- Select Harness Diagnostic Mode Test in Service ADVISOR. A screen appears with a list of all the ECU codes (active and stored).
- 2. Press "Next" to start the test, "Cancel" to exit the test or "Print" to print a list of the codes. After pressing "Next" follow the directions on the screen.
- 3. At the end of the test another list of codes will be presented. Compare this list with the initial list to see if there are any additional codes.
- 4. Go to those DTC(s) and troubleshoot them to fix the problem(s).

NOTE: If a stored code does not show back up after the test it may be a bad or intermittent connection. You may want to run the test again and manipulate the wiring harness to see if the code reappears. If it does check the harness and connector for problems.

DN22556,000005C -19-25APR06-1/1

### **Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Reset**

For instructions on connecting to Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

The EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RESET procedure resets all stored valve positions data. For more information see EGR Valve in Section 3 Group 135.

NOTE: This procedure is only ran if you replace the EGR valve with a new valve.

NOTE: Replacing a valve to test for a bad valve (part swapping) is not recommended. It will cause several error codes to be generated because the stored values the ECU is using to compare to will be out of tolerance of the new valve.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 2. Select EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RESET in Service ADVISOR.
- 3. Follow the instructions on the screens.
- 4. When successful, click "OK".
- 5. Turn ignition OFF for thirty seconds.
- 6. Ignition ON, engine OFF for thirty seconds minimum. The EGR valve performs a learn process for minimum and maximum travel.
- 7. Start and run engine to normal operating temperature to ensure engine is operating correctly.

RG41183,00000F2 -19-21JUN06-1/1

# **Turbocharger Learn Value Reset**

For instructions on connecting to Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

The Turbo Learn Value Reset Test procedure resets all stored valve positions data. For more information see Turbo Actuator in Section 3 Group 135.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- Select Turbo Learn Value Reset Test in Service ADVISOR.
- 3. Follow the instructions on the screens.
- 4. When successful, click "OK".

NOTE: Some VGT Actuators will start the learn process immediately, be sure the process has not started before going to the next step. If the processes started immediately go to the last step to proceed.

- 5. Turn ignition OFF for thirty seconds.
- 6. Ignition ON, engine OFF for thirty seconds. The VGT performs a learn process for minimum and maximum travel.
- 7. Start and run engine to normal operating temperature to ensure engine is operating correctly.

RG41183,00000F6 -19-18JAN06-1/1

### **Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Reset**

For instructions on connecting to Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

The EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RESET procedure resets all stored valve positions data. For more information see EGR Valve in Section 3 Group 135.

NOTE: This procedure is only ran if you replace the EGR valve with a new valve.

NOTE: Replacing a valve to test for a bad valve (part swapping) is not recommended. It will cause several error codes to be generated because the stored values the ECU is using to compare to will be out of tolerance of the new valve.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 2. Select EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RESET in Service ADVISOR.
- 3. Follow the instructions on the screens.
- 4. When successful, click "OK".
- 5. Turn ignition OFF for thirty seconds.
- 6. Ignition ON, engine OFF for thirty seconds minimum. The EGR valve performs a learn process for minimum and maximum travel.
- 7. Start and run engine to normal operating temperature to ensure engine is operating correctly.

RG41183,00000F2 -19-21JUN06-1/1

# **Downloading Electronic Injector Calibration Files**

NOTE: This procedure requires an internet connection.

Electronic injectors in this engine have specific settings for optimum performance. To maintain this performance when any of the electronic injectors are replaced or swapped the ECU will need to be reprogrammed with the correct setting for each cylinder. This is done by using the Injector Calibration Tool in Service ADVISOR.

Connect to the John Deere Custom Performance web site. If you have questions about how to use the site check their HELP section.

04 160 39

RG41183,00000FB -19-21MAR06-1/1

# **Electronic Injector Calibration**

A connection with must be made with Service ADVISOR. Select Injector Calibration.

The screen will show a table of the existing injector information that is stored in the ECU.

Options to perform:

- Swap Injectors
- Change Injectors
- View Calibration History

#### **Swapping Injectors:**

Swapping injectors is used for testing suspected injector problems only. This is used for moving injectors from one cylinder to another to see if the symptom moves cylinders with the injector. Information in the ECU is specific for each injector and the cylinder that it is installed in. When injectors are moved to different cylinders then the ECU needs to be updated with this information also. Since the information for the existing injectors is already in the ECU and just needs to be moved to a different cylinder number there are pull down menus that allow the injector information to be transferred from one cylinder to the other. Service ADVISOR will display the original injector information and the new injector information and ask for confirmation before actually moving the injector information.

#### **Changing Injectors**

Continued on next page

RG41183,00000FD -19-31MAR06-1/2

If an injector is being replaced then the information for that injector must be loaded into the ECU. This is done by selecting the Change Injector button in Service ADVISOR. The screen will display a table showing the existing information that is stored in the ECU and will have pull down menus available in the serial number field if there are injector calibration files available on the computer. For down loading injector calibration files see Downloading Electronic Injector Calibration Files earlier in this group. If the injector calibration file is available, then selecting the file that corresponds with the injector installed in the cylinder will automatically populate all information fields for that cylinder. If the calibration file is not available then the information for each field can be entered manually. Once all the injector information has been updated then by clicking the Next button and verify that the data entered is correct and then click on the Submit button.

#### **View Calibration History**

Anytime an injector calibration is performed with Service ADVISOR a history is kept for reviewing any injector changes in the past. This information is only kept on the computer that performed the injector calibration procedure so if multiple computers are used not all information will be in one history report.

RG41183,00000FD -19-31MAR06-2/2

# **Downloading Payload File For Service ADVISOR**

NOTE: An Internet connection will be needed.

See E-LEARNING under the Service ADVISOR help section. Also, refer to the training material provided with your Service Advisor training course. All authorized Service Advisor users have received this training. On-line training is available at John Deere University, which is an internet-based distance-learning application.

RG41221,00001EE -19-02MAY06-1/1

# Reprogramming Engine Control Unit (ECU)

The ECU may be reprogrammed using Service Advisor. See E-LEARNING under the Service ADVISOR help section. Also, refer to the training material provided with your Service Advisor training course. All authorized Service Advisor users have received this training. On-line training is available at John Deere University, which is an internet-based distance-learning application.

RG41221,00001EA -19-02MAY06-1/1

# **Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)**

#### **SPN/FMI CODES**

SPN/FMI codes are written from the SAE J1939 standard as a two-part code. The first part is called the Suspect Parameter Number (SPN). Typically, it contains between 2 and 4 digits. The SPN identifies the system or the component that has the failure; for example SPN 110 indicates a failure in the engine coolant temperature circuit. The second part of the code is called the Failure Mode Identifier (FMI) code. The FMI contains 2 digits and identifies the type of failure that has occurred. For example, FMI 03 indicates value Out of Range High (OORH). In order to determine the exact failure, both the SPN and FMI are

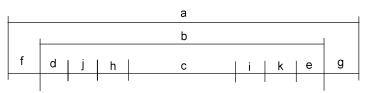
required. Combining SPN 110 with FMI 03 yields "engine coolant temperature input voltage out of range high."

On this applications the ECU transmits SPN/FMI codes over the Controller Area Network (CAN). This allows for service tools such as Service ADVISOR to display active and stored DTCs. When using Service ADVISOR, the codes will be displayed in a 000000.00 format. For example, code 110.03 will be displayed as 000110.03. For an explanation of FMI codes, see FAILURE MODE INDICATOR DESIGNATIONS later in this Group.

RG41221,00001F0 -19-11NOV05-1/1

# **Failure Mode Indicator Designations**

RG14537 -UN-31OCT05



Relationship of FMI Designations and Range of Sensor Input

Region a: Total signal input range possible that can be seen by an electronic module.

Region b: Total signal range physically possible as defined by an application.

Region c: Range defined as normal for a given real world measurement.

Region d: Range defined as Extremely below normal, of what is considered normal for the given real world measurement. Associated with FMI 01.

Region e: Range defined as Extremely above normal, of what is considered normal for the given real world measurement. Associated with FMI 00.

Region f: Range which is low outside the range of what is considered physically possible for a given system. Associated with FMI 04 (Out Of Range Low, OORL).

Region g: Range which is high outside the range of what is considered physically possible for a given system. Associated with FMI 03 (Out Of Range High, OORH), 05, 06.

Region h: Range defined as Slightly below normal, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement. Associated with FMI 17.

Region i: Range defined as Slightly above normal, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement. Associated with FMI 15.

Region j: Range defined as Moderately below normal, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement. Associated with FMI 18.

Region k: Range defined as Moderately above normal, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement. Associated with FMI 16.

Continued on next page

WL30140,0000041 -19-12MAY06-1/3

	FMI	Description
00		Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range—Extreme Level. The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered
		normal as determined by the predefined extreme level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition.  Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.
01		Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range—Extreme Level The signal communicating information is
		within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined extreme level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition.  Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.
02		Data Erratic, Intermittent or IncorrectMeasurements that change at a rate that is not considered possible in the
		real world condition and caused by improper operation of the measuring device or its connection to the module. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value. Incorrect data includes any data not received and any data that is exclusive of the situations covered by FMIs 3, 4, 5 and 6 below. Data may also be considered
03		incorrect if it is inconsistent with other information collected or known about the system.  Value Out of Range High (OORH) A voltage signal, data or otherwise, is above the predefined limits that bound
		the range. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value. Any signal external to an electronic control module whose voltage remains at a high level when the ECM commands it to low. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
04		Value Out of Range Low (OORL) A voltage signal, data or otherwise, is below the predefined limits that bound
		the range. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value. Any signal external to an
		electronic control module whose voltage remains at a low level when the ECM commands it to high. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
05		<b>Current Below Normal</b> A current signal, data or otherwise, is below the predefined limits that bound the range.
		Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value. Any signal external to an electronic control module whose current remains off when the ECM commands it on. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the
		"error indicator" value.
06		<b>Current Above Normal</b> A current signal, data or otherwise, is above the predefined limits that bound the range. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value. Any signal external to an electronic control
		module whose current remains on when the ECM commands it off. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
07		Mechanical System not Responding or Out of Adjustment Any fault that is detected as the result of an
		improper mechanical adjustment or an improper response or action of a mechanical system that, with a reasonable confidence level, is not caused by an electronic or electrical system failure. This type of fault may or may not be
		directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.
80		Abnormal Frequency or Pulse Width or PeriodTo be considered in cases of FMI 4 and 5. Any frequency or
		PWM signal that is outside the predefined limits which bound the signal range for frequency or duty cycle (outside region b of the signal range). Also if the signal is an ECM output, any signal whose frequency or duty cycle is not
		consistent with the signal which is emitted. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
09		Abnormal Update RateAny failure that is detected when receipt of data via the data link or as input from a smart
		actuator or smart sensor is not at the update rate expected or required by the ECM (outside region c of the signal range). Also any error that causes the ECM not to send information at the rate required by the system. This type of
		fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.
10		Abnormal Rate of Change Any data, exclusive of the abnormalities covered by FMI 2, that is considered valid but
		whose data is changing at a rate that is outside the predefined limits that bound the rate of change for a properly
11		functioning system (outside region c of the signal range). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.  Root Cause Not KnownIt has been detected that a failure has occurred in a particular subsystem but the exact
•••		nature of the fault is not known. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
12		Bad Intelligent Device or ComponentInconsistency of data indicates that a device with some internal intelligence,
		such as a controller, module, smart sensor or smart actuator, is not properly functioning. This data may be internal
		to a module or external from a data link message or from various system responses. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value. This error is to include all internal controller trouble codes that cannot
		be caused by connections or systems external to the controller.

14

15

16

17

18

19

20-30

31

**Out of Calibration**A failure that can be identified to be the result of not being properly calibrated. This may be the case for a subsystem which can identify that the calibration attempting to be used by the controller is out of date. Or it may be the case that the mechanical subsystem is determined to be out of calibration. This failure mode does not relate to a signal range.

Special Instructions SPNs 611 through 615 are defined as "System Diagnostic Codes" and are used to identify failures that cannot be tied to a specific field-replaceable component. Specific subsystem fault isolation is the goal of any diagnostic system, but for various reasons this cannot always be accomplished. These SPNs allow the manufacturer some flexibility to communicate non-"specific component" diagnostic information. Because SPN 611-615 use the standard SPN/FMI format, it allows the use of standard diagnostic tools, electronic dashboards, satellite systems and other advanced devices that scan Parameter Groups containing the SPN/FMI formats. Because manufacturer-defined codes are not desirable in terms of standardization, the use of these codes should only occur when diagnostic information cannot be communicated as a specific component and failure mode. This failure mode does not relate to the signal range, and may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

Data Valid but Above Normal Operating Range—Slight LevelThe signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined slight level limits for that particular message of the real world condition. Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

Data Valid but Above Normal Operating Range—Moderate LevelThe signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined moderate level limits for that particular message of the real world condition. Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

Data Valid but Below Normal Operating Range—Slight LevelThe signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined slight level limits for that particular message of the real world condition. Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

**Data Valid but Below Normal Operating Range—Moderate Level**The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined moderate level limits for that particular message of the real world condition. Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

Received Network Data In ErrorAny failure that is detected when the data received via the network is found substituted with the "error indicator" value (i.e. FE (16), see J1939/71). This type of failure is associated with received network data. The component used to measure the real world signal is wired directly to the module sourcing the data to the network and not to the module receiving the data via the network. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

#### Reserved for SAE Assignment

**Not Available or Condition Exists**Used to indicate that the FMI is not available or that the condition that is identified by the SPN exists. When no applicable FMI exists for the reported SPN, FMI 31 can be used. Also in cases when the reported SPN name has the failure information in it, FMI 31 can be used to indicated that the condition reported by the SPN exists. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

WL30140,0000041 -19-12MAY06-3/3

### **Intermittent Fault Diagnostics**

Intermittent faults are problems that periodically "go away". A problem such as a loose terminal that intermittently does not make contact is a likely cause of an intermittent fault. Other intermittent faults may be set only under certain operating conditions such as heavy load, extended idle, etc. When diagnosing intermittent faults, take special note of the condition of wiring and connectors since a high percentage of intermittent problems originate here. Check for loose, dirty, or disconnected connectors. Inspect the wiring routing looking for possible shorts caused by contact with external parts (for example, rubbing against sharp sheet metal edges). Inspect the connector vicinity looking for wires that have pulled out of connector terminals, damaged connectors, poorly positioned terminals, and corroded or damaged terminals. Look for broken wires, damaged splices, and wire-to-wire shorts. Use good judgement if component replacement is thought to be required.

NOTE: The ECU is the component LEAST likely to fail.

#### Suggestions for diagnosing intermittent faults:

 If diagnostic chart indicates that the problem is intermittent, try to reproduce the operating conditions that were present when the DTC set. Service ADVISOR can be used to help locate intermittent problems, as it includes a function called Recording. The Recording function permits the recording of data parameter values during a diagnostic session. If a DTC sets during a certain diagnostic session, the parameters can be played back and observed to see what each parameter's value was when the DTC occurred.

- If a faulty connection or wire is suspected to be the cause of the intermittent problem: clear DTCs, then check the connection or wire by wiggling it while watching Service ADVISOR to see if the fault resets.
- To check the connection between the harness and a sensor or the harness and the ECU, use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit. Insert the male end of the appropriate test adapter into the female end of the ECU or sensor connector terminal. There should be moderate resistance when the test adapter is inserted into the terminal. If the connection is loose, replace the female terminal.

#### Possible Causes of Intermittent Faults:

- Faulty connection between sensor or actuator and harness.
- Faulty contact between terminals in connector.
- Faulty terminal/wire connection.
- Electromagnetic interference (EMI) from an improperly installed 2-way radio, etc. can cause faulty signals to be sent to the ECU.

RG41221,00001F3 -19-19SEP05-1/1

# John Deere Trimmable Options

Trimmable options are features that can be turned ON or Off during an ECU programming cycle. These features will customize an engine for each individual customer. Not all engines have the trim feature.

To update trimmable features, download the software payload file and start the programming sequence through the service tool. The trim page automatically appears if the payload has trim incorporated.

For more information help select the correct option, use the help documentation available in each section of the trim page.

RG41221,00001EB -19-21MAR06-1/1

### 160 49

### T1 — Multi-state Throttle Input High

The multi-state throttle input voltage exceeds the high voltage specification.

RG41221,00001F4 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T1 — Multi-state Throttle Input High Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The multi-state throttle input voltage exceeds the maximum threshold. The voltage is higher than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the multi-state throttle and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the multi-state throttle is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### **Additional References:**

For further multi-state throttle information, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the multi-state throttle connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the multi-state throttle through all positions.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000091.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Throttle Position **Input Shorted Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect multi-state throttle switch at two wire connector behind the instrument
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals of the switch connector on the instrument panel harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000091.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Faulty multi-state throttle switch connector. OR

Faulty multi-state throttle switch.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

### **4** Throttle Position **Ground Circuit Open** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the jumper wire.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between multi-state input terminal (terminal A) and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage above 4.0 volts?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO (3

### 5 Throttle Position Ground Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Multi-state throttle connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A in the multi-state throttle connector and terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Open in multi-state throttle ground circuit.

- - -1/1

# 6 Throttle Position Input Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Multi-state throttle connector and ECU connector #J2 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B in the multi-state throttle connector and terminal B4 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Open in multi-state throttle input circuit.

- - -1/1

### T2 — Multi-state Throttle Input Low

The multi-state throttle input voltage drops below the low voltage specification.

RG41221,00001F5 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T2 — Multi-state Throttle Input Low Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The multi-state throttle input voltage drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is lower than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the multi-state throttle and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the multi-state throttle is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further multi-state throttle information, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

**1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the multi-state throttle connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the multi-state throttle through all positions.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000091.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Throttle Position **Input Shorted Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect multi-state throttle switch at two wire connector behind the instrument
- 3. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000091.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

### **4** Throttle Position **Ground Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Multi-state throttle connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A in the multi-state throttle connector and terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Open in the multi-state throttle ground circuit.

NO: Faulty multi-state throttle switch connector.

Faulty multi-state throttle switch.

## **6** Throttle Position **Input Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Multi-state throttle connector and ECU connector #J2 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B in the multi-state throttle connector and terminal B4 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

NO: Short to ground in multi-state input circuit.

Open in multi-state input circuit.

### T3 — Analog Throttle (A) Input High

The analog throttle (A) input voltage exceeds the high voltage specification.

RG41221,00001F6 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T3 — Analog Throttle (A) Input High Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The analog throttle (A) input voltage exceeds the maximum threshold. The voltage is higher than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the analog throttle (A) and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the analog throttle (A) is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

### **Additional References:**

For further analog throttle information, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the analog throttle (A) connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the analog throttle (A) through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the analog throttle (A) high voltage DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### **3** Throttle Idle Position **Voltage Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Analog Throttle (A) in the idle position.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (A) input voltage.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

### **4** Throttle Travel **Voltage Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine ON or OFF
- 2. Slowly operate analog throttle (A) through full travel.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (A) input voltage.

Does the voltage go above 4.5 volts anytime through the travel?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

## **5** Throttle Position Input Shorted Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect analog throttle (A) sensor connector behind the instrument panel.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (A) input voltage.

Is the voltage 0.5 volts or less?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: Short to voltage in analog throttle (A) input circuit

OR

Faulty ECU connection

OR

Faulty ECU

- - -1/1

### **6** Throttle Position Ground Circuit Open Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Analog throttle (A) connector disconnected.
- Using a test light connected to battery voltage (+), probe the ground terminal (terminal A) in the analog throttle (A) sensor connector on the instrument panel harness.

Does the light illuminate?

**YES:** Faulty analog throttle (A) sensor connector.

OR

Faulty analog throttle (A) sensor.

NO: Open in analog throttle (A) ground circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

- - -1

### T4 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Low

The analog throttle (A) input voltage drops below the low voltage specification.

RG41221,00001F7 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T4 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Low Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The analog throttle (A) input voltage drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is lower than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the analog throttle (A) and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the analog throttle (A) is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further analog throttle information, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the analog throttle (A) connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the analog throttle (A) through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the analog throttle (A) low voltage DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 59

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# **3** Throttle Idle Position Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Analog Throttle (A) in the idle position.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (A) input voltage.

Is the voltage 0.5 volts or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

# 4 Throttle Travel Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine ON or OFF
- 2. Slowly operate analog throttle (A) through full travel.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (A) input voltage.

Does the voltage go below 0.5 volts anytime through the travel?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### **6** Throttle Position Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect analog throttle (A) sensor connector behind the instrument panel.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between the 5V supply terminal and the input terminal (terminals B and C) in the analog throttle (A) sensor connector on the instrument panel harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (A) input voltage.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty analog throttle (A) sensor connector

Faulty analog throttle (A) sensor

---1/1

### **6** Throttle Position 5V **Supply Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between the analog throttle (A) ground terminal and the 5V supply terminal (terminals A and C) in the analog throttle (A) connector on the instrument panel harness.

Is the voltage 4.0 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 7

NO: GO TO (3)

### **7** Throttle Position **Input Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Analog throttle (A) sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B in the analog throttle (A) sensor connector and terminal A4 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or below?

YES: Open in analog throttle (A) input circuit.

Short to ground in analog throttle (A) input circuit

NO: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

## **3** Throttle Position 5V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Analog throttle (A) sensor connector and ECU connector #J2 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal C in the analog throttle
   (A) sensor connector and terminal A3 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or below?

**YES:** Open in analog throttle (A) 5V supply circuit.

OR

Short to ground in analog throttle (A) 5V supply circuit.

NO: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 61

### T5 — Analog Throttle (B) Input High

The analog throttle (B) input voltage exceeds the high voltage specification.

RG41221,00001F8 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T5 — Analog Throttle (B) Input High Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The analog throttle (B) input voltage exceeds the maximum threshold. The voltage is higher than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the analog throttle (B) and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the analog throttle (B) is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further analog throttle information, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the analog throttle (B) connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the analog throttle (B) through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the analog throttle (B) high voltage DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 63

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# **3** Throttle Idle Position Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Analog Throttle (B) in the idle position.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (B) input voltage.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

# 4 Throttle Travel Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine ON or OFF
- 2. Slowly operate analog throttle (B) through full travel.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (B) input voltage.

Does the voltage go above 4.5 volts anytime through the travel?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### **6** Throttle Position **Input Shorted Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect analog throttle (B) sensor connector behind the instrument panel.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (B) input voltage.

Is the voltage 0.5 volts or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Short to voltage in analog throttle (B) input circuit

OR

Faulty ECU connection

OR

Faulty ECU

### **6** Throttle Position **Ground Circuit Open** Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Analog throttle (B) connector disconnected.
- 3. Using a test light connected to battery voltage (+), probe the ground terminal (terminal A) in the analog throttle (B) sensor connector on the instrument panel harness.

Does the light illuminate?

YES: Faulty analog throttle (B) sensor connector.

OR

Faulty analog throttle (B) sensor.

NO: Open in analog throttle (B) ground circuit.

Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

### T6 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Low

The analog throttle (B) input voltage drops below the low voltage specification.

RG41221,00001F9 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T6 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Low Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The analog throttle (B) input voltage drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is lower than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the analog throttle (B) and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the analog throttle (B) is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further analog throttle information, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the analog throttle (B) connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the analog throttle (B) through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the analog throttle (B) low voltage DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### **3** Throttle Idle Position Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Analog Throttle (B) in the idle position.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (B) input voltage.

Is the voltage 0.5 volts or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

### **4** Throttle Travel **Voltage Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine ON or OFF
- 2. Slowly operate analog throttle (B) through full travel.
- 3. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (B) input voltage.

Does the voltage go below 0.5 volts anytime through the travel?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

### 6 Throttle Position Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect analog throttle (B) sensor connector behind the instrument panel.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between the 5V supply terminal and the input terminal (terminals A and C) in the analog throttle (B) sensor connector on the instrument panel harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read analog throttle (B) input voltage.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty analog throttle (B) sensor connector

Faulty analog throttle (B) sensor

---1/1

### **6** Throttle Position 5V **Supply Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between the analog throttle (B) ground terminal and the 5V supply terminal (terminals A and C) in the analog throttle (B) connector on the instrument panel harness.

Is the voltage 4.0 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 7

NO: GO TO 3

### **7** Throttle Position **Input Wire Test**

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Analog throttle (B) sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B in the analog throttle (B) sensor connector and terminal F3 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or below?

YES: Open in analog throttle (B) input circuit. Short to ground in analog throttle (B) input circuit

NO: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

PN=301

### **3** Throttle Position 5V **Supply Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Analog throttle (B) sensor connector and ECU connector #J2 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal C in the analog throttle (B) sensor connector and terminal G2 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or below?

YES: Open in analog throttle (B) 5V supply circuit.

OR

Short to ground in analog throttle (B) 5V supply circuit.

NO: Faulty ECU connection Faulty ECU

### T22 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Voltage Out of Range

Throttle voltage is above or below the specification.

RG41221,00001FA -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T22 — Analog Throttle (A) Input Voltage Out of Range Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The analog throttle (A) input voltage exceeds the maximum or drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is higher or lower than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the analog throttle (A) and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the analog throttle (A) is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further analog throttle information, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the analog throttle (A) connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the analog throttle (A) through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the analog throttle (A) voltage out of range DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Multiple Throttle Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Is this engine equipped with more than one throttle?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

### **4** Throttle Reset Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: The ECU will default to use the functioning throttle on engines that are equipped with more than one throttle.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Return the analog throttle (A) to the 0% throttle position.
- 3. Ignition OFF for 15 seconds.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running.
- 5. Move the analog throttle (A) through full travel.

Does the engine speed increase above low idle?

YES: Analog Throttle (A) is properly functioning.

### 6 DTC Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: Diagnose this code

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

2. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.

NO: Faulty ECU

3. Ignition ON, engine running

4. Move the analog throttle (A) through full travel.

5. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Do additional DTCs set related to analog throttle (A)?

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### T23 — Multi-State Voltage Out of Range

Throttle voltage is above or below the specification.

RG41221,00001FB -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T23 — Multi-State Voltage Out of Range Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The multi-state throttle input voltage exceeds the maximum or drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is higher or lower than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the multi-state throttle and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the multi-state throttle is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further multi-state throttle information, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the multi-state throttle connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the multi-state throttle through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the multi-state throttle voltage out of range DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Multiple Throttle Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Is this engine equipped with more than one throttle?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 4

### **4** Throttle Reset Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: The ECU will default to use the functioning throttle on engine that are equipped with more than one throttle.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Return the multi-state throttle to the low idle (0%) throttle position.
- 3. Ignition OFF for 15 seconds.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running.
- 5. Move the multi-state throttle through all positions.

Does the engine speed increase above low idle?

YES: Multi-state throttle is properly functioning.

NO: GO TO 6

CTM320 (26JUN06)

6 DTC Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MULTI-STATE THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Diagnose this code first.
	1. Ignition ON, engine OFF	NO: Faulty ECU
	2. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.	
	3. Ignition ON, engine running	
	4. Move the multi-state throttle through full travel.	
	5. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.	
	Do additional DTCs set related to multi-state throttle?	

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

### T24 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Voltage Out of Range

Throttle voltage is above or below the specification.

RG41221,00001FC -19-02MAY06-1/1

### T24 — Analog Throttle (B) Input Voltage Out of Range Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The analog throttle (B) input voltage exceeds the maximum or drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is higher or lower than what is physically possible for the throttle lever to achieve.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If more than one throttle is available, the ECU will ignore the input from the analog throttle (B) and will use the input values from the other throttle.

If the analog throttle (B) is the only throttle, or all other throttles are faulted, the ECU will use a default "limp-home" throttle value of low idle engine speed.

#### Additional References:

For further analog throttle information, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the analog throttle (B) connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

## 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Move the analog throttle (B) through full travel.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does the analog throttle (B) voltage out of range DTC reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Multiple Throttle Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Is this engine equipped with more than one throttle?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

### **4** Throttle Reset Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: The ECU will default to use the functioning throttle on engines that are equipped with more than one throttle.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Return the analog throttle (B) to the 0% throttle position.
- 3. Ignition OFF for 15 seconds.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running.
- 5. Move the analog throttle (B) through full travel.

Does the engine speed increase above low idle?

YES: Analog Throttle (B) is properly functioning.

### 6 DTC Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ANALOG THROTTLE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: Diagnose this code

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

2. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.

NO: Faulty ECU

- 3. Ignition ON, engine running
- 4. Move the analog throttle (B) through full travel.
- 5. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Do additional DTCs set related to analog throttle (B)?

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### 000028.03 — Throttle Voltage High

Throttle voltage is above the high voltage specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T5 — ANALOG THROTTLE (B) INPUT HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00001FD -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000028.04 — Throttle Voltage Low

Throttle voltage is below the low voltage specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T6 — ANALOG THROTTLE (B) INPUT LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00001FE -19-03APR05-1/1

04 160 79

## 000028.14 — Throttle Voltage Out of Range

Throttle voltage is above or below the specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T24 — ANALOG THROTTLE (B) INPUT VOLTAGE OUT OF RANGE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,00001FF -19-03APR05-1/1



### 000029.03 — Throttle Voltage High

Throttle voltage is above the high voltage specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T3 — ANALOG THROTTLE (A) INPUT HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000200 -19-03APR05-1/1

04 160 81

### 000029.04 — Throttle Voltage Low

Throttle voltage is below the low voltage specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T4 — ANALOG THROTTLE (A) INPUT LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000201 -19-03APR05-1/1



### 000029.14 — Throttle Voltage Out of Range

Throttle voltage is above or below the specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T22 — ANALOG THROTTLE (A) INPUT VOLTAGE OUT OF RANGE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000202 -19-03APR05-1/1

04 160 83

## 000091.03 — Throttle Voltage High

Throttle voltage is above the high voltage specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T1 — MULTI-STATE THROTTLE INPUT HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000203 -19-03APR05-1/1



Throttle voltage is below the low voltage specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T2 — MULTI-STATE THROTTLE INPUT LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000204 -19-03APR05-1/1

# 000091.09 — Throttle Invalid

ECU received invalid or missing throttle information.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure	
Combine	T7 - CAN Throttle Invalid	
Loader	T7 - CAN Throttle Invalid	

RG41221,00000E9 -19-22JAN03-1/1

04 160 Throttle voltage is above or below the specification.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) assigned to throttles change per application. Choose the application from the list below and go to the corresponding diagnostic procedure earlier in this Group.

Application	Diagnostic Procedure
OEM	See T23 — MULTI-STATE THROTTLE VOLTAGE OUT OF RANGE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000205 -19-03APR05-1/1

# 000094.03 — Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Voltage High

The fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000206 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000094.03 — Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

The fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is higher than what is physically possible for the fuel transfer pump.

For OEM applications, the high fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage specification is 4.9 volts.

# Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default fuel transfer pump pressure of 101 kPa (1.0 bar) (14.6 psi).

#### Additional References:

For further fuel transfer pump pressure sensor information, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000094.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Fuel Transfer Pump **Pressure Signal Shorted Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage.

Is the voltage 0.1 volts or below?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Short to voltage in fuel transfer pump pressure sensor input circuit. OR

Faulty ECU

#### 4 Fuel Transfer Pump **Pressure Ground** Circuit Open Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Fuel transfer pump pressure sensor still disconnected.
- 3. Probe the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector ground terminal (terminal 1) on the engine harness with a test light connected to battery voltage.

Does the light illuminate?

YES: Faulty fuel transfer pump pressure sensor.

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in fuel transfer pump pressure sensor ground circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection

Faulty ECU

160

# 000094.04 — Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Voltage Low

The fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000207 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000094.04 — Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

The fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is lower than what is physically possible for the fuel transfer pump.

For OEM applications, the low fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage specification is 0.1 volts.

# Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default fuel transfer pump pressure of 101 kPa (1.01 bar) (14.6 psi).

#### Additional References:

For further fuel transfer pump pressure sensor information, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000094.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Fuel Transfer Pump **Pressure Sensor Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between fuel transfer pump pressure sensor 5V supply and input terminals (terminals 2 and 3) in the sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel transfer pump pressure input voltage.

Is voltage below 4.5 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 6

#### Fuel Transfer Pump **Pressure 5V Supply** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the jumper wire.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between the 5V supply (terminal 2) of the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is voltage above 4.0 volts?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in fuel transfer pump pressure sensor 5V supply circuit.

OR

Short to ground in fuel transfer pump pressure sensor 5V supply circuit.

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

04-160-90

4.5 L & 6.8 L Level 14 Electronic Fuel System

#### **5** Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Short to ground in fuel transfer pump pressure sensor input circuit.

NO: GO TO (3

- - -1/1

#### **6** Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TRANSFER PUMP PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect the ECU connector #J3.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the fuel transfer pump pressure sensor connector and terminal C2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Open in fuel transfer pump pressure sensor input circuit

---1/

# 000097.03 — Water in Fuel Signal Voltage High

The Water in Fuel input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000208 -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000097.03 — Water in Fuel Signal Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The water in fuel voltage exceeds the maximum threshold. The voltage is higher than what is physically possible for the water in fuel sensor to achieve.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU's water in fuel engine protection feature will be disabled.

#### **Additional References:**

For further water in fuel information, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the WIF sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000097.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 93

#### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### **3** WIF Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the WIF sensor.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the WIF sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON engine OFF
- 5. Make note of all DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 6. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read DTCs.

Does 000097.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Faulty WIF sensor connector OR

Faulty WIF sensor

.,,,

#### **4** WIF Input Open Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using a multimeter, measure voltage between the WIF input terminal (terminal A) in the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Does the voltage measure above 4.0 volts?

YES: Open in WIF sensor ground circuit

OR Faulty ECU connector

Fault ECU

**NO:** Open in WIF sensor input circuit OR

Faulty ECU connector
OR
Fault ECU

auit ECO

---1/

04-160-93

4.5 L & 6.8 L Level 14 Electronic Fuel System

# 000097.04 — Water in Fuel Signal Voltage Low

The Water in Fuel input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000209 -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000097.04 — Water in Fuel Signal Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The water in fuel voltage drops below the minimum threshold. The voltage is lower than what is physically possible for the water in fuel sensor to achieve.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU's water in fuel engine protection feature will be disabled.

#### **Additional References:**

For further water in fuel information, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

CTM320 (26JUN06)

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the WIF sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000097.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 95

#### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# WIF Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the WIF sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Make note of all DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Using the ECUs diagnostic software, read DTCs.

Does 000097.04 reoccur?

**YES:** Short to ground in WIF sensor input circuit OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty WIF sensor

- — —1/1

# 000097.16 — Water in Fuel Detected

The ECU detects water in fuel.

RG41221,000020A -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000097.16 — Water in Fuel Detected Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects water in fuel.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Control Unit Response:**

NOTE: OEM engines are programmed using trimmable features. The customer had the option to choose an engine shutdown feature. If this feature was programmed into the ECU, the ECU will shut the engine down if this code sets. If the shutdown feature was not selected, a standard derate will be activated.

The ECU will derate 20% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The ECU will shutdown the engine 30 seconds after the code sets on OEM application engines with the shutdown feature programmed in the ECU.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further water in fuel information, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the WIF sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### Moisture Buildup Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECUs diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of all DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Drain the sediment bowl of the primary fuel filter until all water is out.
- 6. Operate engine in normal use.
- 7. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Does 000097.16 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem was most likely caused by moisture build up over time. Monitor the sediment bowl periodically, drain as needed.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### **3** Water in Fuel Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the following items that can cause water in fuel:

- · Poor fuel quality or water in fuel storage tank.
- Loose fuel tank cap.
- Missing or damaged fuel tank cap seal.
- Excessive condensation build up in fuel tank.
- · Loose or damaged fuel filter or sediment bowl.

Was cause of water in fuel determined?

**YES:** Repair problem, drain sediment bowl, and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

\_ \_ \_1/

Wiring Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Short to wire that measure less than 2000 ohms.
	1. Ignition OFF	OR Faulty WIF sensor
	<ul><li>2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.</li><li>3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal D2 in ECU connector #J3</li></ul>	connector.  NO: GO TO 6
	on the engine harness and the following:	
	<ul> <li>A good chassis ground.</li> <li>All other terminals in all ECU connectors.</li> </ul>	
	Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?	

	All other terminals in all ECU connectors.	
	Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?	
		1/1
WIF Sensor Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see WATER IN FUEL (WIF) SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  1. Ignition OFF	YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU
	2. Disconnect the WIF sensor connector.	NO: Faulty WIF sensor
	Drain all fuel and water from the water separator bowl on the bottom of the final fuel filter.	
	4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the WIF sensor.	
	Is the resistance between 200k and 240k ohms?	

#### 04 160 99

# 000100.01 — Engine Oil Pressure Extremely Low

For engines with an oil pressure sensor, the ECU senses an extremely low oil pressure. For engines with an oil pressure switch, the ECU senses the oil

pressure switch is open after the engine is above cranking RPM for several seconds.

RG41221,000020B -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000100.01 — Engine Oil Pressure Extremely Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

For engines with an oil pressure sensor, the ECU senses an extremely low engine oil pressure. For engines with an oil pressure switch, the ECU senses the oil pressure switch is open after the engine is above cranking RPM for several seconds.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

NOTE: OEM engines are programmed using trimmable features. The customer had the option to choose an engine shutdown feature. If this feature was programmed into the ECU, the ECU will shut the engine down if this code sets. If the shutdown feature was not selected, a standard derate will be activated.

The ECU will derate 20% per minute until the engine is running at 40% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The ECU will shutdown the engine 30 seconds after the code sets on OEM application engines with the shutdown feature programmed in the ECU.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further oil pressure sensor information, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

PN=333

CTM320 (26JUN06)

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the oil pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 2 Oil Pressure Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Under the conditions where DTC 000100.01 occurs, measure engine oil pressure. See CHECK ENGINE OIL PRESSURE in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

Is engine oil pressure below specification?

YES: See L2 - ENGINE OIL PRESSURE LOW diagnostic procedure in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

NO: GO TO 3

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Oil Pressure Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect the oil pressure sensor connector and ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal 1 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal H3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal 2 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal H4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal 3 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal C3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements measure 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty oil pressure sensor

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

# Oil Pressure Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal C3, H3, or H4 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Short to wire that measures less than 200 ohms.

**NO:** Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

- - -1/1

04 160 ,101

# 000100.03 — Engine Oil Pressure Input Voltage High

The oil pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,000020C -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000100.03 — Engine Oil Pressure Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The oil pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is higher than what is physically possible for oil pressure.

For OEM applications, the high oil pressure input voltage specification is 4.95 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default oil pressure of 500 kPa (72.5 psi) (5.00 bar).

ECU's low oil pressure engine protection feature disabled.

#### Additional References:

For further oil pressure sensor information, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the oil pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000100.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,103

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# Oil Pressure Input Shorted Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect oil pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECUs diagnostic software, read engine oil pressure input voltage.

Is voltage 0.1 volts or below?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short to voltage in oil pressure sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU

- -1/1

### 4 Oil Pressure Ground Circuit Open Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Probe the oil pressure sensor ground terminal (terminal 1) of the sensor connector on the engine harness with a test light connected to battery voltage.

Does the light illuminate?

YES: Faulty oil pressure sensor OR Faulty ECU connection

OR Faulty ECU.

NO: Open in oil pressure sensor ground circuit OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/

# 000100.04 — Engine Oil Pressure Input Voltage Low

For oil pressure sensors, the oil pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. For oil pressure switches, the oil pressure switch is closed when key is on and there is no engine speed.

RG41221,000020D -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000100.04 — Engine Oil Pressure Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The oil pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is lower than what is physically possible for oil pressure.

For OEM applications, the low engine oil pressure input voltage specification is 0.125 volts.

# Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default oil pressure of 500 kPa (72.5 psi) (5.00 bar).

ECU's low oil pressure engine protection feature disabled.

#### Additional References:

For further oil pressure sensor information, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the oil pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000100.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,105

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### 3 Oil Pressure Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the oil pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between oil pressure sensor 5V supply and input terminals (terminals 2 and 3) in the sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read engine oil pressure input voltage.

Is voltage below 4.95 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 6

- - -1/1

# 4 Oil Pressure 5V Supply Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the jumper wire.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between the 5V supply (terminal 2) of the oil pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is voltage above 4.0 volts?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open in oil pressure sensor 5V supply circuit OR

Short to ground in oil pressure sensor 5V supply circuit

OR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

- - -1/1

**04-160-105** 4.5 | & 6.8 | | evel 14 Flec

6	Oil Pressure	Input
	Wire Test	

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Oil pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the oil pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Short to ground in oil pressure sensor input circuit.

NO: GO TO 6

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 6 Oil Pressure Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Oil pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect the ECU connector #J3.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal C3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Open in oil pressure sensor input circuit

− − −1/1

160

# 160

# 000100.18 — Engine Oil Pressure Moderately Low

The ECU senses an oil pressure below the warning value set point in the ECU.

RG41221,000020E -19-03APR05-1/1

#### **Engine Oil Pressure Moderately Low Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses an oil pressure below the warning value set point in the ECU. The warning value set point is dependent on engine speed.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further oil pressure sensor information, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the oil pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### **2** Oil Pressure Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Under the conditions where DTC 000100.18 occurs, measure engine oil pressure. See CHECK ENGINE OIL PRESSURE in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

Is engine oil pressure below specification?

YES: See L2 - ENGINE OIL PRESSURE LOW diagnostic procedure in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel **Engines Base Engine** Manual (CTM 104).

NO: GO TO 3

#### Oil Pressure Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the oil pressure sensor connector and ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal 1 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal H3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal 2 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal H4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal 3 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal C3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty oil pressure sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

### **4** Oil Pressure Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal C3, H3, or H4 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

YES: Short to wire that measures less than 200 ohms.

NO: Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

# 000100.31 — Engine Oil Pressure Invalid

The ECU receives an engine oil pressure when engine speed is zero.

RG41221,000020F -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000100.31 — Engine Oil Pressure Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 000100.31 is accompanied with DTC 000100.03 or 000100.04, follow that diagnostic procedure first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects oil pressure when the engine speed is zero.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU's low oil pressure engine protection feature disabled.

# **Additional References:**

For further oil pressure sensor information, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

**1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the oil pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000100.31 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### Oil Pressure Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the engine oil pressure sensor connector and the ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the oil pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 🙆

**NO:** Open or short in oil pressure ground wire.

# Oil Pressure Sensor5V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Engine oil pressure sensor connector and the ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal H4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 5

**NO:** Open or short in oil pressure 5V supply wire.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### **6** Oil Pressure Sensor **Input Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see OIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Engine oil pressure sensor connector and the ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the oil pressure sensor connector and terminal C3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty engine oil pressure sensor connector. Replace and retest.

NO: Open or short in engine oil pressure sensor input wire.

# 000102.02 — Manifold Air Pressure Invalid

The ECU receives and invalid pressure from the manifold air pressure sensor.

RG41221,0000210 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000102.02 — Manifold Air Pressure Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The manifold air pressure sensor is invalid compared to the Barometric Air Pressure sensor.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will use a default manifold air pressure model to run the engine.

#### **Additional References:**

For further manifold air pressure sensor information, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the manifold air pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000102.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,113

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Manifold Air Pressure Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the manifold air pressure sensor connector and the ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the manifold air pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open or short in manifold air pressure ground wire.

- - -1/1

#### Manifold Air Pressure Sensor 5V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Engine manifold air pressure sensor connector and the ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the manifold air pressure sensor connector and terminal H4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 🗗

**NO:** Open or short to ground in manifold air pressure 5V supply wire.

\_ \_ \_1/

#### Manifold Air Pressure Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Engine manifold air pressure sensor connector and the ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the manifold air pressure sensor connector and terminal C4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty manifold air pressure sensor.

**NO:** Open or short in manifold air pressure sensor input wire.

- - -1/

04 160 ,114

# 160

# 000102.03 — Manifold Air Pressure Input Voltage High

The manifold air pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000211 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000102.03 — Manifold Air Pressure Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The manifold ail pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is higher than what is physically possible for manifold air pressure.

For OEM applications, the high manifold air pressure input voltage specification is 4.9 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will use a default manifold air pressure model to run the engine.

#### Additional References:

For further manifold air pressure sensor information, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the manifold air pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000102.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### Manifold Air Pressure Input Shorted Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect manifold air pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECUs diagnostic software, read manifold air pressure input voltage.

Is voltage below 0.1 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Short to voltage in manifold air pressure sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection.

Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

### Manifold Air Pressure Ground Circuit Open Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Probe the manifold air pressure sensor ground terminal (terminal 1) of the sensor connector on the engine harness with a test light connected to battery voltage.

Does the light illuminate?

**YES:** Faulty manifold air pressure sensor

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU.

**NO:** Open in manifold air pressure sensor ground circuit

OR

Faulty ECU connection

Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

,116 ,116

04-160-116

# 160

# 000102.04 — Manifold Air Pressure Input Voltage Low

The manifold air pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000212 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000102.04 — Manifold Air Pressure Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The manifold ail pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is lower than what is physically possible for manifold air pressure.

For OEM applications, the high manifold air pressure input voltage specification is 0.1 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will use a default manifold air pressure model to run the engine.

#### Additional References:

For further manifold air pressure sensor information, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the manifold air pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000102.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### Manifold Air Pressure Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the manifold air pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between manifold air pressure sensor 5V supply and input terminals (terminals 2 and 3) in the sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read manifold air pressure input voltage.

Is voltage below 4.5 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 6

#### Manifold Air Pressure **5V Supply Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the jumper wire.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage between the 5V supply (terminal 2) of the manifold air pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is voltage above 4.0 volts?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in manifold air pressure sensor 5V supply circuit OR Short to ground in manifold air pressure sensor 5V supply circuit OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

04-160-118

#### 6 Manifold Air Pressure **Input Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Manifold air pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the manifold air pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Short to ground in manifold air pressure sensor input circuit.

NO: GO TO 6

160

,119

#### **6** Manifold Air Pressure **Input Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Manifold air pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect the ECU connector #J3.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the manifold air pressure sensor connector and terminal C4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

NO: Open in manifold air pressure sensor input circuit

# 000103.00 — Turbo Overspeed Most Severe

The ECU detects a turbo speed above the specification.

RG41221,0000213 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000103.00 — Turbo Overspeed Most Severe Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: DTC 000103.00 may be accompanied with DTC 000103.05 or 000103.06 during the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test, follow 000103.05 or 000103.06 diagnostic procedure first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects a turbo speed that exceeds the capability of the turbo. This can happen at high altitude in addition to high load and high temperature conditions. Erratic actuator operation can also result in a turbo overspeed.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate engine speed 20% per minute until the engine is can operate at 50% of full speed. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further turbo speed sensor information, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Without disconnecting, visually inspect the ECU connectors and the turbo speed sensor connector looking for contamination, damage, or poor positioning.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect Service ADVISOR (see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group) or use the diagnostic gage.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load.
- 6. Read DTCs.

Did 000103.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

- -1/1

**3** Turbo Linkage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO ACTUATOR in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Push the turbo linkage to the fully open position.
- 3. Release to allow linkage to return to fully closed position.

Does the linkage move freely?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Adjust linkage and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL ACTUATOR LINKAGE Section 2, Group 100 in CTM104.

160 ,121

Turbo Speed Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: GO TO 6

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the turbo speed sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the tip of the sensor for damage and debris.

Is the sensor free from debris and damage?

NO: GO TO 7

\_ \_ \_1/1

## **5** Turbo Speed Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor still removed from the turbo.
- 3. Hold the sensor's magnetic tip against a small flat blade screw driver.

Does the screw driver stick to the sensor?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

---1/1

## Turbo Speed Sensor Continuity Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor still removed from the turbo.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the turbo speed sensor.

Is the resistance between 635 and 1065 ohms?

YES: GO TO 🕜

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Turbo Blade Damage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Remove the compressor air inlet tube and check for damage to the blades.

Is there damage to blades?

YES: Replace turbo and retest.

NO: GO TO (3)

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 .122

Excessive     Compressor Shaft     End Play Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Replace turbo and retest.
•	Apply side load to the compressor shaft and check for excessive end play.	NO: Faulty ECU.
	Does the compressor wheel come in contact with housing or does the housing show signs of prior contact?	
		1/1

## 000103.02 — Turbo Speed Mismatch

Actual turbo speed does not match the ECU's software model for turbo speed under current operating conditions.

RG41221,0000214 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000103.02 — Turbo Speed Mismatch Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 000103.02 is accompanied with DTC 000103.05 or 000103.06, follow that diagnostic procedure first.

#### Related Information:

Turbo speed does not match the ECU's software model for turbo speed under current operating conditions.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo speed sensor information, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Visual Inspection of Connectors and Wiring

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Without disconnecting, visually inspect the ECU connectors and the turbo speed sensor connector looking for contamination, damage, or poor positioning.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect Service ADVISOR (see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group) or use the diagnostic gage.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load.
- 6. Read DTCs.

Did 000103.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160 ,125

---1/1

## **3** Turbo Speed Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the turbo speed sensor and ECU connector J1.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the turbo speed sensor and terminal B3 in ECU connector J1 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open or short in the turbo speed ground wire. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

#### Turbo Speed Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor and ECU connector J1 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the turbo speed sensor and terminal B4 in ECU connector J1 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open or short in the turbo speed input wire. Repair and retest.

**−** −1/1

ı	lest	
ı		
ı		
ı		

**6** Turbo Speed Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: GO TO (6)

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the turbo speed sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the tip of the sensor for damage and debris.

Is the sensor free from debris and damage?

**NO**: GO TO **③** 

\_ \_ \_1/1

## **6** Turbo Speed Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor still removed from the turbo.
- 3. Hold the sensor's magnetic tip against the engine block.

Does the sensor stick to the engine block?

YES: GO TO 7

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

---1/1

## Turbo Speed Sensor Continuity Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor still removed from the turbo.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the turbo speed sensor.

Is the resistance between 800 and 900 ohms?

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 3 Turbo Blade Damage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Remove the compressor air inlet tube and check for damage to the blades.

Is there damage to blades?

**YES:** Replace turbo and retest.

NO: GO TO 9

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 .126

Excessive     Compressor Shaft	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Replace turbo and retest.	
End Play Test	Apply side load to the compressor shaft and check for excessive end play.	NO: Faulty ECU.	
	Does the compressor wheel come in contact with housing or does the housing show signs of prior contact?		
		1/1	

## 000103.05 — Turbo Speed Sensor Current Low

The ECU detects low current on the turbo speed sensor wiring.

RG41221,0000215 -19-25APR06-1/1

### 000103.05 — Turbo Speed Sensor Current Low Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If other turbo related DTCs accompany 000103.05, diagnose 000103.05 first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects low current on the turbo speed sensor wiring through the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test on the ECU diagnostic software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### Additional References:

For further turbo speed information, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo speed sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Turbo Speed Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the turbo speed sensor and ECU connector #J1.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the turbo speed sensor and terminal B3 in ECU connector #J1 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO (3)

**NO:** Open in the turbo speed ground wire. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

- - -1/1

#### 3 Turbo Speed Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the turbo speed sensor and terminal B4 in ECU connector #J1 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open in the turbo speed input wire. Repair and retest.

04 160 ,129

#### Turbo Speed Sensor Continuity Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor connector still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the turbo speed sensor.

Is the resistance between 800 and 900 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

- - -1/1

## 000103.06 — Turbo Speed Sensor Current High

The ECU detects high current on the turbo speed sensor wiring.

RG41221,0000216 -19-25APR06-1/1

### 000103.06 — Turbo Speed Sensor Current High Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If other turbo related DTCs accompany 000103.06, diagnose 000103.06 first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects high current on the turbo speed sensor wiring through the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test on the ECU diagnostic software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this codes, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### Additional References:

For further turbo speed sensor information, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo speed sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### Turbo Speed Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B3 in ECU connector #J1 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Short in turbo speed sensor ground circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

- - -1/1

#### 3 Turbo Speed Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B4 in ECU connector #J1 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Short in turbo speed sensor input circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms. 04 160 ,131

Turbo Speed Sensor Continuity Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect turbo speed sensor connector.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the turbo speed sensor.

Is the resistance between 800 and 900 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

- - -1/1

## 000103.08 — Turbo Speed Invalid

The ECU detects a turbo speed that is not possible under the current operating conditions.

RG41221,0000217 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000103.08 — Turbo Speed Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 000103.08 is accompanied with DTC 000103.05 or 000103.06, follow that diagnostic procedure first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects a turbo speed that is in range, but invalid under the current operating conditions.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo speed sensor information, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo speed sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000103.08 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,133

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### 3 Turbo Speed Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the turbo speed sensor and all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the turbo speed sensor and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Short in turbo speed sensor ground circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

#### 4 Turbo Speed Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor and all three ECU connectors still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the turbo speed sensor and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Short in turbo speed sensor input circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

\_ \_ \_1/1

9	ı urbo	Speed	Senso
-	Test		

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- oup 140 earlier in this manual.
- 2. Remove the turbo speed sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the tip of the sensor for damage and debris.

Is the sensor free from debris and damage?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 3

- - -1/1

## Turbo Speed Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

1. Ignition OFF

- 2. Turbo speed sensor still removed from the turbo.
- 3. Hold the sensor's magnetic tip against the engine block.

Does the sensor stick to the engine block?

YES: GO TO 7

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

- - -1/1

## Turbo Speed Sensor Continuity Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor still removed from the turbo.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the turbo speed sensor.

Is the resistance between 800 and 900 ohms?

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 3 Turbo Blade Damage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Remove the compressor air inlet tube and check for damage to the blades.

Is there damage to blades?

YES: Replace turbo and retest.

NO: GO TO 9

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 ,134

Excessive     Compressor Shaft     End Play Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Replace turbo and retest.	
Life Flay Foot	Apply side load to the compressor shaft and check for excessive end play.	NO: Faulty ECU.	
	Does the compressor wheel come in contact with housing or does the housing show signs of prior contact?		
		1/1	

## 000103.31 — Turbo Speed Missing

The ECU does not detect a signal coming from the turbo speed sensor.

RG41221,0000218 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000103.31 — Turbo Speed Missing Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 000103.31 is accompanied with DTC 000103.05 or 000103.06, follow that diagnostic procedure first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU does not detect a signal coming from the turbo speed sensor.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo speed sensor information, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo speed sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000103.31 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,137

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### 3 Turbo Speed Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the turbo speed sensor and ECU connector #J1 connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the turbo speed sensor and terminal B3 in ECU connector #J1 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open or short in the turbo speed ground wire. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

#### Turbo Speed Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo speed sensor and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the turbo speed sensor and terminal B4 in ECU connector #J1 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open or short in the turbo speed input wire. Repair and retest.

- - <del>-</del>1/1

#### **6** Turbo Speed Sensor **Continuity Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO SPEED SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the turbo speed sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER SPEED SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the turbo speed sensor.

Is the resistance between 800 and 900 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty turbo speed sensor. Replace and retest.



## 000105.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Extremely High

The ECU senses an exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000219 -19-03APR05-1/1

160 ,139

## 000105.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses an EGR mixed air temperature of 123° C (253° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 20% per minute until the engine is running at 40% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR mixed air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

**2** EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor and Circuit Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the following items that can cause high EGR mixed air temperature:

- · Excessively high ambient air temperature.
- · Restricted, dirty, or damaged charge air cooler.
- Loose cooling fan belt.
- · Malfunctioning cooling fan.
- · Restricted or damaged intake air piping.
- Damaged cooling fan shroud.

Cause of high EGR mixed air temperature determined?

YES: Repair problem and retest.

NO: GO TO 3

**3** EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and ECU connector
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and terminal F1 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

4 EGR Mixed Air **Temperature Sensor** Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or F1 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

YES: Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

NO: Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

#### 04 160 ,141

## 000105.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage High

The exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,000021A -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000105.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### Related Information:

The EGR mixed air temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is lower than what is physically possible for EGR mixed air temperature.

For OEM applications, the high exhaust gas recirculation gas mixed air temperature input voltage specification is 4.95 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default EGR mixed air temperature of 60° C (140° F)

ECU's high EGR mixed air temperature engine protection feature disabled.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR mixed air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000105.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- -1/1

#### **8** EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor** and Connector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the EGR gas mixed air temperature sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature input voltage

Is the voltage above 0.15 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector OR

Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor

EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor Open Ground Circuit Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- Install a jumper wire between the EGR mixed air temperature input terminal (terminal A) of the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic connector, read exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature input voltage

Is the voltage 0.15 volts or below?

YES: Open in EGR mixed air temperature sensor ground circuit OR Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in EGR mixed air temperature sensor input circuit OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

> 160 ,143

\_ \_1/1

## 000105.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage Low

The exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,000021B -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000105.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### Related Information:

The EGR mixed air temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is higher than what is physically possible for EGR mixed air temperature.

For OEM applications, the low EGR mixed air temperature input voltage specification is 0.15 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default EGR mixed air temperature of 60° C (140° F)

ECU's high EGR mixed air temperature engine protection feature disabled.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR mixed air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000105.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,145

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### S EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage below 4.95 volts?

**YES:** Short to ground in EGR mixed air temperature sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

**NO:** Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector.
OR

Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor.

- - -1/1

## 000105.15 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature High Least Severe

The ECU senses a exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature above specification.

RG41221,000021C -19-03APR05-1/1

## 000105.15 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature High Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure

#### Related Information:

The ECU senses an EGR mixed air temperature of 120° C (248° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR mixed air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

#### EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor and Circuit Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the following items that can cause high EGR mixed air temperature:

- · Excessively high ambient air temperature.
- Restricted, dirty, or damaged charge air cooler.
- Loose cooling fan belt.
- · Malfunctioning cooling fan.
- · Restricted or damaged intake air piping.
- · Damaged cooling fan shroud.

Cause of high exhaust EGR mixed air temperature determined?

**YES:** Repair problem and retest.

NO: GO TO 3

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### S EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and ECU connector #.l3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and terminal F1 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

04 160 ,147

#### EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or F1 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

**NO:** Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 160

## 000105.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses a exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature above specification.

RG41221,000021D -19-03APR05-1/1

#### 000105.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mixed Air Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### Related Information:

The ECU senses an EGR mixed air temperature of 121° C (250° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further EGR mixed air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor and Circuit Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the following items that can cause EGR mixed air temperature:

- · Excessively high ambient air temperature.
- Restricted, dirty, or damaged charge air cooler.
- Loose cooling fan belt.
- · Malfunctioning cooling fan.
- · Restricted or damaged intake air piping.
- Damaged cooling fan shroud.

Cause of high EGR mixed air temperature determined?

**YES:** Repair problem and retest.

NO: GO TO 3

- - -1/1

#### S EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and ECU connector #.I3
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and terminal F1 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

160 ,149

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### EGR Mixed Air Temperature Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or F1 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

**NO:** Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

\_ \_ \_1/

## 000107.00 — Air Filter Restriction High

This code will set if the air pressure switch changes state due to excessively low air pressure (high vacuum).

WL30140,0000028 -19-12MAY06-1/1

### 000107.00 — Air Filter Restriction High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The air pressure switch is located on the clean side of the air filter. Depending on application, the switch and ECU will be set up for either normally closed or normally open

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Refer to Derate Specifications for the application.

Engine performance will degrade according to the degree of restriction.

#### **Additional References:**

Check Air Filter and Ducting	Check air filter and all air intake ducting for restrictions.  Was air filter dirty or were any restrictions found?	YES: Repair and retest.  NO: GO TO ② 1/1
② Check for Intake Restrictions	Inspect air intake system on suction side of turbo for any source of blockage. See CHECK FOR INTAKE AND EXHAUST RESTRICTIONS in Section 4 of 9.0L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 400).  Were any restrictions found?	YES: Repair and retest.  NO: GO TO ❸ 1/1

Disconnect the air filter pressure switch.	YES: Repair and retest.	
<ol> <li>Disconnect the harness from the ECU.</li> <li>Check the switch circuit for opens, grounds, and poor connections.</li> </ol>	NO: Switch may be out of calibration. Replace switch and retest.	
Were any wiring problems found?		
	<ol> <li>Disconnect the harness from the ECU.</li> <li>Check the switch circuit for opens, grounds, and poor connections.</li> </ol>	2. Disconnect the harness from the ECU.  3. Check the switch circuit for opens, grounds, and poor connections.  NO: Switch may be out of calibration. Replace switch and retest.

### 000108.02 — Barometric Air Pressure Invalid

The ECU receives an invalid pressure from the barometric air pressure sensor.

RG41221,000021E -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000108.02 — Barometric Air Pressure Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The barometric air pressure sensor is an internal ECU sensor.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default barometric air pressure to run the engine.

#### **Additional References:**

For further barometric air pressure sensor information, see BAROMETRIC AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000108.02 error code active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: Abnormal condition set code. Return to service and monitor further.

② Occurrence Count Check	1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.	YES: Replace ECU.
Check	2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.	NO: If no other active or stored codes exists, clear codes. Return to service
	3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.	and monitor further.
	Is count greater that five?	
		1/1

### 000108.31 — Barometric Air Pressure Error

The ECU detects a barometric air pressure sensor error.

RG41221,000021F -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000108.31 — Barometric Air Pressure Error Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The barometric air pressure sensor is invalid compared to the Manifold Air Pressure sensor.

The barometric air pressure sensor is an internal ECU sensor. There are no wiring or sensors on the engine related to the barometric air pressure sensor.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default barometric air pressure model to run the engine.

#### Additional References:

For further barometric air pressure sensor information, see BAROMETRIC AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

**1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see BAROMETRIC AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see BAROMETRIC AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR  $^{\text{\tiny{TM}}}$ . For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000108.31 reoccur?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

## 000110.00 — Engine Coolant Temperature Extremely High

The ECU senses a coolant temperature above the 3rd threshold specification.

RG41221,0000220 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000110.00 — Engine Coolant Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses an engine coolant temperature of 113° C (235° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Control Unit Response:**

NOTE: Using the ECU's trimmable features, the customer has the option to choose an engine shutdown option. If the shutdown feature was not selected, a standard derate will be activated. The time that the shutdown condition needs to be active before the engine shutdown occurs is adjustable through trim options. Available choices are 30 seconds and immediate.

The ECU will derate 20% per minute until the engine is running at 40% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The ECU will shut down the engine in either 0 or 30 seconds after the code sets on OEM application engines with the shutdown feature programmed in the ECU.

On non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further engine coolant temperature sensor information, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Troubleshooting:

GO TO 000110.15 Engine Coolant Temperature Least Severe diagnostic procedure. The procedure for troubleshooting code 110.00 is the same as the other two "engine coolant temperature high" procedures (110.15 and 110.16).

## Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.

Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.

4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000110.00 error code active?

YES: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

NO: GO TO 2

04 160 ,157

---1/1

Occurrence Count Check

1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.

2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.

3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

**NO:** Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

- - -1/1

## 000110.03 — Engine Coolant Temperature Input Voltage High

The engine coolant temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000221 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000110.03 — Engine Coolant Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The engine coolant temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is lower than what is physically possible for engine coolant temperature.

For OEM applications, the high engine coolant temperature input voltage specification is 4.95 volts.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default engine coolant temperature of 90° C (194° F)

When in start mode, the ECU will default the engine coolant temperature to -30° C (-22° F).

ECU's high engine coolant temperature engine protection feature disabled.

## **Additional References:**

For further engine coolant temperature sensor information, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the engine coolant temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

## 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000110.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,159

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

## Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor and Connector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect engine coolant temperature sensor connector
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the engine coolant temperature sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read engine coolant temperature input voltage

Is the voltage 0.15 volts or below?

YES: Faulty engine coolant temperature sensor connector OR

Faulty engine coolant temperature sensor

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** Engine Coolant **Temperature Sensor Open Ground Circuit** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between the engine coolant temperature input terminal (terminal 1) of the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read engine coolant temperature input voltage

Is the voltage 0.15 volts or below?

YES: Open in engine coolant temperature sensor ground circuit OR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in engine coolant temperature sensor input circuit OR

Faulty ECU connection

OR

Faulty ECU

## 160 ,161

## 000110.04 — Engine Coolant Temperature Input Voltage Low

The engine coolant temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000222 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000110.04 — Engine Coolant Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The engine coolant temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is higher than what is physically possible for engine coolant temperature.

For OEM applications, the high engine coolant temperature input voltage specification is 0.15 volts.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default engine coolant temperature of 90° C (194° F).

When in start mode, the ECU will default the engine coolant temperature to -30° C (-22° F).

ECU's high engine coolant temperature engine protection feature disabled.

## **Additional References:**

For further engine coolant temperature sensor information, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the engine coolant temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

## 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000110.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

#### 3 Engine Coolant **Temperature Sensor** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the engine coolant temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read the engine coolant temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage below 4.95 volts?

YES: Short to ground in engine coolant temperature sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty engine coolant temperature sensor connector.

Faulty engine coolant temperature sensor.

## 04 160

## 000110.15 — Engine Coolant Temperature High Least Severe

The ECU senses a engine coolant temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000223 -19-03APR05-1/1

## 000110.15 — Engine Coolant Temperature High Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If 000110.15 is accompanied with 000110.00 and 000110.16, diagnose 000110.00 first. If 000110.15 is only accompanied with 000110.16, diagnose 000110.16 first

## **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a engine coolant temperature of 110° C (230° F) on OEM engines.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

## **Additional References:**

For further engine coolant temperature sensor information, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the engine coolant temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor and Circuit Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Under the conditions where DTC 000110.15 occurs, using a temperature gauge, verify that engine coolant temperature is above extremely high specification.

NOTE: On OEM applications, the most severe ECT specification is 107°C (224°F). For ECT specification on other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual.

Is the engine coolant temperature above the high limit specification?

YES: Engine overheating problem. See C1 - ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE ABOVE NORMAL in Section 04, Group 150 of 4.5L & 6.8L Diesel Engines Base Engine Manual (CTM 104).

NO: GO TO 🔇

- - -1/1

Engine Coolant Air Temperature Sensor Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect the engine coolant temperature sensor connector and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal 1 in the engine coolant temperature sensor connector and terminal D3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal 2 in the engine coolant temperature sensor connector and terminal H3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty engine coolant temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

\_ - - -1/

Engine Coolant Air Temperature Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal D3 or H3 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

**NO:** Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

- - -1/1

## 000110.16 — Engine Coolant Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses a engine coolant temperature above the 2nd threshold specification.

RG41221,0000224 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000110.16 — Engine Coolant Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a engine coolant temperature of 111° C (232° F) on OEM engines.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **Additional References:**

For further engine coolant temperature sensor information, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **Troubleshooting:**

CTM320 (26JUN06)

GO TO 000110.15 Engine Coolant Temperature Least Severe diagnostic procedure. The procedure for troubleshooting code 110.16 is the same as the other two "engine coolant temperature high" procedures (110.00 and 110.15).

## Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000110.16 error code active?

YES: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

NO: GO TO 2

---1/1

# Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

**NO:** Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 04 160 ,167

## 000110.17 — Engine Coolant Temperature Low Least Severe

The ECU senses a engine coolant temperature is not rising to normal operating temperatures.

RG41221,00002C4 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000110.15 — Engine Coolant Temperature Low Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a engine coolant temperature has not increased when the engine should be running at normal operating conditions.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

## **Additional References:**

For further engine coolant temperature sensor information, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the engine coolant temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Thermostat Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Test the thermostat for proper function. See INSPECT THERMOSTAT AND TEST OPENING TEMPERATURE in Section 04, Group 150 in CTM104.

Is the thermostat functioning properly?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Replace the thermostat.

## Engine Coolant Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the engine coolant temperature sensor connector and ECU connector
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal 1 in the engine coolant temperature sensor connector and terminal D3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal 2 in the engine coolant temperature sensor connector and terminal H3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty engine coolant temperature sensor.

OR

Faulty ECU

NO: GO TO 4

## 4 Engine Coolant Air **Temperature Sensor** Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal D3 or H3 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

YES: Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

NO: Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

## 000111.01 — Engine Coolant Level Low

The ECU detects a low engine coolant level.

RG41221,0000225 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000111.01 — Engine Coolant Level Low Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: OEM engines are programmed using trimmable features. The customer had the option to install a "Normally Open" or a "Normally Closed" engine coolant level switch. The ECU's software must correlate the type of switch being used to properly protect the engine. For more information on trimmable features, see JOHN DEERE TRIMMABLE OPTIONS earlier in this Group.

#### Related Information:

The loss of coolant switch is not submerged into coolant causing the ECU to sense continuity to ground on the loss of coolant temperature input circuit.

The engine coolant level switch is a trimmable option. Depending on the engine, if this option is selected, the engine can support both normally open and normally closed switches. This is defined during ECU programming.

## Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

## **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **Additional References:**

For further engine coolant temperature switch information, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/°

## 1 Preliminary Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The engine coolant level switch is a trimmable option. Depending on the engine, if this option is selected, the engine can support both normally open and normally closed switches. This is defined during ECU programming.

Does this engine have a coolant level switch installed?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: Reprogramming ECU. Make sure that the option for Engine Coolant Level Switch is NOT selected from the trim page.

## 2 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the engine coolant level switch connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 3

- -1/1

#### Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000111.01 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Determine cause of low coolant level, repair problem, refill coolant, and retest.

A

CAUTION: Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns. Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands. Slowly loosen cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing completely.

· Check the coolant level.

Is the coolant level at proper level?

- - -1/1

**6** Loss of Coolant Temperature Switch Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

- 2. Disconnect loss of coolant switch connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read DTCs.

Did 000111.01 reoccur?

YES: Short to ground in loss of coolant temperature switch input circuit.

NO: GO TO 6

160 ,171

6 Loss of Coolant Temperature Switch (Normally Closed) Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Loss of coolant switch still disconnected.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between terminal A in the loss of coolant switch connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read DTCs.

Did 000111.01 reoccur?

**YES:** Faulty coolant level switch (normally closed)

NO: GO TO 7

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Loss of coolant switch still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A in the coolant level switch connector and terminal G4 in the ECU connector #2 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty coolant level switch (normally open)

NO: Open in loss of coolant temperature switch input circuit. OR Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

04 160 ,172

#### 04 160 ,173

## 000157.03 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input Voltage High

The rail pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000226 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000157.03 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The fuel rail pressure input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is higher than what is physically possible for fuel rail pressure.

For OEM applications, the high fuel rail pressure input voltage specification is 4.99 volts.

## Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

## **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The ECU will command the high pressure fuel pump to a default pressure of 200 MPa (2000 bar) (29,000 psi).

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **Additional References:**

For further fuel rail pressure sensor information, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel rail pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

## 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000157.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- -1/1

## Fuel Rail Pressure **Ground Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect fuel rail pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Probe the fuel rail pressure sensor connector ground terminal (terminal 1) on the engine harness with a test light connected to battery voltage.

Does the light illuminate?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in fuel rail pressure sensor ground circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection

Faulty ECU

## 4 Fuel Rail Pressure 5V Supply Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Fuel rail pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J3.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the fuel rail pressure sensor connector and terminal C1 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Short in fuel rail pressure sensor input circuit to 5V supply.

- - -1/1

160

,175

## 5 Fuel Rail Pressure Input Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Fuel rail pressure sensor connector and ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the fuel rail pressure sensor connector and terminal G1 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty fuel rail pressure sensor.

NO: Open in fuel rail pressure sensor 5V supply circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

---1/

## 000157.04 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input Voltage Low

The rail pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000227 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000157.04 — Fuel Rail Pressure Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The fuel rail pressure input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a pressure that is lower than what is physically possible for fuel rail pressure.

For OEM applications, the low fuel rail pressure input voltage specification is 0.1 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

## **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The ECU will command the high pressure fuel pump to a default pressure of 200 MPa (2000 bar) (29,000 psi)

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## Additional References:

For further fuel rail pressure sensor information, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel rail pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000157.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

3 Fuel Rail Pressure Signal Shorted Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the fuel rail pressure sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal 2 in the fuel rail pressure sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage 4.9 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open in fuel rail pressure sensor 5V supply circuit.

OR

Short to ground in fuel rail pressure sensor 5V supply circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connector

Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 ,177

4	Fuel Rail Pressure
	Input Circuit Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Fuel rail pressure sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminals 1 and 3 in the fuel rail pressure sensor connector on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Short to ground in fuel rail pressure input wire.

Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty fuel rail pressure sensor connector.

Faulty fuel rail pressure sensor.

# 000157.10 — Fuel Rail Pressure Loss Detected

The ECU detects a sudden decrease in fuel pressure while the engine is not injecting or pumping.

RG41221,0000228 -19-02MAY06-1/1

160

## 000157.10 — Fuel Rail Pressure Loss Detected Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a sudden decrease in fuel rail pressure while engine is not injecting or pumping fuel. This usually occurs when the engine is shifted from high idle to low idle.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine may not start due to lack of fuel pressure.

The engine may start and run normal when no load is applied to engine.

## **Additional References:**

For further fuel rail pressure sensor information, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel rail pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

---1/1

## 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Run engine at high idle under load. Quickly remove load and move the throttle position to low idle.
- 7. Repeat step 6 several times.
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000157.10 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Try to recreate problem. If problem cannot be recreated, problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

## § Fuel Lines/Fittings Leakage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running
- 2. Inspect all fuel lines and fittings for leakage.

Is there any fuel leakage present?

YES: Tighten loose fitting to proper specification or replace faulty fuel line and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

A

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.

lack

CAUTION: Fuel in the high pressure common rail is under extremely high pressure. Do NOT start this procedure until the engine has been turned OFF for at least 5 minutes.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Let engine sit 5 minutes with cranking or running to relieve fuel pressure.
- 3. Disconnect fuel line from pressure limiter valve on high pressure common rail.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running
- 5. Observe the pressure limiter valve for fuel leakage.

Is fuel present at the pressure limiter valve?

YES: Faulty fuel pressure limiter valve. Replace pressure limiter valve. See REMOVE AND INSTALL PRESSURE LIMITER in Group 090 earlier in this manual.

NO: GO TO 6

04 160 ,181

- - -1/1

# **5** Faulty Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect leak-off line at each electronic injector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine running
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, perform the Cylinder Cutout Test. For instructions, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS - CYLINDER CUTOUT TEST in Section 04, Group 160 of this manual.

Do all cylinders show a slight misfire?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty electronic injector(s) on cylinder(s) that do NOT show misfire.

- - -1/1

## 000157.17 — Fuel Rail Pressure Not Developed

The ECU does not detect 10 MPa (100 bar) (1450 psi) of fuel rail pressure after cranking the engine for approximately 3 seconds.

RG41221,0000229 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000157.17 — Fuel Rail Pressure Not Developed Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 000157.17 is accompanied with DTC 001347.03 or 001347.05, follow one of these diagnostic procedures first.

## **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detect 10 MPa (100 bar) (1450 psi) of fuel rail pressure after cranking the engine for approximately 3 seconds.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will not start.

## **Additional References:**

For further fuel rail pressure sensor information, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## 1 Preliminary Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Has the fuel system been recently opened prior to this code setting?

YES: Bleed the fuel system. See BLEED THE FUEL SYSTEM in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

NO: GO TO 2

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel rail pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 3

## 3 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking for at least 10 seconds.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000157.17 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160 .183

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- -1/1

## **4** Fuel Lines/Fittings **Leaking Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine cranking.
- 2. Inspect all fuel lines and fittings for leakage.

Is fuel leakage present?

YES: Tighten loose fitting to proper specification and retest.

NO: GO TO 6

<b>6</b> Final Fuel Filter Pressure Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  1. Ignition ON, engine cranking  2. Using the diagnostic software, read fuel transfer pump pressure - actual.  Is the fuel pressure 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4.4 psi) or above?	YES: GO TO <b>③</b> NO: GO TO <b>⑤</b>
6 Faulty Final Fuel Filter Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  Replace the final fuel filter element. See REPLACE FINAL FUEL FILTER ELEMENT in	YES: Retest to verify problem has been repaired.

Faulty Pre-filter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in

YES: Faulty pre-filter

Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

2. Replace the pre-filter element. See REPLACE PRE-FILTER ELEMENT in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

3. Ignition ON, engine cranking

Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

Does the engine start?

Do the engine start?

**YES:** Faulty pre-filter element. Replacing fixed the problem.

NO: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 7

1/1

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

X ///

**YES:** Clean or replace fuel line and retest.

**NO:** Faulty fuel transfer pump. Replace and retest.

A

CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the fuel lines between the fuel tank and the high pressure fuel pump.
- 3. Check fuel lines for restrictions.

Are any fuel line(s) restricted?

160 ,185

\_ *\_* \_1/1

## Pressure Limiter Valve Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Before removing pressure limiter, turn engine off and let sit for 5 minutes. This will relieve fuel pressure from the High Pressure Common Rail.
- 2. Thoroughly clean all fuel lines, fittings, components, and chamfered area around the pressure limiter.
- 3. Disconnect the fuel leak-off line fitting at the pressure limiter valve. Do NOT remove the pressure limiter valve.
- 4. Run a clear line from the pressure limiter to a container that is suitable for diesel
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking.

Is more than a minimal fuel flow present?

YES: Faulty pressure limiter valve. Replace pressure limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL PRESSURE LIMITER in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

NO: Faulty high pressure fuel pump. Replace and retest.

# 160

## 000158.17 — ECU Power Down Error

The ECU is unable to complete proper power down procedures after detecting a key off condition.

RG41221,000022A -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000158.17 — ECU Power Down Error Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The ECU is unable to complete proper power down procedures after detecting a key off condition. The ECU detects voltage on the switched voltage input wire to the ECU when it expects to see 0 volts.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the vehicle battery may be drained because ECU will not power down.

## **Additional References:**

For further ECU information, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the battery connections looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

PN=421

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000158.17 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

## **3** Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect ECU connector #J2.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal B2 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage above 3.0 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Faulty ECU connector OR Faulty ECU

## 4 Ignition Switch Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. ECU connector #J2 still disconnected.
- 3. Remove the ignition switch connection(s).
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B2 in ECU connector #J2
   on the engine harness and the ignition switch input wire terminal removed in the
   step 3.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less.

**YES:** Faulty ignition switch.

NO: Short to power in the ignition switch input wire. See application for interconnect connector information to assist in finding the short.

- - -1/1

# 000174.00 — Fuel Temperature Extremely High

The ECU senses a fuel temperature above specification.

RG41221,000022B -19-03APR05-1/1

## 000174.00 — Fuel Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a fuel temperature of 100° C (212° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

## **Control Unit Response:**

NOTE: OEM engines are programmed using trimmable features. The customer had the option to choose an engine shutdown feature. If this feature was programmed into the ECU, the ECU will shut the engine down if this code sets. If the shutdown feature was not selected, a standard derate will be activated.

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

The ECU will shutdown the engine 30 seconds after the code sets on OEM application engines with the shutdown feature programmed in the ECU.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further fuel temperature sensor information, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## 1 Preliminary Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Before using this diagnostic procedure:

- 1. Ensure that fuel level in tank is not extremely low.
- 2. If engine is equipped with fuel cooler, make sure cooler is clean.

Cause of extremely high fuel temperature found?

YES: Repair and retest.

NO: GO TO 2

## 2 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 3

## Supply Pressure **Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Determine the fuel supply pressure. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY PRESSURE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

Is the fuel pressure below specification?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Determine cause of low supply pressure. See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

## 4 Restricted Fuel Leak-off Line Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check for restricted fuel leak-off line. See CHECK FOR RESTRICTED FUEL LEAK-OFF LINE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

Is fuel restriction found?

YES: Determine cause of restriction, repair, and retest.

NO: GO TO 6

## **6** Overflow Valve Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in YES: GO TO (3 Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual. NO: Faulty high pressure 1. Ignition OFF fuel pump overflow valve. 2. Remove the fuel line form the high pressure fuel pump overflow valve. 3. Connect one end of a clear line to the high pressure fuel pump overflow valve and direct the other end to a suitable container for diesel fuel. 4. Ignition ON, engine running Is fuel flow present from the overflow valve?

6 Fuel Cooler Check NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in YES: Faulty high Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual. pressure fuel pump. Replace and retest. 1. Ignition OFF NO: Faulty fuel cooler. 2. Remove the fuel cooler. Replace and retest. 3. Inspect the fuel cooler for damage or restrictions. Is the fuel cooler free of damage or restrictions?

## 000174.03 — Fuel Temperature Input Voltage High

The fuel temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,000022C -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000174.03 — Fuel Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

## **Related Information:**

The fuel temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is lower than what is physically possible for fuel temperature.

For OEM applications, the high fuel temperature input voltage specification is 4.9 volts.

## Alarm Level:

Warning

## **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default fuel temperature of 40° C (104° F).

The ECU's high fuel temperature engine protection feature disabled.

#### Additional References:

For further fuel temperature sensor information, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000174.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,193

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# Sensor and Connector Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the fuel temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the fuel temperature sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage above 0.1 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Faulty fuel temperature sensor connector.

OR

Faulty fuel temperature sensor.

- - -1/1

#### **4** Fuel Temperature **Ground Circuit Open** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between the fuel temperature input terminal (terminal 1) of the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage above 0.1 volts?

YES: Open in fuel temperature sensor ground circuit.

ÖR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in fuel temperature sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection

OR

Faulty ECU

# 000174.04 — Fuel Temperature Input Voltage Low

The fuel temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,000022D -19-02MAY06-1/1

160

#### 000174.04 — Fuel Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The fuel temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is higher than what is physically possible for fuel temperature.

For OEM applications, the low fuel temperature input voltage specification is 0.1 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default fuel temperature of 40° C (104° F).

The ECU's high fuel temperature engine protection feature disabled.

#### Additional References:

For further fuel temperature sensor information, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000174.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Second Fuel Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the fuel temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read fuel temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage below 4.9 volts?

YES: Short to ground in fuel temperature sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty fuel temperature sensor connector.

OR

Faulty fuel temperature sensor.

# The ECU senses a fuel temperature above

000174.16 — Fuel Temperature Moderately High

RG41221,000022E -19-03APR05-1/1

#### 000174.16 — Fuel Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a fuel temperature of 95° C (203° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

specification.

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### **Additional References:**

For further fuel temperature sensor information, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Preliminary Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Before using this diagnostic procedure:

- 1. Ensure that fuel level in tank is not extremely low.
- 2. If engine is equipped with fuel cooler, make sure cooler is clean.

Cause of moderately high fuel temperature found?

YES: Repair and retest.

NO: GO TO 2

CTM320 (26JUN06)

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 3

# **3** Fuel Supply Pressure

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Determine the fuel supply pressure. See CHECK FUEL SUPPLY PRESSURE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

Is the fuel pressure below specification?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Determine cause of low supply pressure. See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

#### Restricted Fuel Leak-off Line Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check for restricted fuel leak-off line. See CHECK FOR RESTRICTED FUEL LEAK-OFF LINE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

Is fuel restriction found?

YES: Determine cause of restriction, repair, and retest.

NO: GO TO 6

#### **6** Overflow Valve Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the fuel line form the high pressure fuel pump overflow valve.
- 3. Connect one end of a clear line to the high pressure fuel pump overflow valve and direct the other end to a suitable container for diesel fuel.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running

Is fuel flow present from the overflow valve?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty high pressure fuel pump overflow valve.

<b>6</b> Fuel Cooler Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Faulty high pressure fuel pump. Replace and retest.
	1. Ignition OFF	NO: Faulty fuel cooler.
	2. Remove the fuel cooler.	Replace and retest.
	3. Inspect the fuel cooler for damage or restrictions.	
	Is the fuel cooler free of damage or restrictions?	
l		1/1

04 160 ,199

#### 000189.00 — Engine Speed Derate

The ECU detects a condition that requires an engine speed derate.

RG41221,000022F -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000189.00 — Engine Speed Derate

#### **Related Information:**

The engine speed derate diagnostic trouble code is information to the operator that the ECU has detected a condition such as high ECU temperature and is derating the engine by limiting the maximum amount of engine speed available to the engine. This code will only set as a result of another DTC setting.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will limit the amount of engine speed in an attempt to protect the engine.

#### **Additional References:**

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### 1 Intermittent Fault Test

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR  $^{\text{\tiny{TM}}}$ .

Do any of the following DTCs set?

- If DTC 001136.00 is active, see the following procedure later in this Group:
- DTC 001136.00 ECU TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

YES: Diagnose the DTC that set in addition to 000189.00. Once this problem is cleared, 000189.00 will also clear.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# 000190.00 — Engine Overspeed Extreme

The ECU detects that engine speed exceeds the maximum rpm.

RG41221,0000230 -19-03APR05-1/1

#### 000190.00 — Engine Overspeed Extreme Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects that engine speed exceeds the maximum rpm.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU stops fuel flow to the High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) through the control of the Pump Control Valve (PCV) solenoid.

#### **Additional References:**

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

Applications Check	For the engine to exceed the maximum allowed engine speed at this level, the application must be mechanically pushing the engine. Check the application for anything that could be pushing the engine to an overspeed condition.  Problem found to be application related?	YES: Repair application problem and retest.  NO: Faulty ECU
		1/1

## 000190.16 — Engine Overspeed Moderate

The ECU detects that engine speed exceeds the maximum rpm.

RG41221,0000231 -19-03APR05-1/1

#### 000190.16 — Engine Overspeed Moderate Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects that engine speed exceeds the maximum rpm.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU stops fuel flow to the High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) through the control of the Pump Control Valve (PCV) solenoid.

**Additional References:**For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Applications Check

For the engine to exceed the maximum allowed engine speed at this level, the application must be mechanically pushing the engine. Check the application for anything that could be pushing the engine to an overspeed condition.

Problem found to be application related?

**YES:** Repair application problem and retest.

NO: Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 000237.02 — VIN Security Data Conflict

The ECU detects a VIN on the CCU, ECU, or ICU that does not match the VIN of the other two controllers, or the ECU is unable to communicate with the CCU or ICU.

DB92450,0000076 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 04 160 203

#### 000237.02 — VIN Security Data Conflict

#### **Related Information:**

The VIN includes information pertaining to the vehicle model number, the vehicle serial number, and the option code that is available for each specific vehicle. There are several checks set up in the ECU to verify that all of the correct electronic controllers are being used.

After power on, the ECU will wait 50 seconds and then request the VIN. If no responses are received, the ECU will try 2 more times in 50-second increments. After a valid response, the ECU will wait 1 hour before requesting the VIN again.

CAN bus communication problems can cause this code.

If a controller was just re-programmed there may be a problem with the released software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

ECU will derate the engine to 90% of full power.

DTC 000237.02 will NOT reset with a key cycle.

DTC 001569.31 will set.

#### **Additional References:**

For further VIN code information, refer to the Technical Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

- - -1/1

#### Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000237.02 error code active?

NO: GO TO 2

YES: GO TO 3

\_ - -1/1

#### **2** Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

YES: Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

NO: For further troubleshooting procedures see your application manual.

#### VIN Information Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. From Service ADVISOR read the Vehicle Identification Number on the CCU, ECU, and ICU.

Do the numbers all agree?

YES: Probable CAN communication problem. Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

NO: For further troubleshooting procedures see your application manual.

## 000237.13 — VIN Option Code Invalid

The ECU detects an option code on the ECU that does not match the option code of the other controllers.

DB92450,0000075 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 04 160

#### 000237.13 — VIN Option Code Invalid

#### **Related Information:**

The VIN includes information pertaining to the vehicle model number, the vehicle serial number, and the option code that is available for each specific vehicle. There are several checks set up in the ECU to verify that all of the correct electronic controllers are being used.

After power on, the ECU will wait 50 seconds and then request the VIN. If no responses are received, the ECU will try 2 more times in 50-second increments. After a valid response, the ECU will wait 1 hour before requesting the VIN.

CAN bus communication problems can cause this code.

#### **Alarm Level:**

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

ECU will derate the engine to low idle.

DTC 000189.00 will also set.

#### **Additional References:**

For further VIN code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

- - -1/1

# Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000237.13 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 2

---1/

#### Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

**NO:** For further troubleshooting procedures see your application manual.

1/1

# **3** VIN Information Check

CTM320 (26JUN06)

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. From Service ADVISOR read the Vehicle Identification Number on the CCU, ECU, and ICU.

Do the numbers all agree?

YES: Probable CAN communication problem. Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

**NO:** For further troubleshooting procedures see your application manual.

- - -1/1

#### 000237.31 — Vehicle Model Number Invalid

The ECU detects a vehicle model number on the CCU, ECU, or ICU that does not match the vehicle model number of the other two controllers.

DB92450,0000074 -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 160

#### 000237.31 — Vehicle Model Number Invalid

#### **Related Information:**

The VIN includes information pertaining to the vehicle model number, the vehicle serial number, and the option code that is available for each specific vehicle. There are several checks set up in the ECU to verify that all of the correct electronic controllers are being used.

After power on, the ECU will wait 50 seconds and then request the VIN. If no responses are received, the ECU will try 2 more times in 50-second increments. After a valid response, the ECU will wait 1 hour before requesting the VIN.

CAN bus communication problems can cause this code.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

ECU will derate the engine to low idle.

DTC 000189.00 will also set.

#### **Additional References:**

For further VIN code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

- - -1/1

#### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000237.31 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

② Occurrence Count Check	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.</li> <li>Is count greater that five?</li> </ol>	YES: Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.  NO: For further troubleshooting procedures see your application manual.
		1/1
③ VIN Information Check	Ignition ON, Engine OFF.      From Service ADVISOR read the Vehicle Identification Number on the CCU, ECU, and ICU.  Do the numbers all agree?	YES: Probable CAN communication problem. Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.  NO: For further troubleshooting procedures see your application manual.

000412.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Extremely High

The ECU senses an exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000232 -19-02MAY06-1/1

160

#### 000412.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

The ECU senses an EGR exhaust temperature above 290° C (554° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate the engine immediately until engine is running at 90% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR exhaust temperature information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000412.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### 3 Exhaust Gas **Recirculation Exhaust Temperature Sensor** Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR exhaust temperature sensor.
- 3. Wiring harness connector is still connected to the EGR exhaust temperature sensor.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 5. Using a heat gun, apply heat to the tip of the sensor.
- 6. Using the diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature.

Does the temperature increase when heat is applied to the sensor?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Replace EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

#### 4 Engine Coolant Level Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.



CAUTION: Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns. Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands. Slowly loosen cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing completely.

· Check the coolant level.

Is the coolant level at proper level?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Determine cause of low coolant level, repair problem, refill coolant, and retest.

04-160-210

#### 6 Engine Coolant **Thermostat Check**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove coolant thermostat and test for proper operation. See REMOVE AND INSTALL THERMOSTAT COVER AND THERMOSTATS (TIER 3) and TEST THERMOSTATS in Section 02, Group 070, of CTM104.

Is the thermostat functioning properly?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: Replace thermostat. See REMOVE AND **INSTALL THERMOSTAT COVER AND** THERMOSTATS (TIER 3) in Section 02, Group 070, of CTM104.

160

,211

#### 6 Exhaust Gas **Recirculation Cooler** Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) COOLER in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the EGR cooler for debris and carbon build up in the exhaust gas passage causing blockage or loss of heat transfer.
- 4. Inspect coolant passage for proper coolant flow through EGR cooler.

Is the exhaust gas or coolant passages blocked or restricted?

YES: Replace EGR cooler. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) COOLER in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.

NO: GO TO 7

#### **7** EGR Exhaust **Temperature Sensor** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector and ECU connector
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector and terminal E2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

04-160-211

8	EGR Exhaust	
	Temperature Sensor	
	Wiring Test	

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or E2 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

YES: Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

NO: Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3.



### 000412.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage High

The exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000233 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000412.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic **Procedure**

#### Related Information:

The EGR exhaust temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is lower than what is physically possible for EGR temperature.

For OEM applications, the high EGR exhaust temperature input voltage specification is 4.95 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will use the EGR pressure to control engine.

The ECU's high EGR exhaust temperature engine protection feature disabled.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR exhaust temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000412.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 🕄

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# S EGR Exhaust Temperature Sensor and Connector Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage above 0.15 volts?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector.

OR

Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

\_ - - -1/

#### **4** EGR Exhaust Temperature Open in **Ground Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- 3. Install jumper wire between the EGR exhaust temperature input terminal (terminal A) of the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage above 0.15 volts?

YES: Open in EGR exhaust temperature sensor input circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

NO: Open in EGR exhaust temperature sensor ground circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection Faulty ECU

### 000412.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage Low

The exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000234 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000412.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### Related Information:

The EGR exhaust temperature input voltage drop below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is higher than what is physically possible for EGR exhaust temperature.

For OEM applications, the low EGR exhaust temperature input voltage specification is 0.15 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will use the exhaust gas recirculation pressure to control engine.

ECU's high EGR exhaust temperature engine protection feature disabled.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR exhaust temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000412.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,217

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### © EGR Exhaust Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage below 4.9 volts?

**YES:** Short to ground in EGR exhaust temperature sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

**NO:** Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector. OR

Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

- - -1/°

## 000412.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses an exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature above specification.

RG41221,000029B -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Exhaust Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

The ECU senses an EGR exhaust temperature above 280° C (536° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate the engine immediately until engine is running at 95% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR exhaust temperature information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000412.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,219

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# Exhaust Gas Recirculation Exhaust Temperature Sensor Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR exhaust temperature sensor.
- 3. Wiring harness connector is still connected to the EGR exhaust temperature sensor.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 5. Using a heat gun, apply heat to the tip of the sensor.
- 6. Using the diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature.

Does the temperature increase when heat is applied to the sensor?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Replace EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

- - -1/1

#### 4 Engine Coolant Level Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.



CAUTION: Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns. Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands. Slowly loosen cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing completely.

· Check the coolant level.

Is the coolant level at proper level?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Determine cause of low coolant level, repair problem, refill coolant, and retest.

- - -1/1

04-160-219

#### 6 Engine Coolant Thermostat Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove coolant thermostat and test for proper operation. See REMOVE AND INSTALL THERMOSTAT COVER AND THERMOSTATS (TIER 3) and TEST THERMOSTATS in Section 02, Group 070, of CTM104.

Is the thermostat functioning properly?

YES: GO TO (3

**NO:** Replace thermostat. See REMOVE AND **INSTALL THERMOSTAT COVER AND** THERMOSTATS (TIER 3) in Section 02, Group 070, of CTM104.

#### **6** Exhaust Gas **Recirculation Cooler** Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove exhaust gas recirculation cooler. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) COOLER in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the EGR cooler for debris and carbon build up in the exhaust gas passage causing blockage or loss of heat transfer.
- 4. Inspect coolant passage for proper coolant flow through EGR cooler.

Is the exhaust gas or coolant passages blocked or restricted?

YES: Replace EGR cooler. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) COOLER in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.

NO: GO TO 7

# **7** EGR Exhaust **Temperature Sensor**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector and ECU connector
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector and terminal E2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

#### **3** EGR Exhaust Temperature Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR supporting information.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or E2 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

**NO:** Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3.

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 ,221

## 000611.03 — Electronic Injector Wiring Shorted To Power Source

The ECU detects that injector wiring is shorted to a power source.

RG41221,0000236 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000611.03 — Electronic Injector Wiring Shorted To Power Source Diagnostic Procedure

IMPORTANT: Other DTCs may set with 000611.03. Follow this procedure first and make repairs as directed.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects that injector wiring is shorted to a power source.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine will experience cylinder misfire and/or black/gray smoke may be observed.

Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine may not start.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the electronic injector interconnect connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000611.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,223

#### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# 3 Engine Operation Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running
- 2. Run engine at high idle.
- 3. Observe engine performance for exhaust smoke.

Does engine have excessive white or gray exhaust smoke?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

#### **4** Engine Misfire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running
- 2. Run engine at high idle.

Does the engine misfire?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 6

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### **6** Engine Speed Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running
- 2. Run engine at high idle.

Does engine speed go above 900 rpm?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: GO TO 7

#### 6 Short in 90V Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors and the electronic injector connector at the rear of the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - The electronic injector 90V terminal G1 in the harness end of the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.
  - The electronic injector 90V terminal G2 in the harness end of the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connections. OR Faulty ECU

NO: Short in 90V circuit that measured less than

2000 ohms.

#### **7** Short in Electronic **Injector Control Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Using the ECU diagnostic software, perform the Cylinder Cutout Test. For instructions on how to run this test, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS -CYLINDER CUTOUT TEST earlier in this Group.

NOTE: After performing the Cylinder Cutout Test, you should be able to identify one or more cylinders that did not affect the way the engine ran. This will be the cylinder(s) referred to in the following test.

- 2. Ignition OFF
- 3. Disconnect all three ECU connectors and the electronic injector connector at the rear of the cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the control terminal of the electronic injector(s) identified in the Cylinder Cutout Test at the ECU connector and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connections. Faulty ECU

NO: Short in electronic injector control circuit that measured less than 2000 ohms.

## 000611.04 — Electronic Injector Wiring Shorted To Ground

The ECU detects that injector wiring is shorted to ground.

RG41221,0000237 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000611.04 — Electronic Injector Wiring Shorted To Ground Diagnostic Procedure

IMPORTANT: Other DTCs may set with 000611.04. Follow this procedure first and make repairs as directed.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects that injector wiring is shorted to a ground.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine will experience cylinder misfire and/or black/gray smoke may be observed.

Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine may not start.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the electronic injector interconnect connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

2 Intermittent Fault Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000611.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

<b>3</b> Engine Starting Test	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.	YES: GO TO 4	
	Crank engine and try to start.	<b>NO</b> : GO TO <b>⑤</b>	
	Does the engine start?	1/1	

4	Engine	Operation
	Toct	

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running at high idle.
- 2. Observe engine performance.

Does engine run rough omitting excessive black smoke?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 6

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Short in Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test

Injector Wiring

**Harness Test** 

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect all three ECU connectors and the electronic injector connector at the rear of the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal G1 in the harness end of the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.
  - Terminal G2 in the harness end of the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 7

**NO:** Short in electronic injector 90V circuit that measured less than 2000 ohms.

04 160 ,227

---1/1

6 Short in Electronic

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

 Using the ECU diagnostic software, perform the Cylinder Cutout Test. For instructions on how to run this test, see ENGINE TEST INSTRUCTIONS -CYLINDER CUTOUT TEST earlier in this Group.

NOTE: After performing the Cylinder Cutout Test, you should be able to identify one or more cylinders that did not affect the way the engine ran. This will be the cylinder(s) referred to in the following test.

- 2. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect all three ECU connectors and the electronic injector connector at the rear of the cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the control terminal of the electronic injector identified in the Cylinder Cutout Test at the ECU connector and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 7

NO: Short in electronic injector control wire from step 5 to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

#### **7** ECU and Electronic Injector Wiring **Connection Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Electronic injector wiring harness connector at the side of the cylinder head
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal 4 in the cylinder head side of the electronic injector wiring harness and a good chassis ground.
  - Terminal 9 in the cylinder head side of the electronic injector wiring harness and a good chassis ground.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty electronic injector wiring connection

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: GO TO 3

- - -1/1

#### 8 Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the rocker arm cover.
- 3. Disconnect all electrical connections from all electronic injectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One terminal on top of the electronic injector and the body of the injector.
  - The other terminal on top of the electronic injector and the body of the injector.
  - Perform the above resistance check on all of the injectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty electronic injector wiring harness inside the cylinder head.

NO: Faulty electronic injector that measured less than 2000 ohms.

# 000627.16 — ECU Power Supply Voltage Higher Than Expected

The ECU detects a voltage above specification on one or more of the ECU voltage wires anytime the engine is cranking or running.

RG41221,00002A4 -19-02MAY06-1/1

160

#### 000627.16 — ECU Power Supply Voltage Higher Than Expected

#### **Related Information:**

Battery voltage powers the ECU and is measured so that the ECU can compensate for variations in battery voltage as it controls the output device drivers.

The ECU detects a voltage greater than 36 volts for 1 second on one or more of the ECU voltage wires anytime the engine is cranking or running.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Engine may not start.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1/1

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

---1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR™ earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine running at 1500 rpm
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read battery voltage.

Does the battery voltage measure above 36 volts?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### **3** Battery Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running at 1500 rpm
- 2. Using a multimeter, measure voltage across the positive and negative battery terminals.

Does the battery voltage measure above 36 volts?

YES: Faulty charging system. See STARTING AND CHARGING SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS in Section 110 earlier in this manual.

NO: Faulty ECU

# 160

# 000627.18 — ECU Power Supply Voltage Lower Than Expected

The ECU detects a voltage below specification on one of the ECU voltage wires anytime when engine speed is above 1200 rpm.

RG41221,00002A5 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000627.18 ECU Power Supply Voltage Lower Than Expected Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

Battery voltage powers the ECU and is measured so that the ECU can compensate for variations in battery voltage as it controls the output device drivers.

The ECU detects a voltage less than 6 volts for 1 second on one of the ECU voltage wires anytime when engine speed is greater than 1200 rpm.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may not start due to low battery voltage.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR™ earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine running at low idle
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read battery voltage.

Does the battery voltage measure below 6.0 volts?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

## 3 Battery Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running at low idle
- 2. Using a multimeter, measure voltage across the positive and negative battery terminals.

Does the battery voltage measure below 6.0 volts?

YES: Faulty charging system. See STARTING AND CHARGING SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS in Section 110 earlier in this manual.

NO: GO TO 4

#### **4** ECU Power Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal a good chassis ground and the following:
  - Terminal L1 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness
  - Terminal L4 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness
  - Terminal M1 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness
  - Terminal M4 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness • Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness

Does the battery voltage measure below 6.0 volts?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open or short to ground in the ECU power supply wire(s) that measured below 6.0 volts.

# **5** ECU Ground Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. ECU connector #J2 still disconnected.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between battery voltage and the following terminals:
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2 on the engine harness

Does the voltage measure above 6.0 volts?

YES: Faulty ECU

**NO:** Open in ground circuit that showed low voltage

04 160

1/1

#### 000629.13 — ECU Error

The ECU detects an internal problem.

RG41221,000023D -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000629.13 — ECU Error Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an internal problem caused by either an incorrectly programmed ECU or a faulty ECU.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will not start or run.

#### **Additional References:**

For further engine control unit information, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

**− − −1/1** 

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000629.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Diagnostic software does NOT communicate with ECU. See D1 - ECU DOES NOT COMMUNICATE WITH SERVICE ADVISOR DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### **3** ECU Programming Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Download software payload file for engine serial of engine displaying 000629.12. For instructions on downloading a payload file, see DOWNLOADING A PAYLOAD FILE FOR DOWNLOADING PAYLOAD FILE FOR SERVICE ADVISOR™ earlier in this Group.
- 2. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 5. Program the ECU using the payload file downloaded for this engine. For instructions on programming the ECU, see REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) WITH REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) WITH SERVICE ADVISOR  $^{\text{\tiny{TM}}}$
- 6. Ignition OFF for 2 minutes.
- 7. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000629.12 reoccur?

YES: New software repaired ECU. Run engine to verify engine functions properly.

NO: Diagnostic software does NOT communicate with ECU. See D1 - ECU DOES NOT COMMUNICATE WITH SERVICE ADVISOR DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE later in this Group.

NO: DTC did not reoccur. Faulty ECU.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

The ECU detects excessive noise (extra pulses) on the pump position sensor input.

RG41221,000023E -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000636.02 — Pump Position Sensor Input Noise Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects excessive noise (extra pulses) on the pump position sensor input.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, prolonged cranking time may be required to start the engine.

The ECU will only use the crank position sensor input to determine piston position.

If a crank position sensor diagnostic trouble code accompanies 000636.02, the engine will die and will not restart until at least one of the two codes is repaired.

#### Additional References:

For further pump position sensor information, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000636.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,237

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Noise Detection Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. 000636.02 is most likely caused by radiated or conducted electrical "noise" from some part of the machine. This problem may be caused by loose electrical ground or power connection anywhere on the machine. Things to check:
  - All harness connections.
  - Alternator connections.
  - Chassis ground and battery ground connections.
  - Corrosion, dirt, or paint can cause intermittent and "noisy" connections.
  - Check the wiring for intermittent open and short circuits; particularly the pump position sensor wiring.
- 2. Other possible causes of 000636.02:
  - Electromagnetic interference (EMI) from an incorrectly installed 2-way radio.
  - Interference from some radar source.
  - Possible burrs on the pump position timing wheel notches, should be clean, square edges.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair and retest.

**NO:** Replace pump position sensor and retest.

\_ - - -1/

# 000636.05 — Pump Position Sensor Current Low

The ECU detects low current on the pump position sensor wiring.

RG41221,000023F -19-25APR06-1/1

## 000636.05 — Pump Position Sensor Current Low Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If other pump position sensor related DTCs accompany 000636.05, diagnose 000636.05 first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects low current on the pump position sensor wiring through the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test on the ECU diagnostic software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### Additional References:

For further pump position sensor information, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### Pump Position **Sensor Ground Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the pump position sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B in the pump position sensor and terminal G3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Open in the pump position ground wire. Repair and retest.

#### Pump Position **Sensor Input Wire** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump position sensor and ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the pump position sensor and terminal G4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in the pump position input wire. Repair and retest.

160 ,239

#### **4** Pump Position **Sensor Continuity** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the pump position sensor.

Is the resistance between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty pump position sensor. Replace and retest.

- - -1/1

CTM320 (26JUN06)

# 000636.06 — Pump Position Sensor Current High

The ECU detects high current on the pump position sensor wiring.

RG41221,0000240 -19-25APR06-1/1

# 000636.06 — Pump Position Sensor Current High Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If other pump position sensor related DTCs accompany 000636.06, diagnose 000636.06 first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects high current on the pump position sensor wiring through the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test on the ECU diagnostic software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### Additional References:

For further pump position sensor information, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

,241

#### Pump Position Sensor Ground Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G3 in ECU connector #J3 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Short in pump position sensor ground circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

#### Pump Position Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump position sensor and all three ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G4 in ECU connector #J3 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO

NO: Short in pump position sensor input circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

#### Pump Position Sensor Continuity Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump position sensor connector still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the pump position sensor.

Is the resistance between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

**NO:** Faulty pump position sensor. Replace and retest.

- - -1/1

# 000636.08 — Pump Position Sensor Input Missing

The ECU does not detect the pump position sensor input.

RG41221,0000241 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000636.08 — Pump Position Sensor Input Missing Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detect the pump position sensor input.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, prolonged cranking time may be required to start the engine.

The ECU will only use the crank position sensor input to determine piston position.

If a crank position sensor diagnostic trouble code accompanies 000636.08, the engine will die and will not restart until at least one of the two codes is repaired.

#### Additional References:

For further pump position sensor information, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000636.08 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Pump Position **Sensor Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect pump position sensor connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals of the pump position sensor connector on the engine harness.

Does the resistance measure between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Faulty pump position

- -1/1

## 4 Open in Pump **Position Input and Return Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect pump position sensor connector and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the pump position sensor connector and terminal G4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the pump position sensor connector and terminal G3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Do both measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in circuit that measured above 5 ohms OR

Terminals A and B in the pump position sensor harness connector inverted.

 $\bigcirc R$ 

Terminals G3 and G4 in the ECU connector #J3 inverted.

Pump Position Sensor Input Wiring Harness Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03. Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump Position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect all 3 ECU connectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: Short in pump position sensor input circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

---1/1

6 Pump Position Sensor Return Wiring Harness NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump Position sensor connector and ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Faulty pump position sensor connector.

OR

Faulty pump position sensor.

OR

Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Short in pump position sensor return circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

---1/1

#### 04 160 ,245

# 000636.10 — Pump Position Sensor Input Pattern Error

The ECU detects an improper pattern on the pump position sensor input.

RG41221,0000242 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000636.10 — Pump Position Sensor Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an improper pattern on the pump position sensor input.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, prolonged cranking time may be required to start the engine.

The moment that 000636.10 sets, the engine may hesitate or die, but will restart.

The ECU will only use the crank position sensor input to determine piston position.

If a crank position sensor diagnostic trouble code accompanies 000636.10, the engine will die and will not restart until at least one of the two codes is repaired.

#### **Additional References:**

For further pump position sensor information, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

# 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000636.10 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- -1/1

#### **3** Pump Position Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect pump position sensor connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals of the pump position sensor connector on the engine harness.

Does the resistance measure between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Faulty pump position sensor.

#### Open in Pump Position Input and Return Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect pump position sensor connector and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the pump position sensor connector and terminal G4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the pump position sensor connector and terminal G3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Do both measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open in circuit that measured above 5 ohms OR

Terminals A and B in the pump position sensor harness connector inverted.

 $\cap$ R

Terminals G3 and G4 in the ECU connector #J3 inverted.

04 160 ,247

---1/1

6 Pump Position Sensor Input Wiring Harness Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump Position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect all 3 ECU connectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Short in pump position sensor input circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

#### **6** Pump Position Sensor Return Wiring Harness

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump Position sensor connector and ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty pump position sensor connector.

OR

Faulty pump position sensor.

OR

Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Short in pump position sensor return circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

#### 04 160 ,24

# 000637.02 — Crank Position Input Noise

The ECU detects excessive noise (extra pulses) on the crank position sensor input.

RG41221,0000243 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000637.02 — Crank Position Input Noise Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects excessive noise (extra pulses) on the crank position sensor input.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, prolonged cranking time may be required to start the engine.

The ECU will only use the pump position sensor input to determine piston position.

If a pump position sensor diagnostic trouble code accompanies 000637.02, the engine will die and will not restart until at least one of the two codes is repaired.

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **Additional References:**

For further crank position sensor information, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the crank position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000637.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Noise Detection Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. 000637.02 is most likely caused by radiated or conducted electrical "noise" from some part of the machine. This problem may be caused by loose electrical ground or power connection anywhere on the machine. Things to check:
  - · All harness connections.
  - · Alternator connections.
  - Chassis ground and battery ground connections.
  - Corrosion, dirt, or paint can cause intermittent and "noisy" connections.
  - Check the wiring for intermittent open and short circuits; particularly the pump position sensor wiring.
- 2. Other possible causes of 000637.02:
  - Electromagnetic interference (EMI) from an incorrectly installed 2-way radio.
  - Interference from some radar source.
  - Possible burrs on the pump position timing wheel notches, should be clean, square edges.

Was the problem found?

YES: Repair and retest.

**NO:** Replace crank position sensor and retest.

\_\_\_\_

# 000637.05 — Crank Position Sensor Current Low

The ECU detects low current on the crank position sensor wiring.

RG41221,0000244 -19-25APR06-1/1

# 000637.05 — Crank Position Sensor Current Low Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If other crank position sensor related DTCs accompany 000637.05, diagnose 000637.05 first.

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects low current on the crank position sensor wiring through the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test on the ECU diagnostic software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### **Additional References:**

For further crank position sensor information, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the crank position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

2	Crank Position
	<b>Sensor Ground Wire</b>
	Tost

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the crank position sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal B in the crank position sensor and terminal F3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Open in the crank position ground wire. Repair and retest.

#### Crank Position Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor and ECU connector #J3 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A in the crank position sensor and terminal F4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in the crank position input wire. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

#### Crank Position **Sensor Continuity** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the crank position sensor.

Is the resistance between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty crank position sensor. Replace and retest.

# 000637.06 — Crank Position Sensor Current High

The ECU detects high current on the crank position sensor wiring.

RG41221,0000245 -19-25APR06-1/1

#### 000637.06 — Crank Position Sensor Current High Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If other crank position sensor related DTCs accompany 000637.06, diagnose 000637.06 first.

#### Related Information:

The ECU detects high current on the crank position sensor wiring through the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test on the ECU diagnostic software.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### Additional References:

For further crank position sensor information, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

**1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the crank position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### Crank Position **Sensor Ground Wire** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the crank position sensor and all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F3 in ECU connector #J3 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Short in crank position sensor ground circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

#### Crank Position Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor and all three ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F4 in ECU connector #J3 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors on the engine harness.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Short in crank position sensor input circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- -1/1

#### Crank Position **Sensor Continuity** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the crank position sensor.

Is the resistance between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty crank position sensor. Replace and retest.

# 000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump Position Timing Moderately Out of Sync

The ECU detects that the pump position and crank position inputs are not in sync with each other.

RG41221,0000246 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000637.07 — Crank Position/Pump Position Timing Moderately Out of Sync Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects that the pump position and crank position inputs are not in sync with each other.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Depending on the cause of 000637.07, the engine may die and then it may or may not restart.

If the engine continues to run, it will develop low power.

# **Additional References:**

For further crank position sensor information, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For further pump position sensor information, see PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors, crank position sensor connector, and the pump position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running or cranking
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000637.07 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### Pump Position Timing Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Verify pump position timing is correct. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

Is the timing correct?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Adjust timing and retest.

- - -1/°

# 4 Crank Timing Wheel and Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Remove the crank position sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the crank timing wheel for broken teeth, nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 4. Inspect the crank position sensor for cracks, debris, or other damage.

Is the timing wheel and sensor free from damage?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Determine the cause of damage. Replace faulty component and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### G Crank Position Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the crank position sensor.

Is the resistance between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3

**NO:** Faulty crank position sensor.

- - -1/1

#### 6 Pump Position Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the pump position sensor connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals in the pump position sensor.

Does the resistance measure between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: GO TO 7

**NO:** Faulty pump position sensor.

04 160 ,257

---1/1

# Open in Crank Position Sensor Input and Return Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the crank position sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the crank position sensor connector AND terminal F4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the crank position sensor connector AND terminal F3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Open in crank position sensor wire that measure over 5 ohms. OR

Terminal A and B in the crank position sensor harness connector possibly inverted.

OR

Terminals F3 and F4 in the ECU connector #J3 inverted.

\_ \_ \_1/1

® Crank Position Sensor Input Wiring Harness Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - · All other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 9

NO: Short in crank position sensor input circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

\_ *\_* -1/1

O Crank Position Sensor Ground Wiring Harness Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector and all three ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

**YES**: GO TO **10** 

NO: Short in crank position sensor ground circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

Open in Pump Position Sensor Input and Return Wire Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the pump position sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the pump position sensor connector AND terminal G4 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the pump position sensor connector AND terminal G3 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Open in pump position sensor wire that measure over 5 ohms. OR

Terminal A and B in the pump position sensor harness connector inverted.

OR

Terminals G3 and G4 in the ECU connector #J3 inverted.

- - -1

#### 1 Pump Position Sensor Input Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - A good chassis ground.
  - · All other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (9)

NO: Short in pump position sensor input circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

> 04 160 ,259

---1/1

# Pump Position Sensor Ground Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR and PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Pump position sensor connector and all three ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connector.
OR
Faulty ECU

NO: Short in pump position sensor ground circuit to wire(s) that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

# 000637.08 — Crank Position Input Missing

The ECU does not detect the crank position sensor input.

RG41221,0000247 -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 000637.08 — Crank Position Input Missing Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detect the crank position sensor input.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, prolonged cranking time may be required to start the engine.

The ECU will only use the pump position sensor input to determine piston position.

If a pump position sensor diagnostic trouble code accompanies 000637.08, the engine will die and will not restart until at least one of the two codes is repaired.

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

## **Additional References:**

For further crank position sensor information, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the crank position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

160

,261

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000637.08 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### 3 Crank Sensor Observable Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Remove the crank position sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 of this manual.
- 3. Inspect the sensor tip for damage, such as cracks or debris.

Is sensor free from damage?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Determine and repair the cause of damage to sensor.

Replace sensor and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 4 Crank Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor still removed from the engine.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals of the crank position sensor connector on the engine harness.

Does the resistance measure between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Faulty crank position sensor.

— — —1/1

#### Open in Crank Sensor Input and Return Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect crank position sensor connector and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the pump position sensor connector and terminal F4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the pump position sensor connector and terminal F3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Do both measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open in circuit that measured above 5 ohms OR

Terminals A and B in the crank position sensor harness connector inverted.

OR

Terminals F3 and F4 in the ECU connector #J3 inverted.

## 6 Crank Position Sensor Input Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect all 3 ECU connectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - · All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Short in crank position sensor input circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/

#### **7** Crank Position Sensor Return Wiring Harness

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank Position sensor connector and ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty crank position sensor connector.

OR

Faulty crank position sensor.

OR

Faulty ECU connector

Faulty ECU

NO: Short in crank position sensor return circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

160

# 000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error

The ECU detects an improper pattern on the crank position sensor input.

RG41221,0000248 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000637.10 — Crank Position Input Pattern Error Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an improper pattern on the crank position sensor input.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, prolonged cranking time may be required to start the engine.

The ECU will only use the pump position sensor input to determine piston position.

If a pump position sensor diagnostic trouble code accompanies 000637.10, the engine will die and will not restart until at least one of the two codes is repaired.

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further crank position sensor information, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the crank position sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

160

,265

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000637.10 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

- -1/1

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

### 3 Crank Sensor Observable Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Remove the crank position sensor. See REMOVE AND INSTALL CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 02, Group 110 of this manual.
- 3. Inspect the sensor tip for damage, such as cracks or debris.

Is sensor free from damage?

**NO:** Determine and repair the cause of damage to sensor.

Replace sensor and retest.

YES: GO TO 4

\_ \_ \_1/1

---1

### 4 Crank Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect crank position sensor connector.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between both terminals of the crank position sensor connector on the engine harness.

Does the resistance measure between 2500 and 3500 ohms?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Faulty crank position sensor.

- - -1/1

### Open in Crank Sensor Input and Return Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect crank position sensor connector and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Terminal A in the pump position sensor connector and terminal F4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the pump position sensor connector and terminal F3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Do both measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open in circuit that measured above 5 ohms OR

Terminals A and B in the crank position sensor harness connector inverted.

OR

Terminals F3 and F4 in the ECU connector #J3

inverted.

### 6 Crank Position Sensor Input Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank position sensor connector still disconnected.
- 3. Disconnect all 3 ECU connectors.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F4 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - · All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: Short in crank position sensor input circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/

### Crank Position Sensor Return Wiring Harness

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Crank Position sensor connector and ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F3 in the ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness and the following:
  - · A good chassis ground.
  - All other terminals in all 3 ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Short in crank position sensor return circuit to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

- - -1/1

160

,267

### 8 Pump Position Timing Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see CRANK POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual. or PUMP POSITION SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Verify pump position timing is correct. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

Is pump position timing correct?

YES: Faulty crank position sensor connector.
OR

Faulty crank position sensor.
OR

Faulty ECU connector OR Faulty ECU

NO: Adjust timing and recheck.

4 /4

# 000640.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Invalid

ECU received an invalid request to shut down the engine.

### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The engine will not shut down.

### **Additional References:**

Refer to the equipment's diagnostic test manual.

WL30140,000002D -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000640.11 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request Invalid

- - -1/1

### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000640.11 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

### Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

NO: For further troubleshooting procedures see the application manual.

### 000640.31 — Engine Shutdown—Vehicle Request

The ECU receives a valid engine shutdown signal.

WL30140,000002E -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000640.31 — Engine Shutdown - Vehicle Request Diagnostic Procedure

### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

### **Control Unit Response:**

The engine will shut down. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

Refer to the equipment's diagnostic test manual.

---1/1

 Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information** 

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000640.11 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 2

**2** Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

NO: For further troubleshooting procedures see the application manual.

### 000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error

The turbo actuator has been disabled after numerous attempts to power the controller.

RG41221,0000249 -19-24MAY06-1/1

### 000641.04 — Turbo Actuator Error Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU receives a message stating the actuator could not reach it expected end points during the Turbo Learn portion of the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.

### When DTC is Displayed:

When ever the ignition is on and the error is active.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine may experience low power due to turbo actuator not moving.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo actuator information, see TURBO ACTUATOR in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For further turbocharger information, see AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM REPAIR AND ADJUSTMENT in the base engine manual.

NOTE: When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

Read DTCs and Store     Spanish of Information	1. Ignition ON, engine OFF	YES: GO TO 2
Snapshot Information	NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.	NO: GO TO 3
	Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.	
	3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.	
	4. Refresh DTC list.	
	Is 000641.04 active?	
Actuator Supply	Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.	YES: GO TO 3
Voltage Check	Disconnect actuator connector from engine harness connector.	NO: GO TO 3
	3. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.	
	Measure the voltage between the power (terminal 1) and ground (terminal 2 in the engine harness connector.	
	Is the voltage approximately battery voltage?	
		1/
3 VGT Actuator	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.	YES: Repair problem.
Connector Terminal Test	2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.	Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
	Were any problems found?	NO: GO TO <b>1</b>
		1/1
Ground Connection Check	Measure resistance between VGT actuator ground (terminal 2) in engine harness and application single point ground.	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .
	Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connector and retest.
		1/
Power Connection     Check One	Measure resistance between VGT actuator power (terminal 1) and the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H3) in the engine harness.	YES: GO TO 🙃.
	Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connector and retest.
		1/
	04 400 074	

### 04 160

6	Power Connection Check Two	Measure resistance between VGT actuator power (terminal 1) and the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H4) in the engine harness.  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO 7.  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.
7	ECU Internal Resistance Check	Measure resistance between the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H4) and ECU ground (J2 terminal M2) on the ECU.  Is resistance between 4.5k and 5.5k ohms?	YES: Everything checks good. Reconnect all connectors and retest.  NO: Wiring checks good. Replace ECU and retest.
<b>6</b>	Occurrence Count Check	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.  Is count greater than five?	YES: GO TO ①.  NO: GO TO ①.
<b>©</b>	VGT Actuator and ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connector and all ECU connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST on all connectors.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 10.
1	Further Review of Snapshot Information	1. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.  2. Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 1.  NO: GO TO 13.
1	Engine Error Operating Point Test	Ignition ON, Engine ON.     Set engine to operating point that caused error.  Is 000641.04 active?	YES: GO TO <b>(?</b> ).  NO: GO TO <b>(f</b> ).

		1
Actuator Cooling System Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Bleed air from the actuator cooling system, see BLEEDING ACTUATOR COOLING SYSTEM in base engine manual.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Is 000641.04 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace VGT actuator. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.  NO: Problem fixes. Actuator cooling system had air in it.
VGT Connector     Terminal Test	1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.  2. Disconnect VGT actuator connector.  3. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 14.
ECU Connector     Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connectors J1 (black face) and J2 (red face).     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 15.
Actuator Removal and Install	1. Reconnect ECU connector.  2. Remove and Install turbo actuator, see REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER ACTUATOR in base engine manual.  3. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.  4. Refresh codes.  Is 000641.04 active?	YES: GO TO 16.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad actuator.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

	Reprogram ECU	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Reprogram ECU, see REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU).</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Is 000641.04 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace ECU. Retest.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad ECU program.
4 0 4	VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OF.</li> <li>Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.</li> <li>Perform TERMINAL TEST.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Remove and Replace VGT actuator. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.

### 000641.12 — ECU/Turbo Actuator Communication Error

The ECU and turbo actuator controller have lost communication.

RG41221,000024B -19-24MAY06-1/1

### 000641.12 - ECU/Turbo Actuator Communication Error Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU determines it has lost communications withe the actuator.

### When DTC is Displayed:

When ever the ignition is on and the error is active.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the Actuator will go to the 20% closed position and stay there.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo actuator information, see TURBO ACTUATOR in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For further turbocharger information, see AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM REPAIR AND ADJUSTMENT in the base engine manual.

NOTE: When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

\_ \_ \_1/1

Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, engine OFF         <i>NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.</i></li> <li>Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Refresh DTC list.</li> <li>Is 000641.12 active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO 2  NO: GO TO 25
Actuator Supply Voltage Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect actuator connector from engine harness connector.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Measure the voltage between the power (terminal 1) and ground (terminal 2 in the engine harness connector.</li> <li>Is the voltage approximately battery voltage?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>③</b> NO: GO TO <b>④</b>
3 VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Check connector, see TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 4.
4 Ground Connection Check	Measure resistance between VGT actuator ground (terminal 2) in engine harness and application single point ground.  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO <b>6</b> .  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.
S Actuator Communications Circuit Resistance Check	Measure resistance between VGT actuator ground (terminal 2) and VGT (UART) communications (terminal 4) in the actuator harness.  Is resistance between 45k and 55k ohms?	YES: GO TO <b>③</b> .  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.

Actuator Power     Circuit Resistance     Check	Measure resistance between VGT actuator power (terminal 1) and ground (terminal 2) in the actuator harness.  NOTE: Be sure to put the red lead on terminal 1 and the black lead on terminal 2 because of the capacitor action in the supply.  Is resistance greater than 20M ohms in 20 seconds?	YES: GO TO .  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.
FCU Communications Circuit Resistance Check	Measure resistance between ECU communications ground (terminal 2) and VGT (UART) communications (terminal 4) in the engine harness.  Is resistance between 1k and 2k ohms?	YES: GO TO 3. NO: GO TO 12.
ECU Power Circuit     Resistance Check	Measure resistance between VGT actuator power (terminal 1) and ground (terminal 2) in the actuator harness.  Is resistance between 4.5k and 5.5k ohms?	YES: GO TO ②.  NO: GO TO ②.
Communications     Short to High Voltage     Check	In Ignition ON, Engine OFF.      Measure the voltage between the (UART) communications (terminal 4) and ground (terminal 2) in the engine harness?  Is voltage above 5.5 volts?	YES: GO TO 10. NO: GO TO 11.
Communications Short Resistance Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Remove all ECU connectors.</li> <li>Measure resistance between the ECU (UART) communications (J3 terminal E3) wire and all other terminals in all connectors</li> <li>Are any terminals shorted to J3 terminal E3?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair wiring and retest.  NO: Check for pinched or melted wiring. Reconnect all connectors and retest.

		<u> </u>	
40	Actuator Retest	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Reconnect VGT actuator connector.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Retest, see Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Is 000641.12 active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO ②.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad connection.
12	Actuator Removal and Install	<ol> <li>Reconnect ECU connector.</li> <li>Remove and Install turbo actuator, see REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER ACTUATOR in base engine manual.</li> <li>Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Is 000641.12 active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO (18).  NO: Problem fixed. Bad actuator.
18	Reprogram ECU	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Reprogram ECU, see REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU).</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Is 000641.12 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace ECU. Retest.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad ECU program.
14	ECU Communications Circuit Resistance Check	Measure resistance between ECU communications ground (terminal 2) and VGT (UART) communications (terminal 4) in the engine harness.  Is resistance less than 10 ohms?	YES: UART wire shorted to ground. Repair and retest.  NO: GO TO 15.
15	ECU Connectors Terminal Test	Disconnect all ECU connectors.     Check all connectors, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this section.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problems and retest.  NO: GO TO 16.

04 160 .278

(16) UART Wire Resistance Check	Measure resistance between the UART communications (terminal 4) in the actuator engine harness connector and the ECU UART communications (J3 terminal E3).  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO TO.  NO: UART wire open. Repair and retest.
<b>17</b> Ground Wire Resistance Check	Measure resistance between the ground (terminal 2) in the actuator engine harness connector and the ECU ground (J2 terminal M2).  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO 13.  NO: Ground wire open. Repair and retest.
ECU Internal     Resistance Check	Measure resistance between the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H4) and ECU ground (J2 terminal M2) on the ECU.  Is resistance between 4.5k and 5.5k ohms?	YES: Everything checks good. Reconnect all connectors and retest.  NO: Wiring checks good. Replace ECU and retest.
19 VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Check connector, see TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 4.
ECU J1 Connector     Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Check connector, see TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO ②.
21 Ground Connection Check	Measure resistance between VGT actuator ground (terminal 2) in engine harness and application single point ground.  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO 2.  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.
22 Power Connection Check One	Measure resistance between VGT actuator power (terminal 1) and the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H3) in the engine harness.  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO ②.  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.
23 Power Connection Check Two	Measure resistance between VGT actuator power (terminal 1) and the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H4) in the engine harness.  Is resistance less than 1 ohm?	YES: GO TO 22.  NO: Repair connection. Reconnect all connectors and retest.
		1/1

L		Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests	
	24 ECU Internal Resistance Check	Disconnect ECU connector J2 (red face).      Measure resistance between the ECU VGT power (J1 terminal H4) and ECU ground (J2 terminal M2) on the ECU.  Is resistance between 4.5k and 5.5k ohms?	YES: Everything checks good. Reconnect all connectors and retest.  NO: Wiring checks good. Replace ECU and retest.
	23 Occurrence Count Check	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.     Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.     Is count greater than five?	YES: GO TO <b>②</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>②</b> . 1/1
04 60 880	VGT Actuator and ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connector and all ECU connectors.     Check all connectors, see TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 7.
	Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 23.  NO: GO TO 30.
	23 Engine Error Operating Point Test	1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.  2. Set engine to operating point that caused error.  Is 000641.12 active?	YES: GO TO ②.  NO: GO TO ③4.
	Actuator Cooling     System Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Bleed air from the actuator cooling system, see BLEEDING ACTUATOR COOLING SYSTEM in base engine manual.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Is 000641.12 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace VGT actuator. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.  NO: Problem fixes. Actuator cooling system had air in it.

€ VGT Connector Terminal Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect VGT actuator connector.</li> <li>Check connector, see TERMINAL TEST.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 31.
ECU Connector     Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connectors J1 (black face) and J2 (red face).     Check connector, see TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 32.
Actuator Removal and Install	<ol> <li>Reconnect ECU connector.</li> <li>Remove and Install turbo actuator, see REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER ACTUATOR in base engine manual.</li> <li>Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Is 000641.12 active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO  NO: Problem fixed. Bad actuator.
Reprogram ECU	1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.  2. Reprogram ECU, see REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU).  3. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  4. Refresh codes.  Is 000641.12 active?	YES: Remove and Replace ECU. Retest.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad ECU program.

### 04 160

### 000641.13 — Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error

The turbo actuator determines that the learned value is incorrect.

RG41221,000024C -19-24MAY06-1/1

### 000641.13 - Turbo Actuator Learned Value Error Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU receives a message stating the actuator could not reach it expected end points during the Turbo Learn portion of the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.

### When DTC is Displayed:

After running the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

The error code will be displayed at the end of the test.

#### Additional References:

For further turbo actuator information, see TURBO ACTUATOR in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For further turbocharger information, see AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM REPAIR AND ADJUSTMENT in the base engine manual.

NOTE: When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

- - -1/1

### Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
- 5. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000641.13 active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: GO TO 9

04 160 ,283

---1/1

Actuator Linkage Test

1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.



CAUTION: Turbo and linkage may be very hot.

Check turbo to actuator linkage for free movement through it's complete travel, see REMOVE AND INSTALL ACTUATOR LINKAGE in base engine manual.

Is linkage movement free?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 6

- - -1/1

3 Actuator Linkage Hold Position Check

- 1. Not the position of the actuator linkage. It should change in the next step.
- 2. Ignition ON, Engine ON.
- 3. Linkage should have moved slightly and is being held in that position.

Did linkage move and is it being held in position?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Remove and replace Actuator. Recalibrate actuator using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.

\_ \_ \_1/1

_			
•	4 Other Codes Check	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Refresh DTC list.</li> <li>Are there any 000641 error codes active?</li> </ol>	YES: Troubleshoot those active codes.  NO: Replace Actuator. Recalibrate using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.
4 0 4	<b>3</b> Turbo Vane and Linkage Check	1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.  2. Disconnect actuator linkage form actuator.  3. Move linkage through full range moving turbo vanes.  Is movement free?	YES: GO TO (3) NO: GO TO (7)
	Actuator Travel     Check	Disconnect linkage form actuator.  Using an appropriate wrench on actuator shaft, move through full range checking for sticking and spring return.  Is movement free and is there spring tension?	YES: Repair binding linkage. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test in Service ADVISOR.  NO: Replace Actuator. Recalibrate using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.
	Actuator to Turbo Linkage Check	Disconnect linkage form turbo.     Inspect linkage for evidence of binding problems or possible binding problems.     Is linkage free from problems?	YES: Is movement free  NO: GO TO 3.

3 Turbo Vane Travel Check	Using an appropriate wrench on turbo vane shaft, move through full range checking for sticking.  Is movement free?	YES: Repair binding linkage. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test in Service ADVISOR.  NO: Replace Turbo. Recalibrate using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.
Occurrence Count     Check	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.  Is count greater than five?	YES: GO TO 10. NO: GO TO 11.
VGT Actuator     Connector Terminal     Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 1.
Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 12.  NO: GO TO 18.
P Engine Error Operating Point Test	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Did 000641.13 appear active when engine got hot?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO 2.  NO: GO TO 16.
VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 1.

04 160

Γ			
	ECU Connector	1. Disconnect ECU connector J3 (blue face).	YES: Repair problem.
	Terminal Test	2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.	Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
		2. I GHOITH FERWINAL FEOT.	Wode Test.
		Were any problems found?	NO: GO TO <b>(5</b> ).
			1/1
Γ			
	Actuator Removal and Install	Reconnect ECU connector.	YES: GO TO 16.
	and install	Remove and Install turbo actuator, see REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER ACTUATOR in base engine manual.	NO: Problem fixed. Bad actuator.
		3. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.	
		4. Refresh codes.	
		Is 000641.13 active?	
4 )			
ŝ			
			<b>_</b>
Г			
	16 VGT Actuator Connector Terminal	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic
	Test	2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.	Mode Test.
		Were any problems found?	NO: GO TO 1.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

#### 04 160 ,287

### 000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High

The ECU receives a turbo actuator temperature above specification message from the actuator.

RG41221,000024D -19-24MAY06-1/1

### 000641.16 — Turbo Actuator Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The turbo actuator notifies the ECU that the turbo actuator temperature is above specification [115°C (239°F)].

### When DTC is Displayed:

After running the Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

Normal operation.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo actuator information, see TURBO ACTUATOR in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For further turbocharger information, see AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM REPAIR AND ADJUSTMENT in the base engine manual.

NOTE: When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
- 5. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000641.16 active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

# Coolant Temperature Codes Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.
- 2. Run engine to hottest operating temperature.
- 3. Refresh codes.
- 4. Check list for high coolant temperature codes 000110.00, 000110.15 or 000110.16.

Are any of these codes active?

**YES:** Troubleshoot those codes first.

NO: GO TO 3

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 3 Air Flow Check

1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.



CAUTION: Turbo and actuator may be very hot.

2. Check for blocked air flow around the actuator.

Is area open and free of obstructions?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Clear area and retest.

- - -1/1

4 Actuator Cooling System Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Bleed air from the actuator cooling system, see BLEEDING ACTUATOR COOLING SYSTEM in base engine manual.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Is 000641.16 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace VGT actuator. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.  NO: Problem fixes. Actuator cooling system had air in it.
Turbo Vane and Linkage Check	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Run engine to hottest operating temperature.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Is 000641.16 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace actuator. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.  NO: Problem fixed. Actuator cooling system had air in it.
Occurrence Count     Check	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.  Is count greater than five?	YES: GO TO <b>7</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>3</b> .
VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO ③.
S Further Review of Snapshot Information	<ol> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.</li> <li>Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?</li> </ol>	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO ②.  NO: GO TO ①.

	Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests		
	9 Engine Error Operating Point Test	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Did 000641.16 appear active when engine got hot?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO 10.  NO: GO TO 3.
04 60 90	Actuator Cooling     System Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Bleed air from the actuator cooling system, see BLEEDING ACTUATOR COOLING SYSTEM in base engine manual.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Is 000641.16 active?</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace VGT actuator. Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.  NO: Problem fixes. Actuator cooling system had air in it.
	VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 12.
	12 ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connectors J1 (black face) and J3 (blue face).     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO (3).
	Actuator Removal and Install	<ol> <li>Reconnect ECU connector.</li> <li>Remove and Install turbo actuator, see REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER ACTUATOR in base engine manual.</li> <li>Recalibrate, see TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Is 000641.16 active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO 1.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad actuator.

160 ,290

Reprogram ECU	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Reprogram ECU, see REPROGRAMMING ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU).</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> </ol>	YES: Remove and Replace ECU. Retest. NO: Problem fixed. Bad ECU program.	
	4. Refresh codes.		
	Is 000641.16 active?		
		1/1	

### 000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect injector part number was installed or calibrated into cylinder #1.

RG41221,000024E -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000651.02 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect part number for the injector in cylinder #1. If the incorrect injector part number has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #1.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR  $^{\text{\tiny{TM}}}$ , see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000651.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Installation of New Injector #1 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #1 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

### **4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

#### 6 Injector Part Number Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #1 Part Number.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #1 Part Number from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #1 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the part number etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector part numbers match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect part number installed. Replace injector #1 with the correct part number and recalibrate ECU.

## 000651.05 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Circuit Open

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #1 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,000024F -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000651.05 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #1 electronic injector circuit.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #1 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000651.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

### Open in Electronic Injector Control Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal E1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open in electronic injector #1 control wire.

\_ - -1/1

#### 4 Open in 90V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

### CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Electronic injector wiring harness connector and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 4 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal G1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in electronic injector #1 90V supply wire.

---1/1

### **6** Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #1 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35-0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #1 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE **ELECTRONIC** INJECTORS (Els) and INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs)

### **6** Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder **Head Test**

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Cylinder #1 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One of the cylinder #1 electronic injector harness eyelets and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head (either terminal 1 or 4, the injectors are not polarity sensitive).
  - The other cylinder #1 electronic injector harness eyelet and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head

Both measurements 2.0 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.

OR

Faulty electronic injector wiring harness connection.

OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in wire(s) that measured above 2.0 ohms. Repair and retest.

## 000651.06 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #1 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000250 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000651.06 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #1 electronic injector circuit.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #1 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 ,299

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000651.06 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

### Short In Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 1 in the harness end of electronic injector wiring connector and the following:
  - Terminal 4 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.
  - Terminal 9 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.

Is the resistance greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short in wires that measured less than 2000 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ - - -1/1

#### 4 Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #1 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #1 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS) AND INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS)

> 04 160 ,301

---1/1

S Electronic Injector
Harness in Cylinder
Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep cylinder #1 wiring harness disconnected from electronic injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Cylinder #1 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 5. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - One of the eyelets for injector #1 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.
  - The other eyelet for injector #1 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

## 000651.07 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure

The fuel rail pressure does not drop at the injection of fuel to cylinder #1.

RG41221,0000251 -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000651.07 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detects a drop in fuel rail pressure when cylinder #1 injects fuel.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #1 is not injecting fuel.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

2 Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Tighten retaining nut(s) to specification and retest?



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

2.Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

3. Verify all wiring harness eyelet connector retaining nuts are tightened to specification.

#### Specification

Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut-

4. Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM104.

All connections tightened per specification?

160

 Electronic Injector **Fuel Line Restriction** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the fuel line between High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) and the inlet at electronic injector #1.
- 3. Check fuel line for restrictions.

Is the fuel line restricted?

YES: Repair or replace fuel line and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

CTM320 (26JUN06)

#### 4 Flow Limiter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 000651.07.
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, watch for 000651.07 to set.
- 3. Continue to refresh the active code list until 000651.07 resets.
- 4. Listen to flow limiter that corresponds to electronic injector #1 while turning ignition

NOTE: It is very difficult to distinguish the difference between electronic injector #1 and the other flow limiters clicking. Make sure electronic injector #1 makes the click. It will take 5-10 seconds for the ball to reseat.

Does electronic injector #1 flow limiter click?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty flow limiter. Replace flow limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL FLOW DAMPERS in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.

Faulty ECU NO: Replace side feed tube and retest.

YES: Faulty electronic

injector #1. OR



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the high pressure fuel delivery line for injector #1. Remove the side feed tube retaining nut from the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a 1/2" hose grip pliers, remove the side feed tube from the cylinder head.
- 4. Inspect the side feed tube for nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 5. Inspect side feed tube o-ring for damage.
- 6. When inspection is completed, reinstall inspected or install new side feed tube and tighten retaining nuts to specification.

#### **Specification**

7. Install the high pressure fuel delivery line to the side feed tube retaining nut. Tighten to specification.

#### **Specification**

High Pressure Delivery Line Fitting—

Did everything pass inspection?

160

CTM320 (26JUN06)

# 000651.13 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU.

RG41221,0000252 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000651.13 — Cylinder #1 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU. If the incorrect injector QR code has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #1.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000651.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Installation of New Injector #1 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #1 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

### **4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

# **5** Injector QR Code Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #1 QR Code.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #1 QR Code from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- Remove injector #1 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the QR Code etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector QR coeds match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect QR code input. Recalibrate injector #1 with the correct QR code.

04 160

# 160

# 000652.02 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect injector part number was installed or calibrated into cylinder #2.

RG41221,0000253 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000652.02 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect part number for the injector in cylinder #2. If the incorrect injector part number has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #2.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

2 Intermittent Fault Test | NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR  $^{\text{\tiny{TM}}}$ .

Did 000652.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 🕄

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Installation of New Injector #2 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #2 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

---1/

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

#### 5 Injector Part Number Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #2 Part Number.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- Compare the Injector #2 Part Number from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #2 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- Compare the part number etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector part numbers match?

YES: Faulty ECU

**NO:** Incorrect part number installed. Replace injector #2 with the correct part number and recalibrate ECU.

> 160 ,311

4 /4

# 000652.05 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Circuit Open

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #2 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000254 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000652.05 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #2 electronic injector circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #2 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000652.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

3 Open in Electronic **Injector Control Wire** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal B1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in electronic injector #2 control wire.

#### Open in 90V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- Electronic injector wiring harness connector and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 4 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal G1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open in electronic injector #2 90V supply wire.

- - -1/1

# **6** Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #2 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

#### YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #2 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) and INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs)

---1/1

#### **6** Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder **Head Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Cylinder #2 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One of the cylinder #2 electronic injector harness eyelets and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head (either terminal 2 or 4, the injectors are not polarity sensitive).
  - The other cylinder #2 electronic injector harness eyelet and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head

Both measurements 2.0 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.

OR

Faulty electronic injector wiring harness connection.

OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in wire(s) that measured above 2.0 ohms. Repair and retest.

# 000652.06 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #2 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000255 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000652.06 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #2 electronic injector circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #2 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000652.06 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,317

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Short In Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 2 in the harness end of electronic injector wiring connector and the following:
  - Terminal 4 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.
  - Terminal 9 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.

Is the resistance greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short in wires that measured less than 2000 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 4 Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #2 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #2 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS) AND INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS)

---1/1

#### 6 Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep cylinder #2 wiring harness disconnected from electronic injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Cylinder #2 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 5. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - One of the eyelets for injector #2 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.
  - The other eyelet for injector #2 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms. Repair and retest.

---1/1

# 000652.07 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure

The fuel rail pressure does not drop at the injection of fuel to cylinder #2.

RG41221,0000256 -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000652.07 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detects a drop in fuel rail pressure when cylinder #2 injects fuel.

#### **Alarm Level:**

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #2 is not injecting fuel.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 ,319 Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

2.Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

Verify all wiring harness eyelet connector retaining nuts are tightened to specification.

#### Specification

Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut-

 Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM104.

All connections tightened per specification?

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Tighten retaining nut(s) to specification and retest?

- - -1/1

Selectronic Injector Fuel Line Restriction Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the fuel line between High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) and the inlet at electronic injector #2.
- 3. Check fuel line for restrictions.

Is the fuel line restricted?

**YES:** Repair or replace fuel line and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

#### **4** Flow Limiter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 000652.07.
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, watch for 000652.07 to set.
- 3. Continue to refresh the active code list until 000652.07 resets.
- 4. Listen to flow limiter that corresponds to electronic injector #2 while turning ignition OFF.

NOTE: It is very difficult to distinguish the difference between electronic injector #2 and the other flow limiters clicking. Make sure electronic injector #2 makes the click. It will take 5-10 seconds for the ball to reseat.

Does electronic injector #2 flow limiter click?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty flow limiter. Replace flow limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL FLOW DAMPERS in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

> 160 ,321

1/1

# Side Feed Tube Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.

YES: Faulty electronic injector #2. OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Replace side feed tube and retest.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- Disconnect the high pressure fuel delivery line for injector #2. Remove the side feed tube retaining nut from the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a 1/2" hose grip pliers, remove the side feed tube from the cylinder head.
- 4. Inspect the side feed tube for nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 5. Inspect side feed tube o-ring for damage.
- 6. When inspection is completed, reinstall inspected or install new side feed tube and tighten retaining nuts to specification.

#### Specification

7. Install the high pressure fuel delivery line to the side feed tube retaining nut. Tighten to specification.

#### Specification

Did everything pass inspection?

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### 04 160 .323

## 000652.13 — Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU.

RG41221,0000257 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000652.13 - Cylinder #2 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU. If the incorrect injector QR code has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #2.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000652.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# Installation of New Injector #2 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #2 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

\_ \_ \_ \_1/

# 4 ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

#### Injector QR Code Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #2 QR Code.
- If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #2 QR Code from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #2 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- Compare the QR Code etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector QR coeds match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect QR code input. Recalibrate injector #2 with the correct QR code.

160 ,32

4 /4

## 000653.02 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect injector part number was installed or calibrated into cylinder #3.

RG41221,0000258 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000653.02 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect part number for the injector in cylinder #3. If the incorrect injector part number has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #3.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000653.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,327

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Installation of New Injector #3 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #3 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

#### 6 Injector Part Number Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #3 Part Number.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #3 Part Number from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #3 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the part number etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector part numbers match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect part number installed. Replace injector #3 with the correct part number and recalibrate ECU.

# 000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Circuit Open

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #3 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000259 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000653.05 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #3 electronic injector circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #3 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

,329

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000653.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Open in Electronic Injector Control Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal D1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open in electronic injector #3 control wire.

#### 4 Open in 90V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

### CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Electronic injector wiring harness connector and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 4 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal G1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in electronic injector #3 90V supply wire.

---1/1

**6** Cylinder #3 Electronic

Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #3 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35-0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #3 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE **ELECTRONIC** INJECTORS (Els) and INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs)

#### **6** Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder **Head Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Cylinder #3 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One of the cylinder #3 electronic injector harness eyelets and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head (either terminal 3 or 4, the injectors are not polarity sensitive).
  - The other cylinder #3 electronic injector harness eyelet and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head

Both measurements 2.0 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.

OR

Faulty electronic injector wiring harness connection.

OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in wire(s) that measured above 2.0 ohms. Repair and retest.

# 000653.06 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #3 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,000025A -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000653.06 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #3 electronic injector circuit.

#### **Alarm Level:**

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #3 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

160 ,333

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000653.06 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Short In Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 3 in the harness end of electronic injector wiring connector and the following:
  - Terminal 4 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.
  - Terminal 9 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.

Is the resistance greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short in wires that measured less than 2000 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ - - -1/1

#### 4 Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #3 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #3 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS) AND INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS)

> 04 160 ,335

\_ \_ \_\_1/1

# S Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep cylinder #3 wiring harness disconnected from electronic injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Cylinder #3 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 5. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - One of the eyelets for injector #3 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.
  - The other eyelet for injector #3 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

## 000653.07 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure

The fuel rail pressure does not drop at the injection of fuel to cylinder #3.

RG41221,000025B -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000653.07 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detects a drop in fuel rail pressure when cylinder #3 injects fuel.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #3 is not injecting fuel.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

− − −1/1

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Tighten retaining nut(s) to specification and retest?

CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

2.Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

3. Verify all wiring harness eyelet connector retaining nuts are tightened to specification.

### Specification

Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut-

4. Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM104.

All connections tightened per specification?

 Electronic Injector **Fuel Line Restriction** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the fuel line between High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) and the inlet at electronic injector #3.
- 3. Check fuel line for restrictions.

Is the fuel line restricted?

YES: Repair or replace fuel line and retest.

### **4** Flow Limiter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 000653.07.
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, watch for 000653.07 to set.
- 3. Continue to refresh the active code list until 000653.07 resets.
- 4. Listen to flow limiter that corresponds to electronic injector #3 while turning ignition OFF

NOTE: It is very difficult to distinguish the difference between electronic injector #3 and the other flow limiters clicking. Make sure electronic injector #3 makes the click. It will take 5-10 seconds for the ball to reseat.

Does electronic injector #3 flow limiter click?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty flow limiter. Replace flow limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL FLOW DAMPERS in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

1/

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

CAUTI

CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.

Λ

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- Disconnect the high pressure fuel delivery line for injector #3. Remove the side feed tube retaining nut from the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a 1/2" hose grip pliers, remove the side feed tube from the cylinder head.
- 4. Inspect the side feed tube for nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 5. Inspect side feed tube o-ring for damage.
- 6. When inspection is completed, reinstall inspected or install new side feed tube and tighten retaining nuts to specification.

### Specification

Install the high pressure fuel delivery line to the side feed tube retaining nut. Tighten to specification.

### **Specification**

High Pressure Delivery Line Fitting—

Did everything pass inspection?

YES: Faulty electronic injector #3.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Replace side feed tube and retest.

160 ,339

\_ - - -1/1

CTM320 (26JUN06)

# 000653.13 — Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU.

RG41221,000025C -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 000653.13 - Cylinder #3 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU. If the incorrect injector QR code has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #3.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000653.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,341

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Installation of New Injector #3 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #3 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

# **5** Injector QR Code Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #3 QR Code.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #3 QR Code from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- Remove injector #3 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the QR Code etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector QR coeds match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect QR code input. Recalibrate injector #3 with the correct QR code.

160 342

### 04 160 ,343

## 000654.02 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect injector part number was installed or calibrated into cylinder #4.

RG41221,000025D -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000654.02 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect part number for the injector in cylinder #4. If the incorrect injector part number has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

### **Control Unit Response:**

If the code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #4.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000654.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 🕄

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

3 Installation of New Injector #4 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #4 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

### 6 Injector Part Number Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #4 Part Number.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #4 Part Number from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #4 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the part number etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic

Do the injector part numbers match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect part number installed. Replace injector #4 with the correct part number and recalibrate ECU.

# 000654.05 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Circuit Open

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #4 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,000025E -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000654.05 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #4 electronic injector circuit.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #4 will not fire.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

− − −1/1

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000654.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,347

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

 Open in Electronic Injector Control Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 10 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal A1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open in electronic injector #4 control wire.

---1/

### **4** Open in 90V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Electronic injector wiring harness connector and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 9 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal G2 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in electronic injector #4 90V supply wire.

- - -1/1

### **6** Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #4 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35-0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #4 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE **ELECTRONIC** INJECTORS (Els) and INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs)

### **6** Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder **Head Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Cylinder #4 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One of the cylinder #4 electronic injector harness eyelets and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head (either terminal 9 or 10, the injectors are not polarity sensitive).
  - The other cylinder #4 electronic injector harness eyelet and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head

Both measurements 2.0 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.

OR

Faulty electronic injector wiring harness connection.

OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in wire(s) that measured above 2.0 ohms. Repair and retest.

# 000654.06 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #4 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,000025F -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000654.06 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #4 electronic injector circuit.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #4 will not fire.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000654.06 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,351

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Short In Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



# CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 10 in the harness end of electronic injector wiring connector and the following:
  - Terminal 4 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.
  - Terminal 9 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.

Is the resistance greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short in wires that measured less than 2000 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #4 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #4
electronic injector
solenoid. Replace injector
and retest. See REMOVE
ELECTRONIC
INJECTORS (EIS) AND
INSTALL ELECTRONIC
INJECTORS (EIS)

---1/1

### 6 Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep cylinder #4 wiring harness disconnected from electronic injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Cylinder #4 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 5. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - One of the eyelets for injector #4 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.
  - The other eyelet for injector #4 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ - - -1/1

# 000654.07 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure

The fuel rail pressure does not drop at the injection of fuel to cylinder #4.

RG41221,0000260 -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000654.07 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detects a drop in fuel rail pressure when cylinder #4 injects fuel.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #4 is not injecting fuel.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### **1** Connection Check

CTM320 (26JUN06)

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

2 Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

2.Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

3. Verify all wiring harness eyelet connector retaining nuts are tightened to specification.

### Specification

Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut-

4. Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM104.

All connections tightened per specification?

- -1/1

 Electronic Injector **Fuel Line Restriction** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the fuel line between High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) and the inlet at electronic injector #3.
- 3. Check fuel line for restrictions.

Is the fuel line restricted?

YES: Repair or replace fuel line and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

YES: GO TO (3)

retest?

NO: Tighten retaining nut(s) to specification and

### Flow Limiter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 000654.07.
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, watch for 000654.07 to set.
- 3. Continue to refresh the active code list until 000654.07 resets.
- 4. Listen to flow limiter that corresponds to electronic injector #4 while turning ignition

NOTE: It is very difficult to distinguish the difference between electronic injector #4 and the other flow limiters clicking. Make sure electronic injector #4 makes the click. It will take 5-10 seconds for the ball to reseat.

Does electronic injector #4 flow limiter click?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty flow limiter. Replace flow limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL FLOW DAMPERS in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

# Side Feed Tube Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.

YES: Faulty electronic injector #4. OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Replace side feed tube and retest.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- Disconnect the high pressure fuel delivery line for injector #4. Remove the side feed tube retaining nut from the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a 1/2" hose grip pliers, remove the side feed tube from the cylinder head.
- 4. Inspect the side feed tube for nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 5. Inspect side feed tube o-ring for damage.
- 6. When inspection is completed, reinstall inspected or install new side feed tube and tighten retaining nuts to specification.

### Specification

7. Install the high pressure fuel delivery line to the side feed tube retaining nut. Tighten to specification.

### Specification

Did everything pass inspection?

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 000654.13 — Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU.

RG41221,0000261 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000654.13 - Cylinder #4 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU. If the incorrect injector QR code has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #4.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

2 Intermittent Fault Test NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000654.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

Installation of New Injector #4 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #4 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

### **6** Injector QR Code Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #4 QR Code.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #4 QR Code from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #4 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the QR Code etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector QR coeds match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect QR code input. Recalibrate injector #4 with the correct QR code.

# 000655.02 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect injector part number was installed or calibrated into cylinder #5.

RG41221,0000262 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000655.02 - Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect part number for the injector in cylinder #5. If the incorrect injector part number has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

### Alarm Level:

STOP

### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #5.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000655.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,361

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Installation of New Injector #5 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #5 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

### 6 Injector Part Number Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #5 Part Number.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #5 Part Number from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #5 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the part number etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector part numbers match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect part number installed. Replace injector #5 with the correct part number and recalibrate ECU.

PN=596

# 000655.05 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Circuit Open

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #5 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000263 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000655.05 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #5 electronic injector circuit.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #5 will not fire.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000655.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

3 Open in Electronic Injector Control Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 11 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal F1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in electronic injector #5 control wire.

### 4 Open in 90V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

## CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Electronic injector wiring harness connector and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 9 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal G2 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in electronic injector #5 90V supply wire.

---1/1

**6** Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #5 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35-0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #5 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE **ELECTRONIC** INJECTORS (Els) and INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs)

### **6** Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder **Head Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Cylinder #5 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One of the cylinder #5 electronic injector harness eyelets and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head (either terminal 9 or 11 the injectors are not polarity sensitive).
  - The other cylinder #5 electronic injector harness eyelet and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head

Both measurements 2.0 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.

Faulty ECU

OR

Faulty electronic injector wiring harness connection. OR

NO: Open in wire(s) that measured above 2.0 ohms. Repair and retest.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

# 04

# 000655.06 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #5 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000264 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000655.06 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #5 electronic injector circuit.

### **Alarm Level:**

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #5 will not fire.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

**−** −1/1

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000655.06 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Short In Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 11 in the harness end of electronic injector wiring connector and the following:
  - Terminal 4 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.
  - Terminal 9 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.

Is the resistance greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short in wires that measured less than 2000 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ - - -1/1

### 4 Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #5 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #5 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS) AND INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIS)

> 04 160 ,369

---1/1

S Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep cylinder #5 wiring harness disconnected from electronic injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Cylinder #5 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 5. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - One of the eyelets for injector #5 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.
  - The other eyelet for injector #5 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms. Repair and retest.

- - -1/1

# 000655.07 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure

The fuel rail pressure does not drop at the injection of fuel to cylinder #5.

RG41221,0000265 -19-03APR05-1/1

### 000655.07 - Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detects a drop in fuel rail pressure when cylinder #5 injects fuel.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #5 is not injecting fuel.

### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Tighten retaining nut(s) to specification and retest?

A

**CAUTION:** Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

2.Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

3. Verify all wiring harness eyelet connector retaining nuts are tightened to specification.

### **Specification**

Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut-

 Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM104.

All connections tightened per specification?

,3

- - -1/1

S Electronic Injector Fuel Line Restriction Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- Disconnect the fuel line between High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) and the inlet at electronic injector #3.
- 3. Check fuel line for restrictions.

Is the fuel line restricted?

**YES:** Repair or replace fuel line and retest.

### **4** Flow Limiter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 000655.07.
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, watch for 000655.07 to set.
- 3. Continue to refresh the active code list until 000655.07 resets.
- 4. Listen to flow limiter that corresponds to electronic injector #5 while turning ignition

NOTE: It is very difficult to distinguish the difference between electronic injector #5 and the other flow limiters clicking. Make sure electronic injector #5 makes the click. It will take 5-10 seconds for the ball to reseat.

Does electronic injector #5 flow limiter click?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty flow limiter. Replace flow limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL FLOW DAMPERS in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

- -1/1

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the high pressure fuel delivery line for injector #5. Remove the side feed tube retaining nut from the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a 1/2" hose grip pliers, remove the side feed tube from the cylinder head.
- 4. Inspect the side feed tube for nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 5. Inspect side feed tube o-ring for damage.
- 6. When inspection is completed, reinstall inspected or install new side feed tube and tighten retaining nuts to specification.

#### Specification

7. Install the high pressure fuel delivery line to the side feed tube retaining nut. Tighten to specification.

#### **Specification**

High Pressure Delivery Line Fitting—

Did everything pass inspection?

YES: Faulty electronic injector #5. OR Faulty ECU

NO: Replace side feed tube and retest.

160

CTM320 (26JUN06)

### 000655.13 — Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU.

RG41221,0000266 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000655.13 - Cylinder #5 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU. If the incorrect injector QR code has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #5.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000655.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,375

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

# Installation of New Injector #5 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #5 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

# 4 ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

# **5** Injector QR Code Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #5 QR Code.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #5 QR Code from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #5 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the QR Code etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector QR coeds match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect QR code input. Recalibrate injector #5 with the correct QR code.

1/

### 000656.02 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect injector part number was installed or calibrated into cylinder #6.

RG41221,0000267 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000656.02 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Part Number Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect part number for the injector in cylinder #6. If the incorrect injector part number has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #6.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000656.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

3 Installation of New Injector #6 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #6 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

4 ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

---1/1

#### 6 Injector Part Number Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #6 Part Number.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather
- 4. Compare the Injector #6 Part Number from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #6 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- 7. Compare the part number etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic

Do the injector part numbers match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect part number installed. Replace injector #6 with the correct part number and recalibrate ECU.

## 000656.05 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Circuit Open

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #6 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000268 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000656.05 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Circuit Open Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an open in the cylinder #6 electronic injector circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #6 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

**− − −1/1** 

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000656.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,381

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

 Open in Electronic Injector Control Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 12 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal C1 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Open in electronic injector #6 control wire.

- - -1/1

#### **4** Open in 90V Supply Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF

CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Electronic injector wiring harness connector and ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 9 in the harness end of the injector wiring harness connector and terminal G2 in the harness end of ECU connector #J1.

Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in electronic injector #6 90V supply wire.

- - -1/1

#### **6** Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #6 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35-0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #6 electronic injector solenoid. Replace injector and retest. See REMOVE **ELECTRONIC** INJECTORS (Els) and INSTALL ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EIs)

#### 6 Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Cylinder #6 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - One of the cylinder #6 electronic injector harness eyelets and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head (either terminal 9 or 12, the injectors are not polarity sensitive).
  - The other cylinder #6 electronic injector harness eyelet and the corresponding terminal at the connector on the rear of the cylinder head

Both measurements 2.0 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.

OR

Faulty electronic injector wiring harness connection.

OR

Faulty ECU

**NO:** Open in wire(s) that measured above 2.0 ohms. Repair and retest.

160

4 /4

## 000656.06 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #6 electronic injector circuit.

RG41221,0000269 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000656.06 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Circuit Shorted Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a short in the cylinder #6 electronic injector circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #6 will not fire.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000656.06 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

**3** Short In Electronic Injector Wiring **Harness Test** 

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

- 2. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness connector at side of cylinder head.
- 3. Disconnect ECU connector #J1.
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal 12 in the harness end of electronic injector wiring connector and the following:
  - Terminal 4 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.
  - Terminal 9 in the harness end of the electronic injector wiring harness connector.

Is the resistance greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Short in wires that measured less than 2000 ohms. Repair and retest.

#### Q Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove rocker arm cover.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between:
  - Both terminals on cylinder #6 electronic injector.
  - Both terminals on a known good electronic injector.

Is the difference between the two electronic injector 0.1 ohms or less?

NOTE: Because electronic injector resistance varies with temperature, a comparison is used to compensate for the effects of temperature. Typical injector resistance should be 0.35—0.55 ohms.

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty cylinder #6
electronic injector
solenoid. Replace injector
and retest. See REMOVE
ELECTRONIC
INJECTORS (EIS) AND
INSTALL ELECTRONIC
INJECTORS (EIS)

---1/1

#### 6 Electronic Injector Harness in Cylinder Head Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep cylinder #6 wiring harness disconnected from electronic injector.
- 3. Disconnect electronic injector wiring harness from side of cylinder head.
- 4. Cylinder #6 injector wires still disconnected from injector.
- 5. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - One of the eyelets for injector #6 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.
  - The other eyelet for injector #6 and the corresponding terminal in the electronic injector wiring harness connector on the side of cylinder head.

Is resistance 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty ECU connection.
OR
Faulty ECU

**NO:** Short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms. Repair and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 000656.07 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure

The fuel rail pressure does not drop at the injection of fuel to cylinder #6.

RG41221,000026A -19-03APR05-1/1

#### 000656.07 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector Mechanical Failure Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not detects a drop in fuel rail pressure when cylinder #6 injects fuel.

#### **Alarm Level:**

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run rough and misfire since the injector in cylinder #6 is not injecting fuel.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/

Electronic Injector Wiring Harness Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

1. Ignition OFF



CAUTION: Possible strong electronic shock hazard if engine is cranking or running!

2.Remove rocker arm cover with vent tube.

Verify all wiring harness eyelet connector retaining nuts are tightened to specification.

#### Specification

Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut-

 Install rocker arm cover with vent tube. See INSTALL ROCKER ARM COVER in Section 02, Group 021 of CTM104.

All connections tightened per specification?

YES: GO TO 3

**NO:** Tighten retaining nut(s) to specification and retest?

---1/1

S Electronic Injector Fuel Line Restriction Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the fuel line between High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) and the inlet at electronic injector #3.
- 3. Check fuel line for restrictions.

Is the fuel line restricted?

**YES:** Repair or replace fuel line and retest.

NO: GO TO 4

---1/

#### Flow Limiter Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 000656.07.
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, watch for 000656.07 to set.
- 3. Continue to refresh the active code list until 000656.07 resets.
- 4. Listen to flow limiter that corresponds to electronic injector #6 while turning ignition

NOTE: It is very difficult to distinguish the difference between electronic injector #6 and the other flow limiters clicking. Make sure electronic injector #6 makes the click. It will take 5-10 seconds for the ball to reseat.

Does electronic injector #6 flow limiter click?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Faulty flow limiter. Replace flow limiter and retest. See REMOVE AND INSTALL FLOW DAMPERS in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.

#### 6 Side Feed Tube Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.



CAUTION: Fuel lines may be under high pressure. Use extreme caution while opening fuel lines. Let the engine sit for several minutes after cranking or running prior to opening fuel lines.

YES: Faulty electronic injector #6. OR Faulty ECU

NO: Replace side feed tube and retest.



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard be relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other high pressure lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece or cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids. If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluids injected into the skin must be surgically removed within hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, USA.

- 1. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 2. Disconnect the high pressure fuel delivery line for injector #6. Remove the side feed tube retaining nut from the cylinder head.
- 3. Using a 1/2" hose grip pliers, remove the side feed tube from the cylinder head.
- 4. Inspect the side feed tube for nicks, burrs, or other damage.
- 5. Inspect side feed tube o-ring for damage.
- 6. When inspection is completed, reinstall inspected or install new side feed tube and tighten retaining nuts to specification.

#### Specification

7. Install the high pressure fuel delivery line to the side feed tube retaining nut. Tighten to specification.

#### Specification

High Pressure Delivery Line Fitting— 

Did everything pass inspection?

## 04 160

### 000656.13 — Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU.

RG41221,000026B -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000656.13 - Cylinder #6 Electronic Injector QR Code Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects an incorrect QR Code was calibrated into the ECU. If the incorrect injector QR code has been installed, this engine's performance may be drastically effected. This engine will also be out of compliance with Tier 3 emission requirements resulting in large fines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will attempt to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

The engine may run rough due to an incorrectly calibrated injector #6.

#### **Additional References:**

For further electronic injector information, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the injector harness connector (located at the side of the cylinder head) looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000656.13 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

3 Installation of New Injector #6 Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was injector #6 previously replaced with a new injector?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

**4** ECU Programming Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

Was the ECU reprogrammed with new software or replaced with a new ECU?

YES: Verify that the correct engine serial number payload was programmed into the ECU. Compare the Engine Serial number on the side of the engine to the engine serial number inside the ECU using the engine diagnostic software.

NO: GO TO 6

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Injector QR Code Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (EI) OPERATION in Section 03, Group 130 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the diagnostic software, read and record Injector #6 QR Code.
- 3. If the injector information page is still available from the new injector box gather this.
- 4. Compare the Injector #6 QR Code from the page to that of the diagnostic software.
- 5. If the page is not available, Ignition OFF.
- 6. Remove injector #6 from the cylinder head. See REMOVE ELECTRONIC INJECTORS (Els) in Section 02, Group 090 earlier in this manual.
- Compare the QR Code etched on the side of the injector to that of the diagnostic software.

Do the injector QR coeds match?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Incorrect QR code input. Recalibrate injector #6 with the correct QR code.

160 ,393

4 /4

## 000676.03 — Glow Plug Relay Voltage High

The ECU detects the glow plug relay output is high when the ECU is not energizing the relay.

RG41221,00002A1 -19-14MAY05-1/1

### 000676.03 Glow Plug Relay Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects the glow plug relay output is high when the ECU is not energizing the relay.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Engine may run rough or be hard to start.

#### **Additional References:**

For further glow plug information, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the glow plug relay and glow plug connections looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

− − −1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Disconnect glow plug connector on any of the glow plugs.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between glow plug connector and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage at or near battery voltage?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

#### **3** Glow Plug Relay **Diagnostic Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A4 in the harness end of the ECU connector #J1 and all terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are all measurements above 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Glow plug relay diagnostic wire shorted to wire(s) that measured below 2000 ohms.

160 ,395

4 Glow Plug Relay Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Keep all three ECU connectors disconnected
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal F4 in the harness end of the ECU connector #J1 and all terminals in the ECU connectors.

Are all measurements above 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty glow plug relay

NO: Glow plug relay enable wire shorted to wire(s) that measured below 2000 ohms.

## 000676.04 — Glow Plug Relay Voltage Low

The ECU is sending current to the glow plug relay, but does not detect 12 volts going to the glow plugs.

RG41221,00002A3 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 000676.04 Glow Plug Relay Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU is sending current to the glow plug relay, but does not detect 12 volts going to the glow plugs.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Engine performance will not be affected while running.

The engine may start hard under extremely cold conditions.

### **Additional References:**

For further glow plug information, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

**1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the glow plug relay and glow plug connections looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU communication software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000676.05 reset?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 397

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### **3** Glow Plug Relay Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Identify location of glow plug relay.
- 2. Cycle ignition from OFF to ON.
- 3. Listen to glow plug relay.

Does the relay click?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in glow plug relay enable wire OR Open in glow plug relay ground OR Faulty glow plug relay

- - -1/1

### Glow Plug Relay Voltage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Disconnect the glow plug relay power wire from the glow plug relay.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between the glow plug relay power wire at the relay and a good chassis ground

Is the voltage approximately battery voltage?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in glow plug relay power wire OR Short to ground in glow plug relay power wire

\_ \_ \_1/1

6	Glow	Plug	Coil	Power
	Toct			

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see GLOW PLUG OPERATION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Disconnect one glow plug connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between the disconnected glow plug connector and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage approximately battery voltage?

YES: Open in glow plug relay return wire

NO: Open in wire between glow plug relay and glow plugs OR

Short to ground in wire between glow plug relay and glow plugs



### 000898.09 — Vehicle Speed or Torque Message Invalid

The ECU does not receive the engine speed or torque message over CAN, or the message is not valid.

RG41221,000026C -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000898.09 - Vehicle Speed or Torque Message Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU does not receive the engine speed or torque message over CAN, or the message is not valid.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the engine will run at low idle only.

#### **Additional References:**

For further engine control unit information, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Refer to your vehicle or application manual for more information on wiring and controllers.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000898.09 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### 3 CAN Resistance Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the diagnostic connector.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal C and D in the harness end of the diagnostic connector.

Does the resistance measure between 45 and 75 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Faulty or missing CAN terminator.

OR

Open or short in CAN wire(s).

#### Application Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (ECU) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the following on the application wiring and controller side:

- Verify that all ground connections are being properly made.
- Verify that battery voltage is being supplied to the application controller (not the engine ECU).
- · Verify all CAN wiring and terminators are functioning properly.
- Verify the application controller is functioning properly.

Are all application wiring and controllers functioning properly?

YES: Faulty ECU

**NO:** Application problem. Repair and retest.

**− − −1/1** 

04-160-400

4.5 L & 6.8 L Level 14 Electronic Fuel System

#### 04 160 ,401

## 000970.31 — Engine Shutdown - Auxiliary Request

The ECU does not detect voltage on the engine shutdown input.

RG41221,000026D -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000970.31 — Engine Shutdown - Auxiliary Request Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

On OEM applications, the engine shutdown switch is a normally open switch. When the property being measured exceeds a certain value, the switch will close. When the switch is closed, the voltage is grounded, which will cause the ECU to shutdown the engine.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will shut the engine down.

#### **Additional References:**

For other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual for injector wiring information.

- - -1/1

#### 1 Intermittent Fault Test

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000970.31 reoccur?

YES: Check application controller to determine why request was made to ECU to shut down engine.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# 000971.31 — Engine Derate - Auxiliary Request

The ECU does not detect voltage on the engine shutdown input.

RG41221,000026E -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 000971.31 — Engine Derate - Auxiliary Request Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

On OEM applications, the external derate switch is a normally open switch. When the property being measured exceeds a certain value, the switch will close. When the switch is closed, the voltage is grounded, which will cause the ECU to derate the engine.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Control Unit Response:**

NOTE: OEM engines are programmed using trimmable features. The customer had the option to choose the amount of engine derate to associate with this 000971.31. The amount of derate will vary between all engines.

The ECU will derate 50% per minute until the engine is running at 50% of full power.

The ECU will derate 20% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power.

The ECU will derate 2% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power.

#### Additional References:

For other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 of this manual for injector wiring information.

For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

#### 1 Intermittent Fault Test

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000971.31 reoccur?

YES: Check application controller to determine why request was made to ECU to derate engine.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160 ,403

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

\_ \_1/1

### 001109.31 — Engine Protection Shutdown Warning

Engine Protection Shutdown Warning

### **Engine Shutdown Warning:**

This code informs the operator that the ECU will shut the engine down because it has detected a condition such as water in fuel, low oil pressure, high engine coolant temperature, or high fuel temperature. If the ECU is programmed with engine protection with shutdown, the ECU has shut the engine down within 30 seconds. Prior to shutdown, the engine will be derated.

#### DTC 001109.31 will set if:

- The ECU detects water in fuel.
- The ECU detects low oil pressure.
- The ECU detects a high engine coolant temperature.
- The ECU detects a high fuel temperature.

### If DTC 001109.31 sets, the following will occur:

 If the ECU has engine protection with shutdown, it will derate the engine for 30 seconds and will shut the engine down.

#### If DTC 001109.31 sets:

- If DTC 000097.16 is active, see DTC 000097.16 WATER IN FUEL DETECTED DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.
- If DTC 000100.01 is active, see DTC 000100.01 ENGINE OIL PRESSURE EXTREMELY LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.
- If DTC 000110.00 is active, see DTC 000110.00 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.
- If DTC 000174.00 is active, see DTC 000174.00 FUEL TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000273 -19-03APR05-1/1

### 001110.31 — Engine Protection Shutdown

Engine Protection Shutdown

#### **Engine Protection Shutdown:**

This code informs the operator that the ECU shut the engine down because it has detected a condition such as water in fuel, low oil pressure, high engine coolant temperature, or high fuel temperature. If the ECU is programmed with engine protection with shutdown, the ECU has shut the engine down.

#### DTC 001110.31 will set if:

- The ECU detects water in fuel.
- The ECU detects low oil pressure.
- The ECU detects a high engine coolant temperature.
- The ECU detects a high fuel temperature.

#### If DTC 001110.31 sets, the following will occur:

The ECU will have shut the engine down.

#### If DTC 001110.31 sets:

- If DTC 000097.16 is active, see DTC 000097.16 WATER IN FUEL DETECTED DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.
- If DTC 000100.01 is active, see DTC 000100.01 ENGINE OIL PRESSURE EXTREMELY LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.
- If DTC 000110.00 is active, see DTC 000110.00 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.
- If DTC 000174.00 is active, see DTC 000174.00 FUEL TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

RG41221,0000274 -19-03APR05-1/1

### 001136.00 — ECU Temperature Extremely High

The ECU detects an internal temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000275 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 001136.00 — ECU Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses an internal ECU temperature of 135° C (275° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate engine speed 10 rpm per second until the engine is running at 1200 rpm. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual. Key Off will reset the derate.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further ECU temperature sensor information, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 ECU Mounting Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in	YES: GO TO 2
	Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  Verify that all ECU mounting cap screws are torqued to specification.	NO: Tighten cap screws to specification and
	verify that all 200 mounting cap screws are torqued to specification.	retest.
	Specification	
	ECU Mounting Cap Screws - Non	
	Isolated ECU—Torque	
	Specification	
	ECU Mounting Cap Screws - Isolated	
	ECU—Torque	
	Is the ECU mounted correctly?	
		1/1

160

,407

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### ECU Cleanliness Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Verify that ECU is free from excess dirt and debris. Excess dirt and debris will act as insulation causing the ECU to overheat.

Is the ECU clean?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Clean ECU and retest. Make checking the ECU periodically for dirt and debris a regular preventive maintenance item. If problem persists, take measures to prevent dirt and debris accumulation.

#### **3** ECU Mounting **Location Check**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Verify that the ECU mounting location does not have restricted air flow. Air flow is required for proper cooling.

Is the mounting location restricting airflow?

YES: Modify or move the mounting location to allow proper airflow.

NO: If no reason for the overheating code can be found, clear the code and continue to operate the equipment normally.

If multiple system failures begin to occur that seem to be the result of a faulty ECU, replace the ECU.

### 001136.16 — ECU Temperature Moderately High

The ECU detects an internal temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000276 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001136.16 — ECU Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses an internal ECU temperature of 125° C (257° F) on OEM engines.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

#### **Additional References:**

For further ECU temperature sensor information, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

**− − −1/1** 

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001136.16 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO**: GO TO **③** 

04 160 ,409

#### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### 3 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running
- 2. Warm engine to normal operating temperatures.
- 3. Run engine under heavy load for several minutes.
- 4. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001136.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### **4** ECU Mounting Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Verify that all ECU mounting cap screws are torqued to specification.

Specification

ECU Mounting Cap Screws - Non

Specification

ECU Mounting Cap Screws - Isolated

Is the ECU mounted correctly?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Torque cap screws to specification and

retest.

\_ \_ \_1/

S ECU Cleanliness Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  Verify that ECU is free from excess dirt and debris. Excess dirt and debris will act as insulation causing the ECU to overheat.  Is the ECU clean?	YES: GO TO  NO: Clean ECU and modify mounting location to prevent future cleanliness problems. Retest.
		1/1
6 ECU Mounting Location Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see ECU TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  Verify that the ECU mounting location does not have restricted air flow. Air flow is required for proper cooling.	YES: Modify or move the mounting location to allow proper airflow.  NO: Faulty ECU

Is the mounting location restricting airflow?

CTM320 (26JUN06)

# 160

### 001172.03 — Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Input Voltage High

The turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000277 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001172.03 — Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is lower than what is physically possible for turbo compressor inlet temperature.

For OEM applications, the high turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage specification is 4.95 volts.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default turbo compressor inlet temperature of 30° C (86° F).

#### Additional References:

For further turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor information, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001172.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor and Connector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage

Is the voltage 0.25 volts or below?

YES: Faulty turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector OR

Faulty turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor

**NO**: GO TO **4** 

- - -1/<sup>2</sup>

#### **4** Turbo Compressor **Inlet Temperature** Sensor Open Ground **Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between the turbo compressor inlet temperature input terminal (terminal 1) of the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read turbo compressor inlet temperature input

Is the voltage 0.25 volts or below?

YES: Open in turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor ground circuit OR Faulty ECU connection

NO: Open in turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor input circuit OR Faulty ECU connection

OR

Faulty ECU

OR

Faulty ECU

160

# 001172.04 — Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Input Voltage Low

The turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000278 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001172.04 — Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is higher than what is physically possible for turbo compressor inlet temperature.

For OEM applications, the high turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage specification is 0.25 volts.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default turbo compressor inlet temperature of 30° C (86° F).

#### **Additional References:**

For further turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor information, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001172.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Turbo Compressor **Inlet Temperature Sensor Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read the turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage below 4.9 volts?

YES: Short to ground in turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector. OR

Faulty turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor.

# 001172.16 — Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses a turbo compressor inlet temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000279 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 001172.16 — Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a turbo compressor inlet temperature above specification.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

#### Additional References:

For further turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor information, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

− − −1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under condition that set 001172.16 to set.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001172.16 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

#### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

#### Restricted Air Filter Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the intake air filter for excessive dirt and debris restricting air flow.

Is the filter restricted?

YES: Replace intake air filter and retest.

**NO**: GO TO **4** 

#### Air Filter Mounting **Location Check**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Make sure that the intake air filter is mounted in a location to draw fresh air. Drawing air directly from the engine is too hot causing the compressor inlet temperature to exceed specification.

Is the intake air filter drawing fresh air?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Modify the mounting location of the air filter and retest.

#### **6** Turbo Compressor **Inlet Temperature Input Wire Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor.
- 3. Ignition ON engine OFF
- 4. Using the diagnostic software, read turbo compressor inlet temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage greater than 4.9 volts?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Short to ground in turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor input circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection

Faulty ECU

6	Turbo Compressor
	Inlet Temperature
	<b>Ground Wire Test</b>

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR INLET TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor still disconnected.
- 3. Ignition ON engine OFF
- 4. Probe the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor connector ground terminal (terminal 2) on the engine harness with a test light connected to battery voltage.

Does the light illuminate?

**YES:** Faulty turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor.

**NO:** Open in turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor ground circuit.

- - -1/1



# 001180.00 — Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature Extremely High

The ECU senses a turbo turbine inlet temperature above specification.

RG41221,000027A -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001180.00 — Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a turbo turbine inlet temperature above specification.

For OEM applications, the high turbo turbine inlet temperature threshold is 750° C (1382° F).

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further turbo turbine inlet temperature information, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### Air Filter Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Check the air filter and inlet tubing for restrictions or damage.

Was damage or restrictions found?

**YES:** Clean or replace component that is damaged or restricted and retest.

NO: GO TO 3

\_ \_ \_1/1

# 3 Engine Ventilation Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the engine compartment for adequate fresh air supply to the engine. If the engine compartment is dirty, fresh air restrictions can cause high turbo turbine inlet temperatures.

Is the engine compartment receiving adequate fresh air?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Clean restriction and redesign engine compartment to allow adequate air flow.

- - -1/1

#### Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Calculation Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: The ECU uses exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature, manifold air pressure, fuel rail pressure, and engine speed to calculate turbo turbine inlet temperature. If one or more of these values are incorrect, an invalid turbo turbine inlet temperature will be used.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Are there any DTCs related to exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature, manifold air pressure, fuel rail pressure, or engine speed?

YES: Diagnose that DTC first

NO: GO TO 6

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

\_ \_ \_1/1

G Charge Air System Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Repair leak(s) or restriction(s) and retest.
	Check the entire charge air system for leaks and restrictions.  Were leak(s) or restriction(s) found?	NO: Check and adjust the timing. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.
		1/1

# 001180.16 — Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses a turbo turbine inlet temperature above specification.

RG41221,000027B -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 001180.16 - Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a turbo turbine inlet temperature above specification.

For OEM applications, the high turbo turbine inlet temperature threshold is 730° C (1346° F).

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate to 95% of full power immediately. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further turbo turbine inlet temperature sensor information, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

---1/1

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### Air Filter Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Check the air filter and inlet tubing for restrictions or damage.

Was damage or restrictions found?

YES: Clean or replace component that is damaged or restricted and retest.

NO: GO TO 3

- - -1/1

160

,423

# S Engine Ventilation Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Check the engine compartment for adequate fresh air supply to the engine. If the engine compartment is dirty, fresh air restrictions can cause high turbo turbine inlet temperatures.

Is the engine compartment receiving adequate fresh air?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Clean restriction and redesign engine compartment to allow adequate air flow.

- - -1/1

#### Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Calculation Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: The ECU uses exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature, manifold air pressure, fuel rail pressure, and engine speed to calculate turbo turbine inlet temperature. If one or more of these values are incorrect, an invalid turbo turbine inlet temperature will be used.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Are there any DTCs related to exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature, manifold air pressure, fuel rail pressure, or engine speed?

YES: Diagnose that DTC first

NO: GO TO 6

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

\_ \_ \_1/1

G Charge Air System Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Repair leak(s) or restriction(s) and retest.	
	Check the entire charge air system for leaks and restrictions.  Were leak(s) or restriction(s) found?	NO: Check and adjust the timing. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.	
		1/1	

#### 04 160 .425

### 001347.03 — Pump Control Valve Current High

ECU detects high current in the pump control return wire.

RG41221,000027F -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001347.03 — Pump Control Valve Current High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects high current in the pump control valve (PCV) return wire. Typically this means that there is a short to power in the PCV circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Depending on the severity of this problem, engine operation will be affected. If the PCV current is high enough, the pump will not supply the high pressure common rail enough fuel to run the engine under normal operating conditions.

#### Additional References:

For further pump control valve information, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump control valve connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001347.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# Short in PCV Supply Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect PCV connector and all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal H1 on the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in the three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Short in PCV supply wire with circuit that measured less than 2000 ohms.

# 4 Short in PCV Return Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. PCV and all ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal H2 on the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in the three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty PCV.

**NO:** Short in PCV return wire with circuit that measured less than 2000 ohms.

\_ \_ \_1/1

The ECU is unable to match the measured pump current with the commanded pump current.

001347.05 — Pump Control Valve Current Mismatch

RG41221,0000280 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 001347.05 — Pump Control Valve Current Mismatch Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU is unable to match the measured pump current with the commanded pump current.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The engine will increase power for a short period of time until the high pressure common rail pressure exceeds the pressure relief valve high pressure specification.

#### **Additional References:**

For further pump control valve information, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the pump control valve sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03. Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine cranking or running.
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001347.05 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# Open in PCV Supply Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect PCV connector and ECU connector #J1.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance of the PCV supply wire between terminal 1 of the PCV connector and H1 of the ECU connector #J1 on the engine harness.

Does the resistance measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in PCV supply wire

#### Open in PCV Return Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. PCV and all ECU connector #J1 still disconnected.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance of the PCV return wire between terminal 2 of the PCV connector and H2 of the ECU connector #J1 on the engine harness.

Does the resistance measure 5 ohms or less?

YES: GO TO 6

**NO:** Open in PCV return wire.

\_ \_ \_1/1

#### **6** Short in PCV Supply Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect PCV connector and all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal H1 on the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in the three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: GO TO (3

NO: Short in PCV supply wire with circuit that measured less than 2000 ohms.

#### 6 Short in PCV Return Wire Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see PUMP CONTROL VALVE (PCV) in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. PCV and all ECU connectors still disconnected.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal H2 on the ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in the three ECU connectors.

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty PCV.

NO: Short in PCV return wire with circuit that measured less than 2000 ohms.

160 ,429

### 001347.07 — Fuel Rail Pressure Control Error

The ECU detects fuel rail pressure 5 MPa (50 Bar) (725 psi) above or below the expected pressure.

RG41221,0000281 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001347.07 — Fuel Rail Pressure Control Error Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 0001347.07 is accompanied with DTC 000157.03, 000157.04 or 000157.10, follow that diagnostic procedure first.

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects fuel rail pressure 5 MPa (50 Bar) (725 psi) above or below the expected pressure.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

Control Unit Response: If this code sets, the ECU will command the high pressure fuel pump to increase or decrease the amount of fuel supplied to the HPCR.

The engine could miss or run rough.

Engine may have low power.

#### Additional References:

For further fuel rail pressure sensor information, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the fuel rail pressure sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

---1/1

160

,431

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine running or cranking
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Read and compare fuel rail pressure desired and fuel rail pressure actual parameters using SERVICE ADVISOR™. See DATA PARAMETER DESCRIPTION earlier in this Group for an explanation of each parameter.

Is desired and actual fuel rail pressure within 5 MPa (50 bar) (725 psi) of each other?

YES: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

YES: Repair faulty

connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

**NO:** Desired is 5 MPa (50 bar) (725 psi) above Actual.

GO TO 🕄

NO: Actual is 5 MPa (50 bar) (725 psi) above Desired.
GO TO 4

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# **3** Fuel Lines/Fittings Leakage Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running or cranking.
- 2. Inspect all fuel lines and fittings for leakage.

Fuel leak(s) present?

**YES:** Tighten loose fitting(s) to proper specification and retest.

NO: Check fuel supply system. See F1 - FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM CHECK DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE in Section 04, Group 150 earlier in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/

4	Pump Position Timing Check	NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see FUEL RAIL PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.	YES: Adjust timing and retest.
		Verify pump position timing is correct. See CHECK AND ADJUST HIGH PRESSURE FUEL PUMP STATIC TIMING later in this Group.	NO: Replace ECU and retest.
		Is pump position timing out of sync.	



#### 04 160 .433

### 001569.31 — Fuel Derate

#### Fuel Derate

#### **Fuel Derate**

The fuel derate trouble code is information to the operator that the ECU has detected a condition such as low fuel pressure, high fuel pressure, water in fuel, low oil pressure, high exhaust gas recirculation gas mixed air temperature, high air filter restriction, high engine coolant temperature, or low coolant level, and is derating the engine by limiting the maximum amount of fuel available to the engine.

#### DTC 001569.31 will set if:

- The ECU detects water in fuel above the threshold quantity for an extended period of time.
- ECU detects a low oil pressure.
- ECU detects high turbo speed.
- ECU detects a high exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature.
- ECU detects a high engine coolant temperature.
- The ECU detects a loss of engine coolant.
- ECU detects an out of range voltage on the fuel rail pressure sensor.
- ECU detects a high fuel temperature.
- ECU detects high exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature.
- ECU detect a timing problem with the crankshaft position sensor.
- ECU detects an auxiliary request to derate engine.
- ECU detects high turbo turbine inlet temperature.
- ECU detects a high exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature.
- ECU detects a low exhaust gas recirculation flow rate.
- ECU detects a problem with the exhaust gas recirculation valve position.
- ECU detects an invalid turbo actuator position.

## If DTC 001569.31 sets, the following will occur:

• The ECU will limit the amount of fuel available to the engine in an attempt to protect the engine.

#### If DTC 001569.31 sets:

- If DTC 000097.16 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000097.16 WATER IN FUEL DETECTED DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000100.01 or DTC 000100.18 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000100.01 ENGINE OIL PRESSURE EXTREMELY LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 000100.18 ENGINE OIL PRESSURE MODERATELY LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000103.00 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000103.00 TURBO OVERSPEED MOST SEVERE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000105.00 or DTC 000105.16 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000105.00 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 000105.16 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE MODERATELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000110.00 or DTC 000110.16 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000110.00 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 000110.16 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE MODERATELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000111.01 is active, see DTC 000111.01 ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE earlier in this Group.

- If DTC 000157.03 or DTC 000157.04 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000157.03 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE INPUT VOLTAGE HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 000157.04 FUEL RAIL PRESSURE INPUT VOLTAGE LOW DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000174.00 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000174.00 FUEL TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000412.00 or DTC 000412.16 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000412.00 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 000412.16 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE MODERATELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 000637.02, DTC 000637.07, DTC 000637.08, or DTC 000637.10 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000637.02 CRANK POSITION INPUT NOISE
  - DTC 000637.08 CRANK POSITION INPUT MISSING
  - DTC 000637.10 CRANK POSITION INPUT PATTERN ERROR
- If DTC 000971.31 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 000971.31 ENGINE DERATE AUXILIARY REQUEST DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 001180.00 or DTC 001180.16 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 001180.00 TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 001180.16 TURBO TURBINE INLET TEMPERATURE MODERATELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

- If DTC 002630.00 or DTC 002630.16 is active, see one of the following procedures earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 002630.00 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE EXTREMELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 002630.16 EXHAUST GAS
     RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE
     MODERATELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC
     PROCEDURE
- If DTC 002659.17 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 002659.17 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW RATE LOW LEAST SEVERE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 002790.16 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 002790.16 TURBO COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE MODERATELY HIGH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 002791.02, 002791.13, OR 002791.14 is active, see one of the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 002791.02 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE POSITION INVALID DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 002791.13 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE LEARNED VALUE ERROR DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
  - DTC 002791.02 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION ACTUATOR SHUT DOWN DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE
- If DTC 002795.07 is active, see the following procedure earlier in this Group:
  - DTC 002795.07 TURBO ACTUATOR POSITION MISMATCH DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

RG41221,0000282 -19-03APR05-2/2

# 001639.01 — Fan Speed Signal Missing

The ECU detects that fan speed input is missing.

WL30140,0000035 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001639.01 — Fan Speed Signal Missing Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU monitors various parameters such as engine coolant temperature, oil temperature, air temperature, and other components on the engine. When these become excessive, the ECU commands the fan drive to run at a higher speed. The ECU sends a PWM signal through the fan drive solenoid control wire to energize the fan drive solenoid. This controls the fan speed. The ECU monitors fan speed through a hall effect sensor in the fan drive. This allows the ECU to determine if there is any significant difference between desired and actual fan speed.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU commands the fan to run at the highest possible speed. Code will set in 13 seconds, time to clear is 3 seconds.

#### 1 Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

CTM320 (26JUN06)

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 001639.01 error code active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: Abnormal condition set code. Return to service and monitor further.

#### **2** Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

YES: Replace ECU.

NO: If no other active or stored codes exists, clear codes. Return to service and monitor further.

# 001639.16 — Fan Speed Higher Than **Expected**

The ECU detects fan speed higher than expected.

WL30140,0000036 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001639.61 — Fan Speed Higher Than Expected Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU monitors various parameters such as engine coolant temperature, oil temperature, air temperature, and other components on the engine. When these become excessive, the ECU commands the fan drive to run at a higher speed. The ECU sends a PWM signal through the fan drive solenoid control wire to energize the fan drive solenoid. This controls the fan speed. The ECU monitors fan speed through a hall effect sensor in the fan drive. This allows the ECU to determine if there is any significant difference between desired and actual fan speed.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

160

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU detects fan speed 300 rpm higher than Desired Fan Speed. Time to set is 180 seconds, time to clear is 10 seconds. The code is inhibited during warm-up.

There is no change in engine performance

#### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 001639.16 error code active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: Abnormal condition set code. Return to service and monitor further.

---1/1

Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

YES: Replace ECU.

NO: If no other active or stored codes exists, clear codes. Return to service and monitor further.

# 001639.18 — Fan Speed Lower Than **Expected**

The ECU detects fan speed lower than expected.

WL30140,0000037 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 001639.61 — Fan Speed Lower Than Expected Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU monitors various parameters such as engine coolant temperature, oil temperature, air temperature, and other components on the engine. When these become excessive, the ECU commands the fan drive to run at a higher speed. The ECU sends a PWM signal through the fan drive solenoid control wire to energize the fan drive solenoid. This controls the fan speed. The ECU monitors fan speed through a hall effect sensor in the fan drive. This allows the ECU to determine if there is any significant difference between desired and actual fan speed.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU detects fan speed 300 rpm lower than Desired Fan Speed. Code will set in 180 seconds. Time to clear is 10 seconds.

There is no change in engine performance

- - -1/1

#### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 001639.18 error code active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: Abnormal condition set code. Return to service and monitor further.

Occurrence Count     Check	1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.	YES: Replace ECU.
	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.	NO: If no other active or stored codes exists, clear codes. Return to service
	3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.	and monitor further.
	Is count greater that five?	
		1/1

## 002000.13 — Security Violation

The ECU determines that it, OR another controller on the machine is not the right controller for the particular machine.

#### **Security Violation**

 When the ignition is first turned on, all of the controllers on the machine communicate with each other to make sure that all controllers are correct for the particular machine.

#### DTC 002000.13 will set if:

 The ECU determines that it, OR another controller on the machine is not the right controller for the particular machine.

#### If DTC 002000.13 sets, the following will occur:

• The ECU will allow the engine to start, but will only allow low idle engine speed.

#### If DTC 002000.13 sets:

- If one of the controllers on the machine has just been replaced, make sure the correct controller was installed.
- If all controllers on the machine are the correct part numbers, check to see if any of the controllers have active or stored CAN related DTCs. If they do, go to the appropriate diagnostic procedure.

RG40854,000000B -19-16APR02-1/1

### 002005.09 — ACU Message Missing

The ECU does not receive the torque speed select message from ACU (Armrest Control Unit, source address 5) over CAN or the message is not valid.

WL30140,0000038 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 002005.09 — ACU Message Missing Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The CAN transmits the vehicle's desired torque speed control to the ECU from the ACU.

CAN bus communication problems can cause this code.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

Other ECU codes will be set due to loss of throttle information. ECU will respond to these codes according to its programming, such as setting engine speed to low idle.

#### **Additional References:**

For further ACU code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

- - -1/1

 Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot
  capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on
  saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in
  this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 002005.09 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

2 Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

**NO:** Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

- - -1/1

# ACU Information Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. From Service ADVISOR read the Armrest Controller Number.

Do the numbers agree?

YES: Probable CAN communication problem. Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

NO: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

# 002030.09 — CAB Message Missing

The ECU does not receive the a/c clutch status message from cab controller (source address 30) over CAN, or the message is not valid.

WL30140,0000039 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002030.09 — CAB Message Missing Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The CAN transmits the vehicle's desired a/c (air conditioner) clutch status to the ECU from the cab controller.

CAN bus communication problems can cause this code.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

160

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will default the fan speed to 1200 rpm.

#### **Additional References:**

For further CAB code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

#### **Additional References:**

For further ACU code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

#### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 002030.09 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 2

160

---1/1

Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

YES: Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

NO: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

ACU Information Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. From Service ADVISOR read the Cab Controller Number.

Do the numbers agree?

YES: Probable CAN communication problem. Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

NO: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

## 002071.09 — CCU Message Missing

The ECU does not receive the CCU (Chassis Control Unit, source address 71) messages over CAN or the messages are not valid.

WL30140,000003A -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 002071.09 — CCU Message Missing Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The CCU (or CCD on some equipment) transmits vehicle information such as transmission oil temperature, tire size, and vehicle speed to the ECU over CAN.

CAN bus communication problems can cause this code.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will default to the highest fan speed to compensate for transmission oil temperature.

The ECU will use a default tire size.

The ECU will not allow transport boost.

#### **Additional References:**

For further CCU code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

#### **Additional References:**

For further ACU code information, refer to the Test Manual for the equipment on which the code set.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Refresh DTC list.

Is 002071.09 error code active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 2

160

---1/1

Occurrence Count Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this
- 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.

Is count greater that five?

**YES:** Perform Terminal Test, repair any problems.

NO: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

### ACU Information Check

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 2. From Service ADVISOR read the CCU Controller Number.

Do the numbers agree?

YES: Probable CAN communication problem. Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

NO: Further troubleshooting procedures are being developed.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

## 002630.00 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Extremely High

The ECU senses an exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000283 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 002630.00 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Extremely High Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information**

The ECU senses an EGR fresh air temperature of 91° C (195° F) on OEM applications.

### Alarm Level:

STOP

### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 20% per minute until engine is running at 40% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

On non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### Additional References:

For further EGR fresh air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002630.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

)4 160 447

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Restricted or Dirty Charge Air Cooler and or Radiator

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Make sure that the charge air cooler and radiator is clean and free from excess debris. The charge air cooler and radiator need to be cleaned periodically.

Are the charge air cooler and radiator exteriors clean?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Clean the exterior of the charge air cooler and/or radiator then retest

- - -1/1

### Check EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the EGR fresh air temperature sensor from the inlet to the intake manifold.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Give sensor time to adjust to ambient temperature.
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature.

Is the sensor reading and the ambient temperature relatively close?

YES: GO TO 6

# **5** Charge Air Cooler Internal Performance

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Measure pressure drop across the charge air cooler.

Is the pressure drop between 8 and 16 KPa?

**YES:** Remove and clean the charge air cooler.

**NO:** Check for obstruction in the charge air cleaner.

- - -1/1

### **6** EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and terminal F2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

---1/

### FIGHT EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or F2 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

**YES:** Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

**NO:** Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

- - -1/1

# 002630.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage High

The exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification.

RG41221,0000284 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002630.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage High Diagnostic **Procedure**

### Related Information:

The EGR fresh air temperature input voltage exceeds the sensor's high voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is lower than what is physically possible for EGR fresh air temperature.

For OEM applications, the high EGR fresh air temperature input voltage specification is 4.95 volts.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default EGR fresh air temperature of 50° C (122° F).

The ECU's high EGR fresh air temperature engine protection feature disabled.

### **Additional References:**

For further EGR fresh air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002630.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

### EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor and Connector Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector
- 3. Install a jumper wire between both terminals in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature input voltage

Is the voltage 0.15 volts or below?

YES: Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector OR

Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor

NO: GO TO 4

---1/

4 EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor Open Ground Circuit** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove jumper wire between both terminals.
- 3. Install a jumper wire between the EGR fresh air temperature input terminal (terminal A) of the sensor connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature input voltage

Is the voltage 0.15 volts or below?

YES: Open in EGR fresh air temperature sensor ground circuit ÖR Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

NO: Open in EGR fresh air temperature sensor input circuit OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

# 160

## 002630.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage Low

The exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification.

RG41221,0000285 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002630.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Input Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

### Related Information:

The EGR fresh air temperature input voltage drops below the sensor's low voltage specification. The voltage corresponds to a temperature that is higher than what is physically possible for EGR fresh air temperature.

For OEM applications, the low EGR fresh air temperature input voltage specification is 0.15 volts.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### Control Unit Response:

If this code sets, the ECU uses a default exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature of 50° C (122° F)

The ECU's high exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature engine protection feature disabled.

### **Additional References:**

For further exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002630.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

3 EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read the exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature input voltage.

Is the voltage below 4.9 volts?

EGR fresh air temperature sensor input circuit. OR Faulty ECU connector OR

Faulty ECU

YES: Short to ground in

NO: Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector. OR

Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor.

## 002630.15 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature High Least Severe

The ECU senses an exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000286 -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002630.15 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature High Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure

### Related Information

The ECU senses an EGR fresh air temperature of 88° C (190° F) on OEM applications.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will control the engine to run under normal operation.

### **Additional References:**

For further EGR fresh air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### 1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002630.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,455

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

### Restricted or Dirty Charge Air Cooler and or Radiator

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Make sure that the charge air cooler and radiator is clean and free from excess debris. The charge air cooler and radiator need to be cleaned periodically.

Are the charge air cooler and radiator exteriors clean?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Clean the exterior of the charge air cooler and/or radiator then retest

- - -1/1

### Check EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the EGR fresh air temperature sensor from the inlet to the intake manifold.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Give sensor time to adjust to ambient temperature.
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature.

Is the sensor reading and the ambient temperature relatively close?

YES: GO TO 6

### **6** Charge Air Cooler **Internal Performance**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Measure pressure drop across the charge air cooler.

Is the pressure drop between 8 and 16 KPa?

YES: Remove and clean the charge air cooler.

NO: Check for obstruction in the charge air cleaner.

### 6 EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and ECU connector
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and terminal F2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

### **7** EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor** Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or F2 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

YES: Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

NO: Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

# 002630.16 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses an exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature above specification.

RG41221,0000287 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 002630.16 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Fresh Air Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information**

The ECU senses an EGR fresh air temperature of 91° C (195° F) on OEM applications.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### **Additional References:**

For further EGR fresh air temperature sensor information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002630.00 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

### Restricted or Dirty Charge Air Cooler and or Radiator

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Make sure that the charge air cooler and radiator is clean and free from excess debris. The charge air cooler and radiator need to be cleaned periodically.

Are the charge air cooler and radiator exteriors clean?

YES: GO TO 4

**NO:** Clean the exterior of the charge air cooler and/or radiator then retest

### Check EGR Fresh Air Temperature Sensor

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the EGR fresh air temperature sensor from the inlet to the intake manifold.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Give sensor time to adjust to ambient temperature.
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature.

Is the sensor reading and the ambient temperature relatively close?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 6

- - -1

### **6** Charge Air Cooler **Internal Performance**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Measure pressure drop across the charge air cooler.

Is the pressure drop between 8 and 16 KPa?

YES: Remove and clean the charge air cooler.

NO: Check for obstruction in the charge air cleaner.

### 6 EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and ECU connector
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and terminal F2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor connector and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

All measurements 5 ohms or less?

YES: Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor.

NO: GO TO 4

160 459

### **7** EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor** Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the terminal that measured above 5 ohms in step 3 (terminal B2 or F2 in ECU connector #3) and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Are any measurements below 2000 ohms?

YES: Short to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

NO: Open in wire that was more than 5 ohms in step 3

## 002659.02 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow/Temperature Mismatch

The ECU senses a mismatch between the exhaust gas recirculation flow and temperature.

RG41221,0000288 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow/Temperature Mismatch Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information**

The amount of EGR flow change in temperature or pressure does not match with the ECU.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will run command the engine to run in open loop control.

### Additional References:

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 later in this manual.

### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR valve connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running under load
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002659.02 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

04 160 ,461

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

---1/1

Exhaust Gas
 Recirculation Exhaust
 Temperature Sensor
 Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR exhaust temperature sensor.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 4. Using a heat gun, apply heat to sensor.
- 5. Using the diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature.

Did the temperature reading change accordingly when applying heat?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: GO TO 4

\_ \_ \_1/1

Exhaust Gas Recirculation Exhaust Temperature Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION EXHAUST TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR exhaust temperature sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor and terminal E2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR exhaust temperature sensor and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Are all measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty EGR exhaust temperature sensor.

**NO:** Open or short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms.

- - -1/1

04-160-461

S Exhaust Gas
Recirculation Mixed
Air Temperature
Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

**YES**: GO TO **7 NO**: GO TO **6** 

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR mixed air temperature sensor
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 4. Using a heat gun, apply heat to sensor.
- 5. Using the diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature.

Did the temperature reading change accordingly when applying heat?

---1/1

Exhaust Gas
 Recirculation Mixed
 Air Temperature
 Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR mixed air temperature sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor and terminal F1 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR mixed air temperature sensor and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Are all measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty EGR mixed air temperature sensor.

**NO:** Open or short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms.

\_ - - -1/1

### Exhaust Gas Recirculation Fresh Air Temperature Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: GO TO 9

NO: GO TO 3

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR fresh air temperature sensor
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 4. Using a heat gun, apply heat to sensor.
- 5. Using the diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature.

Did the temperature reading change accordingly when applying heat?

04 160 ,463

---1/1

# Recirculation Fresh Air Temperature Wiring Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FRESH AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR fresh air temperature sensor and ECU connector #J3.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor and terminal F2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.
  - Terminal B in the EGR fresh air temperature sensor and terminal B2 in ECU connector #J3 on the engine harness.

Are all measurements 5 ohms or less?

**YES:** Faulty EGR fresh air temperature sensor.

**NO:** Open or short in wire that measured more than 5 ohms.

- - -1/1

# Manifold Air Pressure Sensor Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSOR in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

YES: GO TO 🕡

1. Ignition ON, engine running at full load rate speed.

**NO:** Faulty manifold air pressure sensor.

2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read manifold air pressure.

NOTE: Make sure to record this value for later use.

- 3. Ignition OFF
- 4. Remove the manifold air pressure sensor.
- 5. Install a mechanical gage in the sensor port.
- 6. Ignition ON, engine running at full load rate speed.
- 7. Read the manifold air pressure on the gage.

Are both values with 10% of each other?

- - -1/1

### 10 EGR Cooler Check

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Remove the EGR cooler.
- 3. Check for restrictions and damage to the cooler.

Is the EGR cooler functioning properly?

YES: Faulty ECU

NO: Faulty EGR cooler.

- - -1/1

## 002659.15 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow Rate High Least Severe

The ECU detects exhaust gas recirculation flow when the exhaust gas recirculation valve is closed.

RG41221,0000289 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow Rate High Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information**

The ECU detects exhaust gas recirculation flow when the EGR valve is closed.

### **Alarm Level:**

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will run command the engine to run in open loop control.

### **Additional References:**

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 later in this manual.

- - -1/1

### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR valve connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/

,405

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002659.15 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

### SEGR Valve Position Sensor 5V Supply Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR valve connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal 1 in the EGR valve connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage 4.9 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Open in EGR valve 5V supply circuit. OR Short to ground in EGR valve 5V supply circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

- - -1/1

# **4** EGR Valve Position Sensor Ground Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. EGR valve connector still disconnected.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal 1 and terminal 5 in the EGR valve connector on the engine harness.

Is the voltage 4.9 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Open in EGR valve ground circuit. OR Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/1

### **6** EGR Valve Position Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. EGR valve connector still disconnected.
- Install a jumper wire between terminal 1 and terminal 6 in the EGR valve connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation valve position input voltage.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or greater?

YES: GO TO (3

**NO:** Open in EGR valve input circuit.

OR

Faulty ECU connection

OR Faulty ECU

> 04 160 ,467

---1/1

# **6** EGR Valve Position Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. All connection reestablished.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine running at low idle
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation valve position actual.

Is the valve position 0%?

YES: GO TO 7

NO: GO TO 3

- - -1/1

### **7** EGR Valve Leak Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine running
- 2. Check the EGR valve for exhaust leaks.

Are any leaks present?

**YES:** Repair leaks and retest.

**NO:** Replace the EGR valve and retest.

\_ \_ \_1/1

### **8** EGR Valve Learn Value Reset Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, run the exhaust gas recirculation valve learn value reset test. For instructions, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE LEARN VALUE RESET TEST earlier in the Group.
- 3. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running fully loaded.
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read DTCs.

Did 002659.15 reoccur?

YES: Replace the EGR valve and retest.

NO: EGR valve learned value needed reset. EGR is functioning correctly.

- - -1/1

# 002659.17 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow Rate Low Least Severe

The ECU does not detect exhaust gas recirculation flow when the valve is open.

RG41221,000028A -19-02MAY06-1/1

### Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Flow Rate Low Least Severe Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information**

The ECU does not detect EGR flow when the valve is open.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

If this code sets, the ECU will run command the engine to run in open loop control.

### **Additional References:**

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 200 later in this manual.

1 Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and the EGR valve connector looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine running
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 002659.17 reoccur?

YES: GO TO (3)

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

### **3** EGR Valve Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR valve and inspect for damaged or broken parts. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) VALVE in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Ensure wire harness connection is made to the EGR valve.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
- 5. Manually move the valve and using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation valve position - actual.

Did exhaust gas recirculation valve position - actual change as the valve moved?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: GO TO 6

### **4** EGR Cooler Check

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF.
- 2. Remove the EGR cooler. See REMOVE AND INSTALL EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) COOLER in Section 02, Group 100 earlier in this manual.
- 3. Inspect the EGR cooler for debris and carbon build up causing blockage.
- 4. Apply low pressure air on the input side of the EGR cooler.

Is the low pressure air passing through the EGR cooler?

YES: GO TO 6

NO: Replace EGR cooler.

04-160-470

### **6** EGR Valve Position Sensor 5V Supply Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect the EGR valve connector.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 4. Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal 1 in the EGR valve connector on the engine harness and a good chassis ground.

Is the voltage 4.9 volts or above?

YES: GO TO (3

**NO:** Open in EGR valve 5V supply circuit. OR

Short to ground in EGR valve 5V supply circuit.
OR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

- - -1/1

# **6** EGR Valve Position Sensor Ground Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. EGR valve connector still disconnected.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using a multimeter, measure voltage between terminal 1 and terminal 5 in the EGR valve connector on the engine harness.

Is the voltage 4.9 volts or above?

YES: GO TO 7

**NO:** Open in EGR valve ground circuit.

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

- - -1/1

### EGR Valve Position Sensor Input Wire Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. EGR valve connector still disconnected.
- Install a jumper wire between terminal 1 and terminal 6 in the EGR valve connector on the engine harness.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation valve position input voltage.

Is the voltage 4.5 volts or greater?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Open in EGR valve input circuit.
OR

Faulty ECU connection OR

Faulty ECU

\_ \_ \_1/

160 ,471

8	EGR	Valve	Position
	Tost		

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

NO: GO TO 9

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. All connection reestablished.
- 3. Ignition ON, engine running fully loaded for ten minutes.
- 4. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read exhaust gas recirculation valve position -

Is the valve position above 0%?

YES: Replace the EGR valve and retest.

### EGR Valve Learn Value Reset Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. Using the ECU diagnostic software, run the exhaust gas recirculation valve learn value reset test. For instructions, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE LEARN VALUE RESET TEST earlier in the Group.
- 3. Ignition OFF for 5 minutes.
- 4. Ignition ON, engine running fully loaded for ten minutes.
- 5. Using the ECU diagnostic software, read DTCs.

Did 002659.15 reoccur?

YES: Replace the EGR valve and retest.

NO: EGR valve learned value needed reset. EGR is functioning correctly.

# 002790.16 — Turbo Compressor Outlet Temperature Moderately High

The ECU senses a turbo compressor outlet temperature above specification.

RG41221,000028B -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002790.16 — Turbo Compressor Outlet Temperature Moderately High Diagnostic Procedure

NOTE: If DTC 002790.16 is accompanied with any of the following DTCs, follow those diagnostic procedures first:

- 001172.03
- 001172.04
- 001172.16
- 002630.00
- 002630.03
- 002630.04
- 002630.15
- 002630.16

### **Related Information:**

The ECU senses a turbo compressor outlet temperature of 260° C (500° F) on OEM engines.

The ECU uses the turbo compressor inlet temperature sensor and the exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature sensor to calculate the turbo compressor outlet temperature.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate 5% per minute until the engine is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information on non-OEM applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### **Additional References:**

For further turbo compressor outlet temperature information, see TURBO COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

160

---1/

### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

### DTC Check

NOTE: For theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Do any of the following DTCs set?

- 001172.03
- 001172.04
- 001172.16
- 002630.00
- 002630.03
- 002630.04
- 002630.15 • 002630.16

YES: Following the diagnostic procedure for that DTC.

NO: GO TO 3

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

### Air Filter Check

NOTE: For theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Check the air filter and tubing for restrictions or damage.

Was damage or restrictions found?

YES: Clean or replace component that is damaged or restricted and retest.

Engine Ventilation     Check	NOTE: For theory of operation, see TURBO COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.  Check the engine compartment for adequate fresh air supply to the engine. If the engine compartment is dirty, fresh air restrictions can cause high turbo compressor	YES: Faulty turbo actuator. Replace turbo actuator and retest.
	inlet temperatures.  Is the engine compartment receiving adequate fresh air?	NO: Clean restriction and redesign engine compartment to allow adequate air flow.

## 002791.02 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Position Invalid

For the valve closest to the front of the engine (where the fan is), the ECU detects the exhaust gas recirculation valve is not able to achieve desired

position. Most probable cause is a stuck open or closed valve.

RG41221,000028C -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002791.02 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Position Invalid Diagnostic Procedure

### **Related Information**

The ECU detects the EGR valve is not able to achieve desired position.

If 002791.03, 002791.04, 003513.03 or 003513.04 is active troubleshoot these codes first.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate the engine until it is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown values see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### Additional References:

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

### Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
- 5. Refresh DTC list.

Does diagnostic display show any 002791 error code active besides 002971.02?

**YES:** Troubleshoot those active codes first.

NO: GO TO 2

160 ,477

---1/1

Warm Engine EGR Valve Cycle Test

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.
- 2. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Read coolant temperature and ensure it is at least  $80^{\circ}$  C (175° f) and continue running the engine for 15 more minutes.

NOTE: It takes a minimum of 10 minutes in this condition for the EGR valve to go through one cycle.

4. Refresh codes.

Did code reappear active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 12

- -1/·

# **3** EGR Physical Condition Check

- 1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR valve form engine.
- 3. Inspect the valve for damaged or broken mechanical parts.

Were any problems found?

YES: Remove and replace EGR valve.
Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.

NO: GO TO 4

\_ \_ \_1/1

L							
	4 EGR Valve Movement Test	<ol> <li>Reconnect EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Monitor valve for full closure and smooth movement.</li> <li>Did the valve move smoothly and close completely?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .  NO: Sticking valve. Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.				
04 60 78	Occurrence Count Check	1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.  2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.  3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.  Is count greater that five?	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>⑥</b> . 1/1				
	<b>6</b> EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 7.				
	Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO ③.  NO: GO TO ①.				
	3 Engine Error Operating Point Test	Ignition ON, Engine ON.     Set engine to operating point that caused error.  Did Code reappear active?	YES: GO TO <b>9</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>7</b> and review the data again.				

Ger Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
© EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 1.
TEGR Valve Replacement/Recalibra Check	1. Replace EGR valve.  tion 2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. 3. Refresh codes.  Did code reappear active?	YES: GO TO  NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve.
© ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace ECU. Retest.

## 002791.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Signal Out Of Range High (OORH)

For the valve closest to the front of the engine (where the fan is), the exhaust gas recirculation valve position signal exceeds the highest specification.

RG41221,000028D -19-02MAY06-1/1

### 002791.03 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Signal Out Of Range High (OORH)

### **Related Information:**

The EGR valve position signal indicates a value that is out of the range of the expected highest value.

### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

When 002791.03 sets, 002791.13 will also set causing a fuel derate, also 002791.07 will set.

For derate and shutdown values see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### Additional References:

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

\_ \_ \_1/1

		1
Read DTCs and Store     Snapshot Information	1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.  NOTE: When DTCs are closed Crossbet information for ALL DTCs will also be	YES: GO TO <b>2</b>
	NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.	NO: GO TO (16)
	Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.	
	3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.	
	Did 002971.03 reappear active?	1/1
2 Valve Position Check	Using Service ADVISOR read EGR valve position input voltage.	YES: GO TO €
	Is voltage above 5.5 volts?	<b>NO</b> : GO TO <b>⑤</b>
		1/1
3 ECU Connector Check	1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.	YES: Repair problem and retest
	Disconnect the ECU connector that has the EGR valve signal input wire connected to it.	NO: GO TO
	3. Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.	
	Were any problems found?	
Short To High     Voltage Test	Measure resistance between the EGR valve signal input wire to all other wires in the ECU connector.	YES: Repair, reconnect and retest.
	Was a short found?	NO: Look at the harness and see if you can find any pinched, frayed or melted wiring. Reconnect and retest.
	I.	1/1

	S EGR Valve Connector Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect the EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem and retest  NO: GO TO  1/1
04 60 82	6 EGR Valve Reconnection Test	<ol> <li>Reconnect the EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Refresh codes.</li> <li>Did 002791.03 reappear active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>7</b> NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve connection.
	Figure Position Circuit Resistance Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Measure the resistance of the EGR valve position circuit power, ground and position input to one another on the valve.</li> <li>Are all values between 20k and 95k ohms?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO ③.  NO: Bad position circuit in EGR valve. Replace valve. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
	EGR Valve Position     Input Circuit Harness     Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the position input terminal and the position ground terminal in the EGR valve harness connector.  Is the measurement between 9K and 11K ohms?	YES: GO TO <b>9</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>1</b> .
	EGR Valve Position Supply Circuit Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the position input supply terminal and the position ground terminal in the EGR valve harness connector.  Is the measurement between 109K and 111K ohms?	YES: GO TO 1.  NO: GO TO 10.

04 160 .482

CTM320 (26JUN06)

ECU Connector     Check	<ol> <li>Disconnect appropriate ECU connector.</li> <li>Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest  NO: Reconnect all connectors and retest.
ECU Connector     Check	Disconnect appropriate ECU connector.     Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest  NO: GO TO ②.
EGR Valve Position Supply Circuit Harness Resistance Test Two	Measure the resistance between the position input supply terminal in the EGR valve harness connector and the position input supply terminal in the ECU harness connector.  Is the measurement less than 2 ohms?	YES: Replace ECU. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  NO: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest
ECU Connector Check	Disconnect appropriate ECU connector.     Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest NO: GO TO 14.
EGR Valve Position Supply Ground Circuit Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the position input supply ground terminal in the EGR valve harness connector and a good chassis ground.  Is the measurement less than 2 ohms?	YES: GO TO 15. NO: GO TO 16.
EGR Valve Position Supply Ground Circuit Harness Resistance Test Two	Measure the resistance between the position input ground terminal in the EGR valve harness connector and the position input ground terminal in the ECU harness connector.  Is the measurement less than 2 ohms?	YES: Replace ECU. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  NO: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest

160 ,483

		EGR Valve Position Input Circuit Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the position input terminal in the EGR valve harness connector and the position input terminal in the ECU harness connector.  Is the measurement less than 2 ohms?	YES: Replace ECU. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  NO: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest
04 60 84	17	Occurrence Count Check	1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF. 2. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group. 3. Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.  Is count greater that five?	YES: GO TO 13. NO: GO TO 19.
	18	EGR Valve Connector Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO   1/4
	19	Further Review of Snapshot Information	1. Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.  2. Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 20.  NO: GO TO 22.
	20	Engine Error Operating Point Test	In Ignition ON, Engine ON.     Set engine to operating point that caused error.  Did Code reappear active?	YES: GO TO ② and review the data again.

Connector Terminal Test  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?  Were any problems found?  Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?  1. Disconnect EGR valve connector.  Connector Terminal Test  1. Disconnect EGR valve connector.  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?  YES: Repair Run Harness Mode Test.  Were any problems found?  NO: GO TO  Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?  YES: GO TO  YES: GO TO		
Connector Terminal Test  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?  1. Replace EGR valve. Replacement/Recalibration 2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  NO: Problem EGR valve.  NO: Problem EGR valve.	Connector Terminal	NO: Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
Connector Terminal Test  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?  1. Replace EGR valve. Replacement/Recalibration 2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  3. Refresh codes.  Run Harness Mode Test.  NO: GO TO  YES: GO TO  NO: Problem EGR valve.		1/1
Replacement/Recalibration Check  2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  NO: Problem EGR valve.	Connector Terminal	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO ②.
Replacement/Recalibration Check  2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.  NO: Problem EGR valve.		
	Replacement/Recalibra	
Terminal Test  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Run Harnes: Mode Test.		NO: Replace ECU.

Retest.

#### 04 160 486

# 002791.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Position Signal Out Of Range Low (OORL)

For the valve closest to the front of the engine (where the fan is), the exhaust gas recirculation valve position signal exceeds the lowest specification.

RG41221,000028E -19-02MAY06-1/1

# 002791.04 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Position Signal Out Of Range Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### Related Information:

The EGR valve position signal indicates a value that is out of the range of the expected lowest value.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

### **Control Unit Response:**

When 002791.04 sets, 002791.13 will also set causing a fuel derate, also 002791.07 will set.

For derate and shutdown values see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

#### Read DTCs and Store **Snapshot Information**

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 3. Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.

Did 002971.04 reappear active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: GO TO 16

- - -1/1

#### 2 EGR Valve Connector Check

- 1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the EGR valve connector.
- 3. Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.

Were any problems found?

YES: Repair problem and retest

NO: GO TO 3

160

## **3** EGR Valve **Reconnection Test**

- 1. Reconnect the EGR valve connector.
- 2. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
- 3. Refresh codes.

Did 002791.04 reappear active?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve connection.

### **4** EGR Valve Position **Circuit Resistance Test**

- 1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.
- 2. Disconnect EGR valve connector.
- 3. Measure the resistance of the EGR valve position circuit power, ground and position input to one another on the valve.

Are all values between 20k and 95k ohms?

YES: GO TO 6.

NO: Bad position circuit in EGR valve. Replace valve. Recalibrate using **EXHAUST GAS** RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.

G EGR Valve Position Input Circuit Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the position input terminal and the position ground terminal in the EGR valve harness connector.  Is the measurement less than 2 ohms?	YES: GO TO <b>(3)</b> .  NO: Repair problem. Rur Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest
6 EGR Valve Connector Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect the ECU connector that has the EGR valve signal input wire connected to it.</li> <li>Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest NO: GO TO
Short To Ground Test	Measure resistance between the EGR valve signal input wire to all other wires in the ECU connector.  Was a short found?	YES: Repair, reconnect and retest.  NO: Replace ECU and retest
Occurrence Count Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.</li> <li>Is count greater that five?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>9</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>10</b> .
EGR Valve Connector     Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 10.

Г	T	
Further Review of Snapshot Information	<ol> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.</li> <li>Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?</li> </ol>	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 11.  NO: GO TO 18.
		1/1
Engine Error Operating Point Test	1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.	YES: GO TO 12.
Operating Four Test	2. Set engine to operating point that caused error.	NO: GO TO 10 and
	Did Code reappear active?	review the data again.
		1/1
12 EGR Valve Connector Terminal	Disconnect EGR valve connector.	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic
Test	2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.	Mode Test.
	Were any problems found?	NO: Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
		1/1
B EGR Valve	Disconnect EGR valve connector.	YES: Repair problem.
Connector Terminal Test	2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.	Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
	Were any problems found?	NO: GO TO <b>14</b> .
<b>€</b> ECD Volum	4. Popless FCP value	VEC. 00 TO 10
Replacement/Recalibra		YES: GO TO <b>(5</b> ).
Check	2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.	NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve.
	3. Refresh codes.	
	Did code reappear active?	

04-160-489

160 ,489

ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.	
	Were any problems found?	NO: Replace ECU. Retest.	



For the valve closest to the front of the engine (where the fan is), the ECU detects that the exhaust gas recirculation valve is not responding or is out or adjustment.

RG41221,0000291 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 002791.07 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Control Error Diagnostic Procedure

002791.07 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Control Error

#### **Related Information**

The ECU detects that the exhaust gas recirculation valve is not responding or is out or adjustment.

If 002791.03, 002791.04, 003513.03 or 003513.04 is active troubleshoot that codes first.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

When 002791.04 sets, 002791.13 will also set causing a fuel derate, also 002791.07 will set.

For derate and shutdown values see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **Additional References:**

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

- — —1/1

04 160 .491

	Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, engine OFF.         NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.     </li> <li>Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Did 002971.07 reappear active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO 2 NO: GO TO 16
04 60 92	EGR Valve Connector Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect the EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem and retest  NO: GO TO
	S EGR Valve Reconnection Test	1. Reconnect the EGR valve connector.  2. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.  3. Refresh codes.  Did 002791.07 reappear active?	YES: GO TO  NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve connection.
	EGR Valve Stored     Positions Values     Check	Ignition ON, Engine OFF.     Read EGR Valve Learned Fully Open Position and EGR Valve Learned Fully Closed Position values.	YES: GO TO <b>(3</b> ).  NO: GO TO <b>(10</b> ).

Are the values the same?

G EGR Valve Drive Motor Resistance Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Measure the resistance between the EGR valve Drive terminals on the EGR valve.</li> <li>Is resistance between 2.5 and 4.5 ohms?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>(3)</b> .  NO: Bad drive motor in EGR valve. Replace valve. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
© EGR Valve Drive Motor Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the EGR valve Drive terminals in the EGR valve harness connector.  Is resistance between 9.5k and 11.5k ohms?	YES: GO TO .  NO: Bad drive motor in EGR valve. Replace valve. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. Retest
© ECU Connector Check	1. Disconnect the EGR valve connector.  2. Disconnect the ECU connector that has the EGR valve signal input wire connected to it.  3. Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest  NO: GO TO (3)
S EGR Valve Drive Motor Plus (+) Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the EGR valve motor drive plus (+) terminals in the EGR valve harness connector and ECU harness connector.  Is resistance less than 5 ohms?	YES: GO TO ②.  NO: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest
GR Valve Drive     Motor Plus (-)     Harness Resistance     Test	Measure the resistance between the EGR valve motor drive plus (-) terminals in the EGR valve harness connector and ECU harness connector.  Is resistance less than 5 ohms?	YES: Replace ECU. Retest.  NO: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest

04 160 493

			Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests	
	100	Visual Inspection of EGR Valve	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Remove EGR valve.</li> <li>Perform a visual inspection of the valve looking for damaged or broken parts.</li> <li>Where any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Replace valve. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. Retest NO: 1
l				1/1
04 160 494	•	Visual Inspection of EGR Valve Movement	<ol> <li>Reconnect EGR valve connector and leave valve out so you can watch it move.</li> <li>IMPORTANT: Pinch hazard, keep hands away from valve while it cycles.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Monitor EGR valve for full closure and smooth movement.</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Did valve move smoothly and close fully?</li> </ol>	YES: 12  NO: Replace valve. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. Retest.
l				1/1
	12	EGR Valve Position Circuit Resistance Test	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Measure the resistance of the EGR valve position circuit power, ground and position input to one another on the valve.</li> <li>Are all values between 20k and 95k ohms?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO (3).  NO: Bad position circuit in EGR valve. Replace valve. Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
				1/1
	13	ECU Connector Check	<ol> <li>Disconnect the ECU connector that has the EGR valve signal input wire connected to it.</li> <li>Perform a terminal test, see TERMINAL TEST earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test. Retest  NO: GO TO 12
		EGR Valve to ECU Harness Resistance Test	Measure the resistance between the EGR valve position circuit power, ground and input wires in the harness connector to the appropriate terminal in the ECU harness connector.  Are all resistance values less than 5 ohms?	YES: Replace ECU. Retest.  NO: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test Retest

	Trouble Code Blaghootice and Toole	
15 Occurrence Count Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.</li> <li>Is count greater that five?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>16</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>17</b> .
16 EGR Valve Connector Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 17.
Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible probler Run Harness Diagnosti Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 13.  NO: GO TO 20.
Engine Error     Operating Point Test	In Ignition ON, Engine ON.     Set engine to operating point that caused error.  Did Code reappear active?	YES: GO TO ① and review the data again.
S EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace EGR valve Recalibrate, using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALV RECALIBRATION.

			1
20	EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 21.
21	EGR Valve Replacement/Recalibra Check	1. Replace EGR valve.  tion 2. Recalibrate, using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. 3. Refresh codes.  Did code reappear active?	YES: GO TO 2.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve.
22	ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace ECU. Retest.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

## 002791.13 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Out of Calibration

For the valve closest to the front of the engine (where the fan is), the ECU detects the exhaust gas recirculation valve is not able to achieve desired position.

RG41221,0000292 -19-09MAR06-1/1

## 002791.13 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Out of Calibration Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

The ECU detects the EGR valve is not able to achieve desired position.

This code indicates the EGR valve Fully Open and Fully Closed stored values have moved out side of programmed tolerance in a short period of time or the valve was replaced and not recalibrated.

If 002791.03, 002791.04, 003513.03 or 003513.04 is active troubleshoot that codes first.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate the engine until it is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### **Additional References:**

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

160 ,497

## Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
- 5. Refresh DTC list.

Does diagnostic display show any 002791 error code active besides 002971.02?

**YES:** Troubleshoot those active codes first.

NO: GO TO 2

---1/1

## Warm Engine EGR Valve Cycle Test

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.
- 2. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Read coolant temperature and ensure it is at least  $80^{\circ}$  C (175° f) and continue running the engine for 15 more minutes.

NOTE: It takes a minimum of 10 minutes in this condition for the EGR valve to go through one cycle.

4. Refresh codes.

Did code reappear active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 12

- - -1/1

# 3 EGR Physical Condition Check

- 1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR valve form engine.
- 3. Inspect the valve for damaged or broken mechanical parts.

Were any problems found?

YES: Remove and replace EGR valve.
Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.

NO: GO TO 4

\_ \_1/1

4 EGR Valve Movement Test	<ol> <li>Reconnect EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Monitor valve for full closure and smooth movement.</li> <li>Did the valve move smoothly and close completely?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .  NO: Sticking valve. Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
G Occurrence Count Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.</li> <li>Is count greater that five?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>⑥</b> . 1/1
6 EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO .
Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO ③.  NO: GO TO ①.
3 Engine Error Operating Point Test	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Did Code reappear active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO ①.  NO: GO TO ② and review the data again.

04-160-499

4.5 L & 6.8 L Level 14 Electronic Fuel System

			,
9	EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	1. Disconnect EGR valve connector.  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
<b>10</b>	EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	<ol> <li>Disconnect EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Perform TERMINAL TEST.</li> <li>Were any problems found?</li> </ol>	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 11.
			1/1
4	EGR Valve Replacement/Recalibra Check	1. Replace EGR valve.  tion 2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. 3. Refresh codes.  Did code reappear active?	YES: GO TO   NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve.
			1/1
<b>1</b>	ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.

Were any problems found?

NO: Replace ECU.

Retest.

## 002791.31 — Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Calibration Error

For the valve closest to the front of the engine (where the fan is), the ECU detects the exhaust gas

recirculation valve is not able to achieve desired position.

RG41221,0000294 -19-11MAY06-1/1

## 002791.31 - Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Calibration Error Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information**

The ECU detects the EGR valve is not able to achieve desired position.

This code indicates the EGR valve Fully Open and Fully Closed stored values have moved out side of programmed tolerance over a long period of time or the valve was replaced and not recalibrated..

If 002791.03, 002791.04, 003513.03 or 003513.04 is active troubleshoot that codes first.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate the engne until it is running at 80% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

### Additional References:

CTM320 (26JUN06)

For further EGR valve information, see EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

#### Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
- 5. Refresh DTC list.

Does diagnostic display show any 002791 error code active besides 002791.31?

**YES:** Troubleshoot those active codes first.

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

## Warm Engine EGR Valve Cycle Test

- 1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.
- 2. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3. Read coolant temperature and ensure it is at least  $80^{\circ}$  C (175° f) and continue running the engine for 15 more minutes.

NOTE: It takes a minimum of 10 minutes in this condition for the EGR valve to go through one cycle.

4. Refresh codes.

Did code reappear active?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 12

# **3** EGR Physical Condition Check

- 1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.
- 2. Remove EGR valve form engine.
- 3. Inspect the valve for damaged or broken mechanical parts.

Were any problems found?

YES: Remove and replace EGR valve.
Recalibrate using EXHAUST GAS
RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.

NO: GO TO 4

- - -1/1

4 EGR Valve Movement Test	<ol> <li>Reconnect EGR valve connector.</li> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.</li> <li>Monitor valve for full closure and smooth movement.</li> <li>Did the valve move smoothly and close completely?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .  NO: Sticking valve. Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
G Occurrence Count Check	<ol> <li>Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.</li> <li>Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.</li> <li>Is count greater that five?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO <b>⑤</b> .  NO: GO TO <b>⑥</b> . 1/1
6 EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO .
Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO ③.  NO: GO TO ①.
3 Engine Error Operating Point Test	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine ON.</li> <li>Set engine to operating point that caused error.</li> <li>Did Code reappear active?</li> </ol>	YES: GO TO ①.  NO: GO TO ② and review the data again.

04-160-503

4.5 L & 6.8 L Level 14 Electronic Fuel System

	9 EGR Valve Connector Terminal Test	1. Disconnect EGR valve connector.  2. Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace EGR valve. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION.
4 0 4	EGR Valve     Connector Terminal     Test	Disconnect EGR valve connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 11.
	11) EGR Valve Replacement/Recalibra Check	1. Replace EGR valve.  ation 2. Recalibrate, use EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION VALVE RECALIBRATION. 3. Refresh codes.  Did code reappear active?	YES: GO TO 12.  NO: Problem fixed. Bad EGR valve.
	12 ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connector.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.

CTM320 (26JUN06)

Were any problems found?

NO: Replace ECU.

Retest.

# 002795.07 — Turbo Actuator Position Mismatch

The ECU senses a mismatch between the actual and desired turbo actuator position.

RG41221,0000295 -19-23MAR06-1/1

## 002795.07 — Turbo Actuator Position Mismatch Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU receives a turbo actuator position that is different from the desired turbo actuator position.

## When DTC is Displayed:

Engine must be running (any speed).

## Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will derate the engine until it is running at 20% of full power. For more information on engine protection, see ENGINE PROTECTION in Section 04, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For derate and shutdown information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Additional References:

CTM320 (26JUN06)

For further turbo actuator information, see TURBO ACTUATOR in Section 03, Group 135 earlier in this manual.

NOTE: When directed to run the HARNESS DIAGNOSTIC MODE TEST or TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST the engine temperature should be above freezing. It is recommended that the engine temperature be at least room temperature 20° C (68° F). These tests are located in Service ADVISOR.

For wiring information see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur. See TERMINAL TEST.

#### Read DTCs and Store Snapshot Information

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF

NOTE: When DTCs are cleared Snapshot information for ALL DTCs will also be cleared.

- 2. Connect Service ADVISOR, see CONNECTING TO SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- Write down all DTCs and their occurrence count. If any DTCs have snapshot capture or snapshot recording information, save the information. For instructions on saving and using snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.
- 4. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.
- 5. Refresh DTC list.

Is 000641.13 active?

YES: GO TO 2

NO: GO TO 9

- - -1/1

## Actuator Linkage Test

1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.



CAUTION: Turbo and linkage may be very hot.

Check turbo to actuator linkage for free movement through it's complete travel, see REMOVE AND INSTALL ACTUATOR LINKAGE in base engine manual.

Is linkage movement free?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 6

# Actuator Linkage Hold Position Check

- 1. Not the position of the actuator linkage. It should change in the next step.
- 2. Ignition ON, Engine ON.
- 3. Linkage should have moved slightly and is being held in that position.

Did linkage move and is it being held in position?

YES: GO TO 4

NO: Remove and replace Actuator. Recalibrate actuator using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.

4 Other Codes Check	<ol> <li>Ignition ON, Engine OFF.</li> <li>Refresh DTC list.</li> <li>Are there any 000641 error codes active?</li> </ol>	YES: Troubleshoot those active codes.  NO: Replace Actuator. Recalibrate using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.
		1/1
<b>5</b> Turbo Vane and Linkage Check	1. Ignition OFF, Engine OFF.  2. Disconnect actuator linkage form actuator.  3. Move linkage through full range moving turbo vanes.  Is movement free?	YES: GO TO <b>③</b> NO: GO TO <b>⑦</b>
Actuator Travel     Check	Disconnect linkage form actuator.      Using an appropriate wrench on actuator shaft, move through full range checking for sticking and spring return.	YES: Repair binding linkage. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test in Service ADVISOR.
	Is movement free and is there spring tension?	NO: Replace Actuator. Recalibrate using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.
Actuator to Turbo Linkage Check	<ol> <li>Disconnect linkage form turbo.</li> <li>Inspect linkage for evidence of binding problems or possible binding problems.</li> <li>Is linkage free from problems?</li> </ol>	YES: Is movement free NO: GO TO ③.
		1/1

CTM320 (26JUN06)

L			
	Turbo Vane Travel     Check	Using an appropriate wrench on turbo vane shaft, move through full range checking for sticking.  Is movement free?	YES: Repair binding linkage. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test in Service ADVISOR.  NO: Replace Turbo. Recalibrate using Service ADVISOR, TURBO LEARN VALVE RESET TEST.
14 60 18	Occurrence Count Check	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review occurrence counts in the snapshot capture information for this code.  Is count greater than five?	YES: GO TO 10. NO: GO TO 11.
	10 VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 11.
	11 Further Review of Snapshot Information	Retrieve snapshot information, see SNAPSHOT INSTRUCTIONS earlier in this Group.      Review information to see if you can determine a possible problem or the operating point that causes the code to become active.  Did you find a possible problem or the operating point at which the code becomes active?	YES: Found a possible problem. Repair possible problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  YES: Found operating point at which the code becomes active. GO TO 12.  NO: GO TO 13.
	P Engine Error Operating Point Test	1. Ignition ON, Engine ON.  2. Set engine to operating point that caused error.  Did 002795.07 appear active when engine got hot?	YES: GO TO 2.  NO: GO TO 6.
	VGT Actuator     Connector Terminal     Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 14.

ECU Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect ECU connector J3 (blue face).     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 15.
Actuator Removal and Install	Reconnect ECU connector.     Remove and Install turbo actuator, see REMOVE AND INSTALL TURBOCHARGER ACTUATOR in base engine manual.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: Replace ECU. Retest.
VGT Actuator Connector Terminal Test	Disconnect VGT actuator connectors.     Perform TERMINAL TEST.  Were any problems found?	YES: Repair problem. Run Harness Diagnostic Mode Test.  NO: GO TO 11.

## 003509.03 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage High

The ECU detects a supply voltage above specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,000012C -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 003509.03 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage greater than 5.26 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

**STOP** 

## **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #1 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #1 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor*.

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the application requirements of this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

## **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #1 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

1/1

160

,511

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 003509.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

### SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- -1/1

# Short in 5V Supply Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G1 in ECU connector #J3 and all other terminals in all ECU connectors.

Is any measurement above 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measured above 2000 ohms.

## 003509.04 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage Low

The ECU detects a supply voltage below specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,000012B -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 003509.04 — Sensor Supply #1 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage lower than 4.59 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

STOP

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #1 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #1 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor*.

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the application requirements of this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

## **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

## **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #1 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition OFF
- 6. Disconnect all components supplied voltage by ECU terminal G1 in ECU connector
- 7. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 003509.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 4

160

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

#### Sty Supply Circuit Shorted to Ground Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G1 in ECU connector #J3 and:
  - · Good chassis ground.
  - Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J1
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal C3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal H3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J3
  - Terminal G2 in ECU connector #J3

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measured above 2000 ohms.

---1/1

#### **4** Faulty Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #1 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- While reconnecting each component connector one at a time, monitor DTCs using the ECU diagnostic software.

NOTE: Make sure you refresh the DTC screen after each connection. Software may not automatically refresh.

Does 003509.04 set after making a component connection?

YES: Sensor that caused 003509.04 to reoccur when connected is faulty. Replace sensor and retest.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

# 003510.03 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage High

The ECU detects a supply voltage above specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,0000129 -19-02MAY06-1/1

## 003510.03 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage greater than 5.26 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #2 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #2 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor, Fuel Temperature Sensor, Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor, Manifold Air Pressure Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor, Oil Temperature Sensor, Water in Fuel Sensor.* 

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the application requirements of this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #2 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

04 160 515

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

\_ \_ \_1/1

## 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000620.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

# Short in 5V Supply Circuit Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between the following:
  - Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J1 and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.
  - Terminal H4 in ECU connector #J3 and all other terminals in all three ECU connectors.

Is any measurement below 2000 ohms?

YES: Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measured less than 2000 ohms.

NO: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

- - -1

#### 160 ,517

#### 003510.04 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage Low

The ECU detects a supply voltage below specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,000012E -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003510.04 — Sensor Supply #2 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage lower than 4.59 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #2 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #2 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor, Fuel Temperature Sensor, Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Sensor, Manifold Air Pressure Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor, Oil Temperature Sensor, Water in Fuel Sensor.* 

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the application requirements of this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

If this code sets, the ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #2 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition OFF
- 6. Disconnect all components supplied voltage by ECU terminal H4 in ECU connector #J3 and/or terminal A3 in ECU connector #J1.
- 7. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 000620.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 4

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

CTM320 (26JUN06)

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### Sty Supply Circuit Shorted to Ground Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal H4 in ECU connector #J3 and:
  - · Good chassis ground.
  - Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J1
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal C3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal H3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J3
  - Terminal G2 in ECU connector #J3
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A3 in ECU connector #J1 and:
  - Good chassis ground.
  - Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J1
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal C3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal H3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J3
  - Terminal G2 in ECU connector #J3

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

NO: Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measures less than 2000 ohms.

160 ,519

- - -1/1

#### **4** Faulty Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #2 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- While reconnecting each component connector one at a time, monitor DTCs using the ECU diagnostic software.

NOTE: Make sure you refresh the DTC screen after each connection. Software may not automatically refresh.

Does 000620.04 set after making a component connection?

YES: Sensor that caused 000620.04 to reoccur when connected is faulty. Replace sensor and retest.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

## 003511.03 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage High

The ECU detects a supply voltage above specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,000012F -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003511.03 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage greater than 5.26 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #3 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #3 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Analog Throttle* (A) Sensor.

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the application requirements of this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #3 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

1/1

160

,521

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001079.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

# Short in 5V Supply Circuit Test

CTM320 (26JUN06)

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A3 in ECU connector #J2 and all other terminals in all ECU connectors.

Is any measurement above 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measured above 2000 ohms.

## 003511.04 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage Low

The ECU detects a supply voltage below specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,0000130 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003511.04 — Sensor Supply #3 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage lower than 4.59 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Sensors Using Sensor Supply #3 Voltage:

The following sensors use sensor supply #3 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Analog Throttle (A) Sensor*.

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the application requirements of this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #3 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect all components supplied voltage by ECU terminal A3 in ECU connector #J2.
- 7. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 001079.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 4

04 160 .523

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

1/1

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### **3** 5V Supply Circuit **Shorted to Ground Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A3 in ECU connector #J2
  - · Good chassis ground.
  - Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J1
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal C3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal H3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J3
  - Terminal G2 in ECU connector #J3

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

NO: Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to ground circuit.

- - -1/1

#### **4** Faulty Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #3 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. While reconnecting each component connector one at a time, monitor DTCs using the ECU diagnostic software.

NOTE: Make sure you refresh the DTC screen after each connection. Software may not automatically refresh.

Does 001079.04 set after making a component connection?

YES: Sensor that caused 001079.04 to reoccur when connected is faulty. Replace sensor and retest.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

# 003512.03 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage High

The ECU detects a supply voltage above specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,0000131 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003512.03 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage greater than 5.26 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #4 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #4 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: Analog Throttle (B) Sensor, Multi-state Throttle Switch, all Cruise Control Switch features, External Shutdown Switch, External Derate Switch, and Override Shutdown Switch

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the wants and needs of the application using this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #4 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

04 160 525

#### Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 523229.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- -1/1

#### Short in 5V Supply **Circuit Test**

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G2 in ECU connector #J2 and all other terminals in all ECU connectors.

Is any measurement above 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection Faulty ECU

NO: Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measured above 2000 ohms.

The ECU detects a supply voltage below specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

003512.04 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage Low

RG41183,0000132 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003512.04 — Sensor Supply #4 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage lower than 4.59 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #4 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #4 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: Analog Throttle (B) Sensor, Multi-state Throttle Switch, all Cruise Control Switch features, External Shutdown Switch, External Derate Switch, and Override Shutdown Switch

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the wants and needs of the application using this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #4 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/

04 160 .527

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

YES: Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition OFF
- 6. Disconnect all components supplied voltage by ECU terminal G2 in ECU connector
- 7. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 523229.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 4

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### **3** 5V Supply Circuit **Shorted to Ground** Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- 3. Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal G2 in ECU connector #J2
  - · Good chassis ground.
  - Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J1
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal C3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal H3 in ECU connector #J2 • Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J3
  - Terminal G2 in ECU connector #J3

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

NO: Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to ground circuit.

160

---1/1

#### **4** Faulty Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #4 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 2. While reconnecting each component connector one at a time, monitor DTCs using the ECU diagnostic software.

NOTE: Make sure you refresh the DTC screen after each connection. Software may not automatically refresh.

Does 523229.04 set after making a component connection?

YES: Sensor that caused 523229.04 to reoccur when connected is faulty. Replace sensor and retest.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

## 003513.03 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage High

The ECU detects a supply voltage above specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,0000133 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003513.03 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage High Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage greater than 5.26 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### **Sensors Using Sensor Supply #5 Voltage:**

The following sensors use sensor supply #5 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve*.

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the wants and needs of the application using this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #5 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

\_ \_ \_1/1

CTM320 (26JUN06)

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 6. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 523222.03 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

3 Short in 5V Supply

**Circuit Test** 

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A2 in ECU connector #J3 and all other terminals in all ECU connectors.

Is any measurement above 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to wire that measured above 2000 ohms.

\_ \_ \_1/1

- -1/1

04 160 ,531

## 003513.04 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage Low

The ECU detects a supply voltage below specification on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

RG41183,0000134 -19-02MAY06-1/1

#### 003513.04 — Sensor Supply #5 Voltage Low Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Related Information:**

The ECU detects a supply voltage lower than 4.59 volts on the ECU 5 volt supply circuit.

#### Alarm Level:

Warning

#### Sensors Using Sensor Supply #5 Voltage:

The following sensors use sensor supply #5 to supply voltage and ground for proper functionality: *Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve*.

NOTE: Some sensors are optional based on the wants and needs of the application using this engine. Not all of the sensors listed above will be present on all applications.

#### **Control Unit Response:**

The ECU will try to operate the engine under normal operating conditions. Depending on the cause of the DTC, the engine performance may be significantly affected.

#### **Additional References:**

For further sensor supply #5 information, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

For wiring information related to other applications, see APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS in Section 06, Group 210 later in this manual.

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### **1** Connection Check

IMPORTANT: Do not force probes into connector terminals or damage will result. Use JT07328 Connector Adapter Test Kit to make measurements in connectors. This will ensure that terminal damage does not occur.

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

Perform a preliminary inspection of the ECU connectors and all of the sensor connectors using the 5V supply terminal looking for dirty, damaged, or poorly positioned terminals.

Are there any problems with the wiring or connectors?

**YES:** Repair faulty connection(s).

NO: GO TO 2

- - -1/1

#### 2 Intermittent Fault Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- Connect SERVICE ADVISOR™. For instructions on connecting to SERVICE ADVISOR™, see CONNECTING SERVICE ADVISOR earlier in this Group.
- 2. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 3. Start the ECU diagnostic software.
- 4. Make note of any DTCs, then clear all DTCs.
- 5. Ignition OFF
- Disconnect all components supplied voltage by ECU terminal A2 in ECU connector #J3.
- 7. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- 8. Read DTCs using SERVICE ADVISOR™.

Did 523222.04 reoccur?

YES: GO TO 3

NO: GO TO 4

04 160 .533

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

- - -1/1

#### Trouble Code Diagnostics and Tests

#### St Supply Circuit Shorted to Ground Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition OFF
- 2. Disconnect all three ECU connectors.
- Using a multimeter, measure resistance between terminal A2 in ECU connector #J3 and:
  - · Good chassis ground.
  - Terminal B2 in ECU connector #J1
  - Terminal L2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal L3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal M2 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal C3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal G3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal H3 in ECU connector #J2
  - Terminal A3 in ECU connector #J3
  - Terminal G2 in ECU connector #J3

All measurements greater than 2000 ohms?

YES: Faulty ECU connection OR Faulty ECU

**NO:** Sensor 5V supply circuit shorted to ground circuit.

---1/1

#### **4** Faulty Sensor Test

NOTE: For wiring and theory of operation, see SENSOR SUPPLY #5 in Section 03, Group 140 earlier in this manual.

- 1. Ignition ON, engine OFF
- While reconnecting each component connector one at a time, monitor DTCs using the ECU diagnostic software.

NOTE: Make sure you refresh the DTC screen after each connection. Software may not automatically refresh.

Does 523222.04 set after making a component connection?

YES: Sensor that caused 523222.04 to reoccur when connected is faulty. Replace sensor and retest.

NO: Problem is intermittent. If no other codes are present, see INTERMITTENT FAULT DIAGNOSTICS earlier in this Group.

- - -1/1

# Section 05 Tools

## Contents

P	2	a	
г	а	У	C

_
1
4
3
1
4

Contents

# Group 170 Electronic Fuel/Control System Repair Tools and Other Material

#### **Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustment Essential Tools**

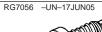
NOTE: Order tools according to information given in the U.S. SERVICEGARD™ Catalog or from the European Microfiche Tool Catalog (MTC).

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DB92450,000008E -19-22MAY06-1/7

Flywheel Turning Tool . . . . . . . . . . . . . . JDG820

Used to rotate engine flywheel to lock engine at "TDC" to check high pressure fuel pump timing. Use with JDE81-4 Timing Pin.

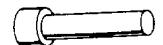




05 170 1

DB92450,000008E -19-22MAY06-2/7

Used to lock engine at "TDC". Use with JDG820 Flywheel Turning Tool.



RG5068

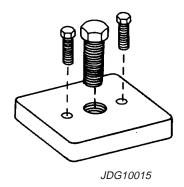
Continued on next page

RG5068 -UN-05DEC97

DB92450,000008E -19-22MAY06-3/7

Injection Pump Drive Gear Puller . . . . . . . JDG10015

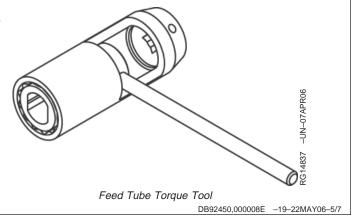
Remove drive gear from tapered shaft on Denso HP4 high pressure fuel pump.



DB92450,000008E -19-22MAY06-4/7

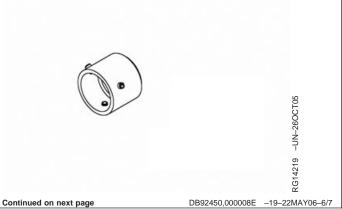
Feed Tube Torque Tool . . . . . . . . . . . . JDG10263

Used to hold injector fuel feed tube in place while tightening holding nut, in order to prevent galling of the end of the tube, and to reduce leaks.



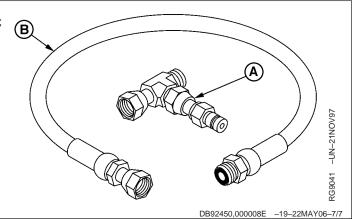
Wiring Harness Nut Socket . . . . . . . . . . JDG1949

Used to remove and connect the injector harness coupling.



Fuel Supply System Test Kit . . . . . . . . . . . . . JT03513C

JT03509 Fuel Pressure Test Fitting is used with JT05472 Universal Pressure Test Kit to measure fuel transfer pump pressure. JT03513-1 Fuel Air Detection Line is used to determine if air is present in fuel system. Kit includes a male o-ring-face-seal plug.



05 170 3

#### **Electronic Engine Control Repair Tools**

NOTE: Order tools according to information given in the U.S. SERVICEGARD™ Catalog or from the European Microfiche Tool Catalog (MTC).

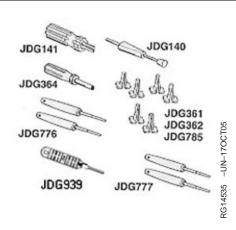
#### **Essential Repair Tools**

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-1/10

Technician's Electrical Repair Kit . . . . . . . . . JT07195B

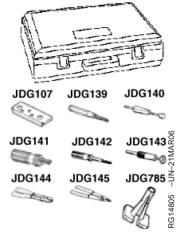
This kit is assembled with the most commonly used tools used to repair wiring harnesses. This kit includes the following: JDG140 - CPC and Metrimate terminal extraction tool, JDG141 - CPC Blade Type terminal extraction tool, **JDG361** - Deutsch 12-14 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool, JDG362 - Deutsch 16-18 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool, JDG364 -WEATHERPACK terminal extraction tool, JDG776 -Metripack terminal extraction tool - Wide, JDG777 -METRI-PACK terminal extraction tool - Narrow, JDG785 -Deutsch 6-8 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool, and JDG939 Metri-Pack Extraction Tool.



DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-2/10

Technician's Electrical Repair Kit . . . . . . . . . JDG155

This kit is assembled with the most commonly used terminal extraction tools used to repair wiring harnesses on John Deere applications. This kit includes the following: JDG107 - Holding Plate, JDG139 - Sure-Seal terminal insertion tool, JDG140 - CPC and Metrimate terminal extraction tool, JDG141 - CPC Blade Type terminal extraction tool, JDG142 - Mate-N-Lock terminal extraction tool, JDG143 - Mate-N-Lock terminal extraction tool, JDG144 - Universal Crimping Pliers, JDG145 -Electrician's Pliers, JDG146 - Carrying Case, and JDG785 - Deutsch 6-8 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool.

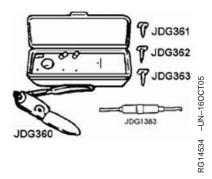


JDG146

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-3/10

DEUTSCH™ Electrical Repair Tool Kit.....JDG359

Used to extract terminals from DEUTSCH™ electrical connectors. A special crimping tool is also included to crimp DEUTSCH terminals on wires. The following tools are included: **JDG360** - Deutsch Terminal Crimping Tool, **JDG361** - Deutsch 12-14 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool (set of 2), **JDG362** - Deutsch 16-18 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool (set of 2), **JDG363** - Deutsch 20-24 gauge terminal extraction/insertion tool (set of 2), and **JDG1382** - Deutsch Terminal Tool



DEUTSCH is a trademark of Deutsch Co.

Continued on next page

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-4/10



TYCO-AMP™ Pro-Crimper III. . . . . . . . . JDG10202

Used to crimp TYCO-AMP $^{\text{TM}}$  male terminals on 0.5-1.5 mm wires. This tool crimps both the wire and the seal retainer at the same time.



JDG10202

Tyco and AMP are trademarks of Tyco Electronics Corporation

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-5/10

TYCO-AMP™ Terminal Extraction Tool . . . . . JDG10203

Used to extract terminals from TYCO-AMP  $^{\scriptscriptstyle\mathsf{TM}}$  electrical connectors.



JDG10203

Tyco and AMP are trademarks of Tyco Electronics Corporation

Continued on next page

RG14764 -UN-22FEB06

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-6/10

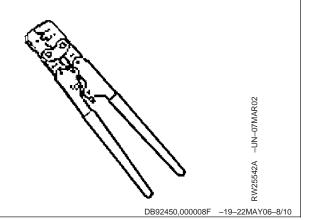
05-170-6

#### **Recommended Repair Tools**

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-7/10

WEATHER PACK™ Crimping Tool . . . . . . . . JDG783

Used to crimp WEATHER PACK™ male and female terminals on 14-20 gauge wires. This tool crimps both the wire and the seal retainer at the same time.



WEATHER PACK is a trademark of Packard Electric

 $\mathsf{METRI}\text{-}\mathsf{PACK}^{\scriptscriptstyle\mathsf{TM}}\ \mathsf{Crimping}\ \mathsf{Tool}\dots\dots\dots\dots\mathsf{JDG865}$ 

Used to crimp push-type METRI-PACK™ male and female terminals on 14-20 gauge wires.



METRI-PACK is a trademark of Packard Electric Inc.

DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-9/10

Used to crimp WEATHER PACK, METRIPACK, SUMITOMO, and YAZAKI male and female terminals on 12-20 gauge wires. This tool crimps the wire and the seal retainer separately.



DB92450,000008F -19-22MAY06-10/10

05 170 Number Name Use

JDT405 (U.S.) High Temperature (Moly EP #2) Sensor O-rings.

Grease

Thread Lock and Sealer, medium PM37418 (U.S.) Applied to screw threads

PM38621 (Canadian) strength (6 ml)

242 (LOCTITE®)

Lubricant Insulate electrical connectors. AT66865 (U.S.)

LOCTITE is a registered trademark of Loctite Corp.

DB92450,0000090 -19-22MAY06-1/1



#### **Electronic and Fuel Control System Diagnostic Tools**

NOTE: Order tools (non-ECU communication parts and kits) according to information given in the U.S. SERVICEGARD™ Catalog or in the European Microfiche Tool Catalog (MTC) unless otherwise noted.

NOTE: ECU communication parts and kits are available from John Deere Distribution Service

Center (DSC). United States and Canadian Agricultural dealers DO NOT ORDER without first contacting your Branch or TAM.

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company.

RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-1/9

Universal Pressure Test Kit.....JT05412

Used for testing engine oil pressure, intake manifold pressure (turbo boost), and fuel transfer pump pressure.

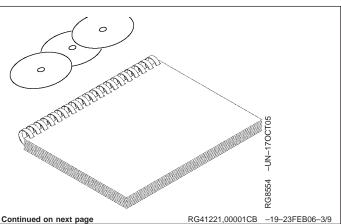


JT05412

RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-2/9

ECU Communication Software.....

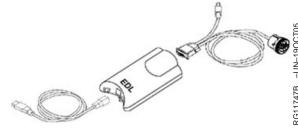
Please refer to your John Deere Dealer website for information on obtaining the latest version of software.



05-180-1

4.5 L & 6.8 L Level 14 Electronic Fuel System

Used with ECU Communication Software Kit, this kit enables a Windows-compatible computer to read information from the Engine Control Unit (ECU). The computer must be at least a Pentium 1 with 512 MB of RAM and a USB port. In addition to the USB cable, Electronic Data Link (EDL), and cable to connect to the 9-pin diagnostic connector on the engine harness, this kit allows communication with applications that use the black 9-pin Deutsch diagnostic connector, gray 9-pin Deutsch diagnostic connector (early 8000 series tractors), and the flat 6-pin Weatherpack diagnostic connector (Lucas controllers). Kit parts may be purchased separately.

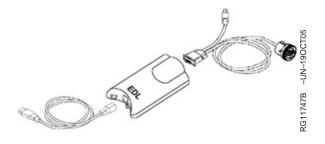


Not all kit components shown

RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-4/9

ECU Communication Hardware Mini Kit..... DS10117

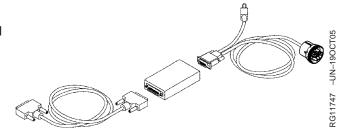
Used with ECU Communication Software Kit, this kit enables a Windows-compatible computer to read information from the Engine Control Unit (ECU). The computer must be at least a Pentium 1 with 512 of RAM and a USB port. This kit allows communication with applications that use the black 9-pin Deutsch diagnostic connector. Kit includes USB cable, Electronic Data Link (EDL), and cable to connect to the 9-pin diagnostic connector on the engine harness. Kit parts may be purchased separately.



Continued on next page

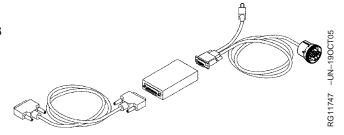
RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-5/9

05 180 Used with ECU Communication Software Kit, this kit enables a Windows-compatible computer to read information from the Engine Control Unit (ECU). The computer must be at least a Pentium 1 with 512 of RAM and an IEEE 1284 compliant parallel port. This kit allows communication with applications that use one of the following diagnostic connectors: black 9-pin Deutsch diagnostic connector, gray 9-pin Deutsch diagnostic connector (early 8000 series tractors), or the flat 6-pin Weatherpack diagnostic connector (Lucas controllers).



RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-6/9

Used with ECU Communication Software Kit, this kit enables a Windows-compatible computer to read information from the Engine Control Unit (ECU). The computer must be at least a Pentium 1 with 512 of RAM and an IEEE 1284 compliant parallel port. This kit allows communication with applications that use the black 9-pin Deutsch diagnostic connector.



RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-7/9

Digital Multimeter . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . JT07306

Test electrical components for voltage, resistance, current flow, or temperature. It is especially good for measuring low voltage or high resistance circuits.



JT07306 - Digital Multimeter

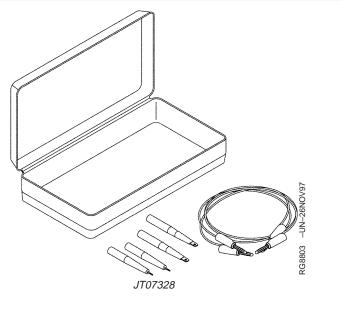
3G11126 -UN-19JUN00

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-8/9

05 180

Used with JT05791 Digital Multimeter to make voltage and resistance measurements in control system wiring harness connectors. Can also be used to test terminals for proper fit.



RG41221,00001CB -19-23FEB06-9/9

# Other Materials (Consumables)

Number	Name	Use
JDT405 (U.S.)	High Temperature (Moly EP #2) Grease	Sensor O-rings.
PM37418 (U.S.) PM38621 (Canadian) 242 (LOCTITE®)	Thread Lock and Sealer, medium strength (6 ml)	Applied to screw threads
AT66865 (U.S.)	Lubricant	Insulate electrical connectors.

LOCTITE is a registered trademark of Loctite Corp.

DB92450,0000086 -19-22MAY06-1/1

# Section 06 **Specifications**

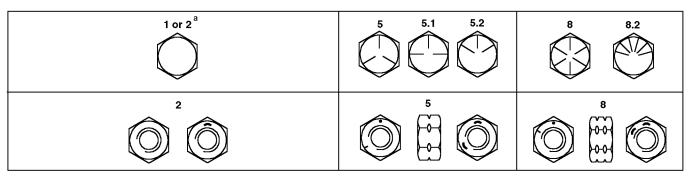
#### **Contents**

Fage
Group 200—Repair Specifications Unified Inch Bolt and Cap Screw Torque
Values
Metric Bolt and Cap Screw Torque Values06-200-2 Electronic Fuel System Repair and
Adjustment Specifications
Adjustment Specifications
Group 210—Diagnostic Specifications
Fuel System Diagnostic Specifications 06-210-1
Application Specifications
OEM Engines - Derate Specifications 06-210-4
OEM Engines - Torque Curve Selection 06-210-7
OEM Engines - Governor Mode Selection 06-210-8
OEM Engines - Glow Plug Specifications 06-210-9
OEM Engines - ECU Terminal
Identification
ECU/Engine Wiring Schematic 06-210-12

Control Panel Wiring Harness Schematic . . .06-210-16

		l
	Contents	
		]
)6		

#### **Unified Inch Bolt and Cap Screw Torque Values**



Top, SAE Grade and Head Markings; Bottom, SAE Grade and Nut Markings

	Grade 1 (	Grade 1 (No Mark)		Grade 2ª (No Mark)		Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2		Grade 8 or 8.2	
Size	Lubricated <sup>b</sup> N•m(lb-ft)	Dry <sup>c</sup> N•m(lb-ft)							
1/4	3.8 (2.8)	4.7 (3.5)	6 (4.4)	7.5 (5.5)	9.5 (7)	12 (9)	13.5 (10)	17 (12.5)	
5/16	7.7 (5.7)	9.8 (7.2)	12 (9)	15.5 (11.5)	19.5 (14.5)	25 (18.5)	28 (20.5)	35 (26)	
3/8	13.5 (10)	17.5 (13)	22 (16)	27.5 (20)	35 (26)	44 (32.5)	49 (36)	63 (46)	
7/16	22 (16)	28 (20.5)	35 (26)	44 (32.5)	56 (41)	70 (52)	80 (59)	100 (74)	
1/2	34 (25)	42 (31)	53 (39)	67 (49)	85 (63)	110 (80)	120 (88)	155 (115)	
9/16	48 (35.5)	60 (45)	76 (56)	95 (70)	125 (92)	155 (115)	175 (130)	220 (165)	
5/8	67 (49)	85 (63)	105 (77)	135 (100)	170 (125)	215 (160)	240 (175)	305 (225)	
3/4	120 (88)	150 (110)	190 (140)	240 (175)	300 (220)	380 (280)	425 (315)	540 (400)	
7/8	190 (140)	240 (175)	190 (140)	240 (175)	490 (360)	615 (455)	690 (510)	870 (640)	
1	285 (210)	360 (265)	285 (210)	360 (265)	730 (540)	920 (680)	1030 (760)	1300 (960)	
1-1/8	400 (300)	510 (375)	400 (300)	510 (375)	910 (670)	1150 (850)	1450 (1075)	1850 (1350)	
1-1/4	570 (420)	725 (535)	570 (420)	725 (535)	1280 (945)	1630 (1200)	2050 (1500)	2600 (1920)	
1-3/8	750 (550)	950 (700)	750 (550)	950 (700)	1700 (1250)	2140 (1580)	2700 (2000)	3400 (2500)	
1-1/2	990 (730)	1250 (930)	990 (730)	1250 (930)	2250 (1650)	2850 (2100)	3600 (2650)	4550 (3350)	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Grade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in. (152 mm) long. Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in. (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.

DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. Torque values listed are for general use only. Check tightness of fasteners periodically.

Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical grade.

Fasteners should be replaced with the same or higher grade. If higher grade fasteners are used, these should only be tightened to the strength of the original.

Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. This will prevent them from failing when tightening.

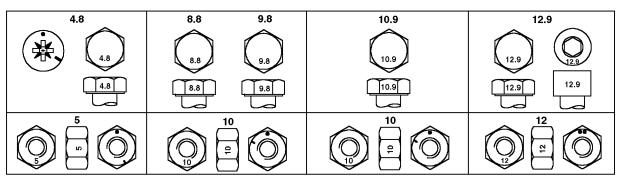
Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel-type lock nuts to approximately 50 percent of the dry torque shown in the chart, applied to the nut, not to the bolt head. Tighten toothed or serrated-type lock nuts to the full torque value.

RG41221,00001CC -19-23FEB06-1/1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> "Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, or fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> "Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication.

#### **Metric Bolt and Cap Screw Torque Values**



Top, Property Class and Head Markings; Bottom, Property Class and Nut Markings

Class 4.8		s 4.8	Class 8.8 or 9.8		Class 10.9		Class 12.9	
Size	Lubricated <sup>a</sup> N•m(lb-ft)	Dry⁵ N•m(lb-ft)	Lubricated <sup>a</sup> N•m(lb-ft)	Dry⁵ N•m(lb-ft)	Lubricated <sup>a</sup> N•m(lb-ft)	Dry⁵ N•m(lb-ft)	Lubricated <sup>a</sup> N•m(lb-ft)	Dry <sup>b</sup> N•m(lb-ft)
M6	4.7 (3.5)	6 (4.4)	9 (6.6)	11.5 (8.5)	13 (9.5)	16.5 (12.2)	15.5 (11.5)	19.5 (14.5)
M8	11.5 (8.5)	14.5 (10.7)	22 (16)	28 (20.5)	32 (23.5)	40 (29.5)	37 (27.5)	47 (35)
M10	23 (17)	29 (21)	43 (32)	55 (40)	63 (46)	80 (59)	75 (55)	95 (70)
M12	40 (29.5)	50 (37)	75 (55)	95 (70)	110 (80)	140 (105)	130 (95)	165 (120)
M14	63 (46)	80 (59)	120 (88)	150 (110)	175 (130)	220 (165)	205 (150)	260 (190)
M16	100 (74)	125 (92)	190 (140)	240 (175)	275 (200)	350 (255)	320 (235)	400 (300)
M18	135 (100)	170 (125)	265 (195)	330 (245)	375 (275)	475 (350)	440 (325)	560 (410)
M20	190 (140)	245 (180)	375 (275)	475 (350)	530 (390)	675 (500)	625 (460)	790 (580)
M22	265 (195)	330 (245)	510 (375)	650 (480)	725 (535)	920 (680)	850 (625)	1080 (800)
M24	330 (245)	425 (315)	650 (480)	820 (600)	920 (680)	1150 (850)	1080 (800)	1350 (1000)
M27	490 (360)	625 (460)	950 (700)	1200 (885)	1350 (1000)	1700 (1250)	1580 (1160)	2000 (1475)
M30	660 (490)	850 (625)	1290 (950)	1630 (1200)	1850 (1350)	2300 (1700)	2140 (1580)	2700 (2000)
M33	900 (665)	1150 (850)	1750 (1300)	2200 (1625)	2500 (1850)	3150 (2325)	2900 (2150)	3700 (2730)
M36	1150 (850)	1450 (1075)	2250 (1650)	2850 (2100)	3200 (2350)	4050 (3000)	3750 (2770)	4750 (3500)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> "Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, or fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings.

DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. Torque values listed are for general use only. Check tightness of fasteners periodically.

Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical property class.

Fasteners should be replaced with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, these should only be tightened to the strength of the original.

Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. This will prevent them from failing when tightening.

Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel-type lock nuts to approximately 50 percent of the dry torque shown in the chart, applied to the nut, not to the bolt head. Tighten toothed or serrated-type lock nuts to the full torque value.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> "Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication.

### **Electronic Fuel System Repair and Adjustment Specifications**

Item	Measurement	Specification
Pre-filter Inlet and Outlet Lines	Torque	9 N•m (6.6 lb-ft)
Pre-filter Mounting Bracket-to-Cylinder Head Cap Screws	Torque	73 N•m (53.8 lb-ft)
Pre-filter Fuel Filter Base-to-Bracket Cap Screws	Torque	50 N•m (36.9 lb-ft)
Final Fuel Filter Inlet and Outlet Lines	Torque	9 N•m (6.6 lb-ft)
Final Fuel Filter Outlet Line	Torque	9 N•m (6.6 lb-ft)
Air Bleed Valve Fitting (Combine engines)	Torque	20 N•m (14.8 lb-ft)
Final Fuel Filter Base-to-Bracket	Torque	50 N•m (36.9 lb-ft)
Final Fuel Filter Bracket to Cylinder Head	Torque	73 N•m (53.4 lb-ft)
Fuel Transfer Pump Cap Screws (OEM engines only)	Torque	30 N•m (22 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Pump to Adapter Plate	Torque	40 N•m (29.5 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Pump Gear Nut	Torque	68 N•m (50.1 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Pump Adapter Plate to Front Cover	Torque	40 N•m (29.5 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Lines - Injection Pump Fitting	Torque	27 N•m (19.9 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Lines - High Pressure Common Rail Fitting	Torque	27 N•m (19.9 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Pump Leak-off Line Fitting	Torque	6 N•m (4.4 lb-ft)
High Pressure Fuel Pump Inlet Filter Plug	Torque	18 N•m (13.3 lb-ft)

Item	Measurement	Specification
High Pressure Common Rail Bracket to Engine	Torque	52 N•m (38.4 lb-ft)
High Pressure Common Rail to Bracket	Torque	52 N•m (38.4 lb-ft)
High Pressure Common Rail - Delivery Lines to Electronic Injectors	Torque	27 N•m (19.9 lb-ft)
High Pressure Common Rail - Fuel Inlet Lines	Torque	27 N•m (20 lb-ft)
High Pressure Pump - Fuel Outlet Lines	Torque	27 N•m (20 lb-ft)
High Pressure Rail Leak-off Line Fitting	Torque	6 N•m (4.4 lb-ft)
Flow Damper	Torque	176 N•m (130 lb-ft)
Fitting - High Pressure Injection Line to High Pressure Common Rail	Torque	27 N•m (20 lb-ft)
High Pressure Rail Delivery Fuel Line - Fitting at Side Feed Tube Retaining Nut	Torque	27 N•m (20 lb-ft)
First Torque - Side Feed Tube Retaining Nut	Torque	5 N•m (3.7 lb-ft)
Hold Down Clamp Bolt	Torque	47 N•m (34.7 lb-ft)
Second Torque - Side Feed Tube Retaining Nut	Torque	35 N•m (25.8 lb-ft)
High Pressure Delivery Line Fitting	Torque	27 N•m (19.9 lb-ft)
Injector Solenoid Wire Retaining Nut	Torque	2 N•m (1.5 lb-ft) (18 lb-in.)
Heat Shield Cylinder Head Cap Screws	Torque	60 N•m (44 lb-ft)
Heat Shield Rocker Arm Carrier Cap Screws	Torque	10 N•m (7.4 lb-ft)
Injector Leak-off Fitting	Torque	18 N•m (13.3 lb-ft)

### **Electronic Engine Control Repair and Adjustment Specifications**

Item	Measurement	Specification
Fuel Temperature Sensor	Torque	10 N•m (7 lb-ft)
Manifold Air Temperature (MAT) Sensor	Torque	10 N•m (7 lb-ft)
EGR Exhaust Temperature Sensor	Torque	60 N•m (44 lb-ft)
Oil Pressure Sensor	Torque	9 N•m (7 lb-ft)
Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor	Torque	98 N•m (72 lb-ft)
Crankshaft Position Sensor	Torque	14 N•m (10 lb-ft)
Pump Position Sensor	Torque	14 N•m (10 lb-ft)
Glow Plug	Torque	15 N•m (11 lb-ft)
Heat Shield Cylinder Head Cap Screws	Torque	60 N•m (44 lb-ft)
Heat Shield Rocker Arm Carrier Cap Screws	Torque	10 N•m (7.4 lb-ft)

RG41221,00001CF -19-28JUN06-1/1

## **Group 210 Diagnostic Specifications**

#### **Fuel System Diagnostic Specifications**

Item Measurement Specification

Minimum Fuel Transfer Pump Cranking 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4.4 psi)
Pressure Running (Low Idle) 40 kPa (0.4 bar) (5.8 psi)

Minimum Fuel Rail Pressure Cranking 20 MPa (200 bar) (2900 psi)

Running (Low Idle) 35 MPa (350 bar) (5076 psi)

RG41221,00001D0 -19-02APR05-1/1



06 210 2

#### **Application Specifications**

Below is an overview of the specifications listed for applications in the next few pages.

#### OEM Engines

- Sensor Specifications See OEM ENGINES -SENSOR SPECIFICATIONS later in this Group.
- Torque Curve Selection See OEM ENGINES -TORQUE CURVE SELECTION later in this Group.
- Governor Mode Selection See OEM ENGINES -GOVERNOR MODE SELECTION later in this Group.
- Glow Plug Specifications See OEM ENGINES -GLOW PLUG SPECIFICATIONS later in this Group.

- ECU Terminal Identification See OEM ENGINES
   ECU TERMINAL IDENTIFICATION later in this Group.
- Electronic Control System Wiring Diagram See
   OEM ENGINES ELECTRONIC CONTROL
   SYSTEM WIRING DIAGRAM later in this Group.
- 4.5L & 6.8L OEM Application Instrument
   Panel/Engine Start Components Electrical Wiring
   Diagram See OEM ENGINES 4.5L & 6.8L
   INSTRUMENT PANEL/ENGINE START
   COMPONENTS ELECTRICAL WIRING
   DIAGRAM later in this Group.

RG41221,00001D1 -19-02APR05-1/1

06 210

#### **OEM Engines - Derate Specifications**

Shown below are parameters and values that the Engine Control Unit (ECU) uses to determine if an engine must be derated.

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001D2 -19-23JUN06-1/4

# IMPORTANT: The values are those displayed in Service ADVISOR, not read with a meter.

Sensor or Fault Name	SPN-FMI	Parameter	Value that Triggers Fault	Derate
Analog Throttle (B)	000028.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.5 Volts	If no other throttle is available, engine will run at idle speed.
	000028.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.5 Volts	If no other throttle is available, engine will run at idle speed.
Analog Throttle (A)	000029.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.5 Volts	If no other throttle is available, engine will run at idle speed.
	000029.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.5 Volts	If no other throttle is available, engine will run at idle speed.
Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure	000094.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.9 Volts	ECU uses default pressure of 101 kPa (1.1 bar) (14.6 psi)
	000094.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.1 Volts	ECU uses default pressure of 101 kPa (1.1 bar) (14.6 psi)
Water-in-Fuel	000097.16		Water Detected	50% of full power
Oil Pressure	000100.01	Oil Pressure	1kPa at <700 rpm146 kPa at >700 rpm284 kPa at > 2000 rpm	40% of full power
	000100.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.95 Volts	ECU uses default pressure of 500 kPa (5.0 bar) (72.5 psi). Low oil pressure engine protection disabled.
	000100.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.125 Volts	ECU uses default pressure of 500 kPa (5.0 bar) (72.5 psi). Low oil pressure engine protection disabled.
	000100.18	Moderately Low Pressure	1kPa at <700 rpm202 kPa at >700 rpm311 kPa at > 2000 rpm	80% of full power
Manifold Air Pressure	000102.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.9 Volts	ECU uses a default pressure model to calculate MAP.
	000102.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.1 Volts	ECU uses a default pressure model to calculate MAP.
Turbo Speed	000103.00	Turbo Overspeed	Extremely High	80% of full power

CTM320 (26JUN06)

	000103.02	ECU/Turbo Speed Mismatch		ECU uses model based on MAP.
Manifold Air Temperature	000105.00	Temperature	Above 123°C (253°F)	40% of full power.
	000105.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.95 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 60°C (140°F). High Manifold Air temperature protection disabled.
	000105.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.15 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 60°C (140°F). High Manifold Air temperature protection disabled.
	000105.15	Temperature	Above 120°C (248°F)	No derate.
	000105.16	Temperature	Above 121°C (250°F)	80% of full power
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT)	000110.00	Temperature	Above 111°C (232°F)	40% of full power
	000110.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.95 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 90°C (194°F). High ECT engine protection disabled.
	000110.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.15 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 90°C (194°F). High ECT engine protection disabled.
	000110.15	Temperature	Above 110°C (230°F)	No derate.
	000110.16	Temperature	Above 111°C (232°F)	80% of full power
Coolant Level	000111.01	Coolant Level in Overflow Container	Switch On	50% of full power
Fuel Rail Pressure	000157.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.99 Volts	50% of full power
	000157.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.1 Volts	50% of full power
Fuel Temperature	000174.00	Temperature	Above 100°C (220°F)	80% of full power
	000174.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.9 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 40°C (104°F). High fuel temperature engine protection disabled.
	000174.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.1 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 40°C (104°F). High fuel temperature engine protection disabled.
	000174.16	Temperature	Above 95°C (203°F)	No derate.
Crankshaft Sensor Faults	000637.02000637.08000637	7.\$@nal Quality (noise, pattern, or missing)		50% of full power
Injector Part Number Invalid	00065x.02	Part number		
External Engine Shutdown Request	000971.31	Activated Request		20% or 50%

Continued on next page

RG41221,00001D2 -19-23JUN06-3/4

PN=796

ECU Temperature	001136.00	Temperature	Above 135°C (275°F)	1200 rpm
	001136.16	Temperature	Above 125°C (257°F)	No derate.
Turbo Compressor Temperature	001172.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.95 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 30°C (86°F).
		Input Voltage	Below 0.25 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 30°C (86°F).
Turbo Turbine Inlet Temperature	001180.00	Temperature	Above 750°C (1382°F)	50% of full power
	001180.16	Temperature	Above 730°C (1346°F)	95% of full power
Exhaust Pressure	001209.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.9 Volts	ECU uses a default exhaust pressure model.
	001209.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.1 Volts	ECU uses a default exhaust pressure model.
Charge Air Cooler Outlet Temperature	002630.00	Temperature	Above 91°C (195°F)	40% of full power
	002630.03	Input Voltage	Above 4.95 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 50°C (122°F). High Charge Air Cooler OutletTemperature engine protection disabled.
	002630.04	Input Voltage	Below 0.15 Volts	ECU uses default temperature of 50°C (122°F). High Charge Air Cooler OutletTemperature engine protection disabled.
	002630.15	Temperature	Above 91°C (195°F)	No derate.
	002630.16	Temperature	Above 89.5°C (193°F)	80% of full power
Turbo Compressor Outlet Temperature	002790.16	Temperature	Above 260°C (500°F)	50% of full power

RG41221,00001D2 -19-23JUN06-4/4

### **OEM Engines - Torque Curve Selection**

Torque Curve Selection for OEM Engines			
Torque Curve # on SERVICE ADVISOR™ Conditions for Torque Curve			
1	Normal Curve		

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG41221,00001D3 -19-15NOV05-1/1

#### **OEM Engines - Governor Mode Selection**

Desired Speed Governor Selection for OEM Engines			
Mode Selected on SERVICE ADVISOR™	Conditions		
0	Normal Droop (Default Gainset)		
1	Isochronous Droop (Default Gainset)		
2	Normal Droop (Selectable Gainset)		
3	Isochronous Droop (Selectable Gainset)		
6	Engine Cruise		

Max. Speed Governor Selection for OEM Engines		
Mode Selected on SERVICE ADVISOR™	Conditions:	
9	Normal droop with default gainset	
10	Isochronous droop with default gainset	
11	Normal droop with selectable gainset	
12	Isochronous droop with selectable gainset	
15	Absolute Maxspeed (used for speed derates)	

SERVICE ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

RG41221,00001D4 -19-15NOV05-1/1

#### **OEM Engines - Glow Plug Specifications**

NOTE: Preheat time has an additional 5 seconds after the light turns off.

Glow Plug Operating Conditions - OEM -Glow Plug Operation - OEM				
Fuel Temperature Preheat Time Reheat Time				
-30°C (-22°F)	15 seconds	10 seconds		
-25°C (-13°F)	15 seconds	10 seconds		
-20°C (-4°F)	15 seconds	10 seconds		
-15°C (5°F)	15 seconds	10 seconds		
-10°C (14°F)	10 seconds	10 seconds		
-5°C (23°F)	5 seconds	10 seconds		
0°C (32°F)	0 seconds	0 seconds		

RG41221,00001D9 -19-02APR05-1/1

06 210

### **OEM Engines - ECU Terminal Identification**

ECU Terminal Function	ECU Connector	ECU Terminal #	Component Terminal #
Switched Battery	J2	B2	N/Aª
Unswitched Battery	J2	L1, L4, M1, M4	N/Aª
System Ground	J2	L2, L3, M2	N/Aª
CAN High	J2	A1	С
CAN Low	J2	A2	D
Sensor Supply # 1	J3	G1	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply Ground #1	J3	G2	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply #2	J3	H4	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply Ground #2	J3	H3	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply # 3	J2	A3	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply Ground #3	J2	C3	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply # 4	J2	G2	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply Ground #4	J2	G2	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply # 5	J3	A2	Varies on sensor connected to
Sensor Supply Ground #5	J3	A3	Varies on sensor connected to
Analog Throttle (A) Input	J2	A4	С
Analog Throttle (B) Input	J2	F3	С
Multi-state Throttle Input	J2	B4	А
Fuel Rail Pressure Input	J3	C1	3
Engine Oil Pressure Input	J3	C3	3
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Mixed Air Temperature Input	J3	F1	Α
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Input	J3	D3	1
Fuel Temperature Input	J3	B1	1
Crank Position Input	J3	F4	Α
Crank Position Return	J3	F3	В
Pump Position Input	J3	G4	Α
Pump Position Return	J3	G3	В
Pump Solenoid Return	J1	H2	2
Pump Solenoid Supply	J1	H1	1
Glow Plug Control	J1	F4	NAª
Cylinder 1, 2, and 3 90V Supply (6 cylinder engines)	J1	G1	4
Cylinder 4, 5, and 6 90V Supply (6 cylinder engines)	J1	G2	9
Cylinder 1 Control (6 cylinder engines)	J1	E1	1
Cylinder 2 Control (6 cylinder engines)	J1	B4	2
Cylinder 3 Control (6 cylinder engines)	J1	D1	3
Cylinder 4 Control (6 cylinder engines)	J1	A1	10
Cylinder 5 Control (6 cylinder engines)	J1	F1	11
<sup>a</sup> N/A = Not Applicable			

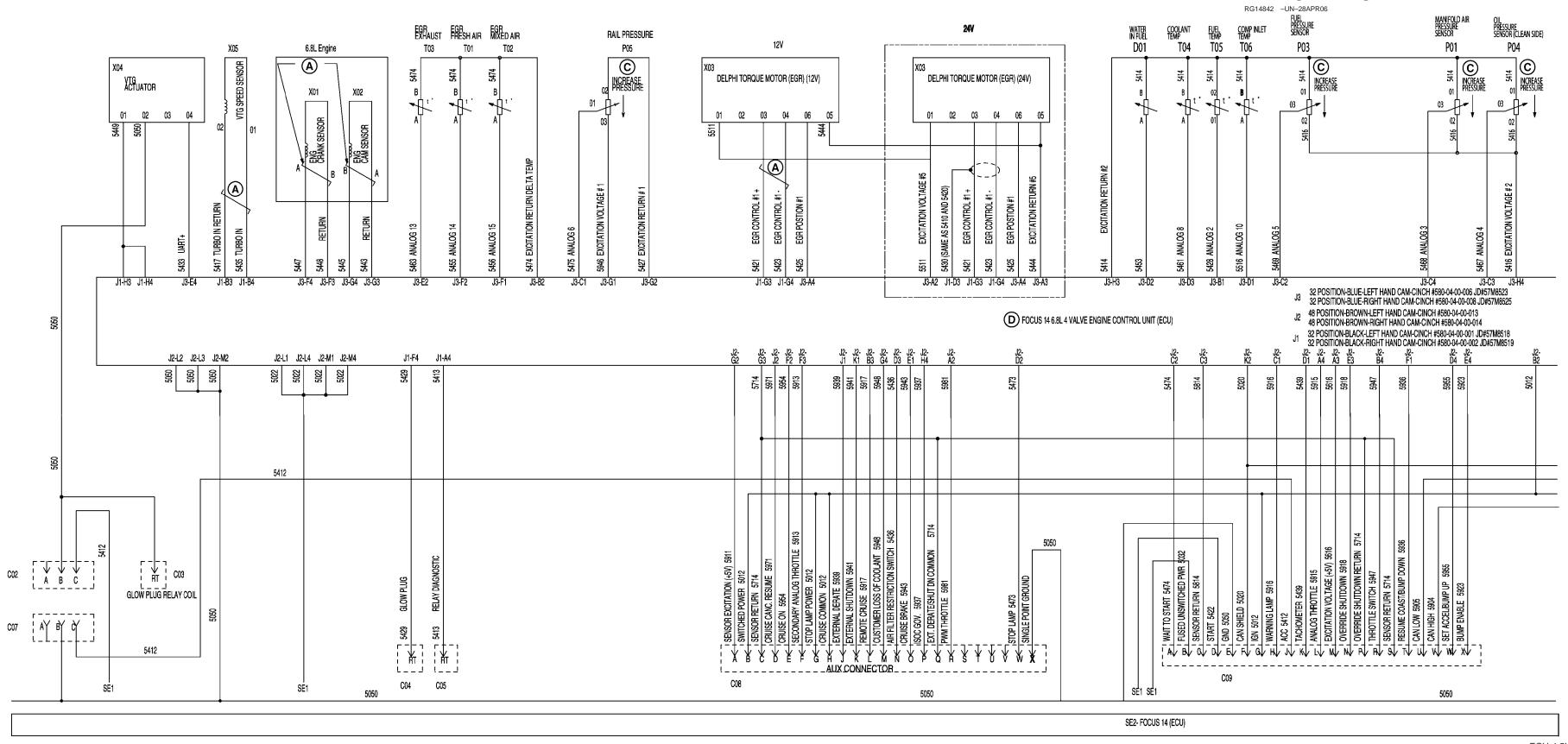
PN=800

O. I'm day 0. On stool (0. on I'm day a series a)	14	04	40
Cylinder 6 Control (6 cylinder engines)	J1	C1	12
Fuel Transfer Pump Pressure Input	J3	C2	3
Manifold Air Pressure Input	J3	C4	3
Turbo Compressor Inlet Temperature Input	J3	D1	1
Water In Fuel Input	J3	D2	A
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Exhaust Temperature Input	J3	E2	A
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Fresh Air Temperature Input	J3	F2	A
Oil Temperature Input	J3	E3	1
Turbo Actuator Communication Input	J3	E4	4
Glow Plug Relay Diagnostic	J1	A4	$NA^a$
Glow Plug Power Supply	J1	F4	NAª
Turbo Speed Input	J1	B4	1
Turbo Speed Ground	J1	B3	2
Turbo Actuator Power	J1	H3, H4	1
EGR Valve Power	J1	G3	3
EGR Valve Ground	J1	G4	4
EGR Valve Input	J3	A4	6
Tachometer	J2	D1	NAª
Warning Lamp	J2	C1	NAª
Wait To Start Lamp	J2	C2	NAª
STOP Engine Lamp	J2	D2	NAª
Throttle Bump Up Input	J2	D4	NAª
Throttle Bump Down Input	J2	F1	NAª
Throttle Bump Enable	J2	E4	NAª
Loss of Coolant Switch Input	J2	G4	NAª
External Shutdown Input	J2	K1	NAª
Shutdown Override Input	J2	E3	NAª
Droop/Isochronous Input	J2	H4	NAª

RG41221,00001D5 -19-02APR05-2/2

PN=801

#### **ECU/Engine Wiring Schematic**



CTM320 (26JUN06)

\_M 6.8L Engine\_

CYL #2

CYL#5

L 4.5L Engine

K FOCUS 14 ECU

SAE J1939/11 3-WAY C10 DEUTSCH CONN LOCATED NEAR ECU

5050

SAE J1939/11 3-WAY
DEUTSCH TERM

CYL#3

CAN H

TWISTED SHIELDED PAIR

DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR C11

5905

5020

PCV 1

SE1

Y01

Y01

247

5419 DRIVER

5062

5050

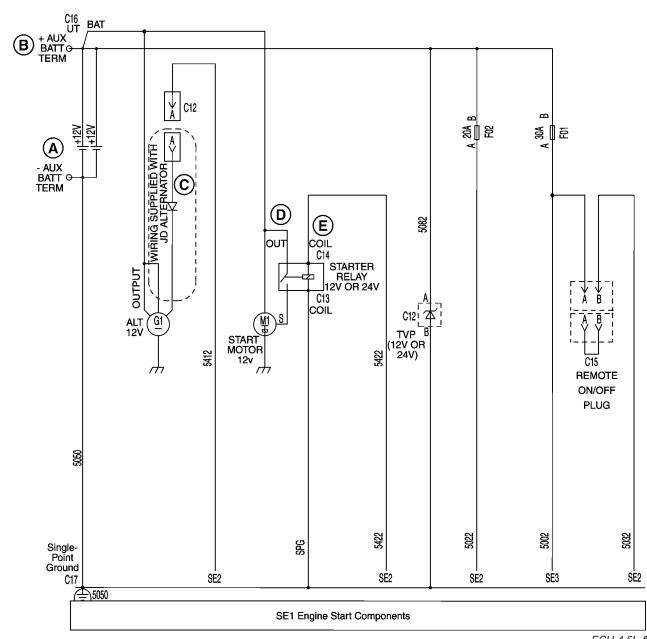
FUEL F

SE3- FUEL HEATER OPTION REXXXXXX (12V) AND REXXXXXX (24V)

HEATER

5050

C18



ECU-4.5L & 6.8L Engine Wiring Schematic (Part 2 of 2)

RG41221,00001D7 -19-23JUN06-2/3 06-210-14

- 5002—Auxiliary Battery 5012—Switched Power, Ignition, Cruise Common, Stop Lamp **Power** .5020-CAN Shield 5022—Battery 5032—Fused Unswitched Power 5042—Unswitched Power 5050—Single-Point Ground 5410—Cylinder input signal wires shield 5412—Accelerator 5413—Relay Diagnostic 5415—Excitation Return No. 2, Analog 6 5417—Turbo In Return 5419—Driver Low 5421-EGR Control No. 1+ (12V or 24V) 5422—Start 5423-EGR Control No. 1 -(12V or 24V) 5424—Driver High 5425—EGR Position No. 1 + (12V or 24V) 5426-Analog 2 5429—Glow Plug 5430-EGR Control No. 1 Wires Shielding 5433---UART+ 5434—Transfer Pump Status Input (+5V) 5435—Turbo In 5436—Air Filter Restriction Switch 5439—Tachometer 5443—Engine Cam Sensor Return 5444—Excitation Return No. 5 5445—Engine Cam Sensor Power 5447—Engine Crank Sensor Power 5448—Engine Crank Sensor Return
- 5453—Water-In-Fuel (WIF) **Sensor Power Input** 5455-EGR Fresh Air **Temperature Sensor Excitation** 5456—Analog 14 Delta 15 **Absolute** 5457—Transfer Pump Speed command 5458—Transfer Pump Motor Current 5461—Analog 8 5463-Analog 13 5467-Analog 4 5468-Analog 3 5469-Analog 5 5473—Stop Lamp 5474—Excitation Return Delta Temperature, Wait To 5486-EGR Control No. 2- (24V or 24V) 5491-Cylinders 1 and 2, or 1-3 Return 5493—Cylinder No. 1 5494—Cylinder No. 2 5495—Cylinder No. 3 5496-Cylinders 3 and 4, or 4-6 Return 5497—Cylinder No. 4 5498—Cylinder No. 5 5499—Cylinder No. 6 5503-EGR Control No. 2+ (12V or 24V) 5511—Excitation Voltage No. 5 5515-EGR Position No. 2 (24V or 24V) 5616—Analog 10, Excitation Voltage (+5V) 5714—Sensor Return, Override Shutdown Return, **External Derate/Shut** down Common 5814—Sensor Return 5904—CAN High 5905—CAN Low 5911—Sensor Excitation (+5V)

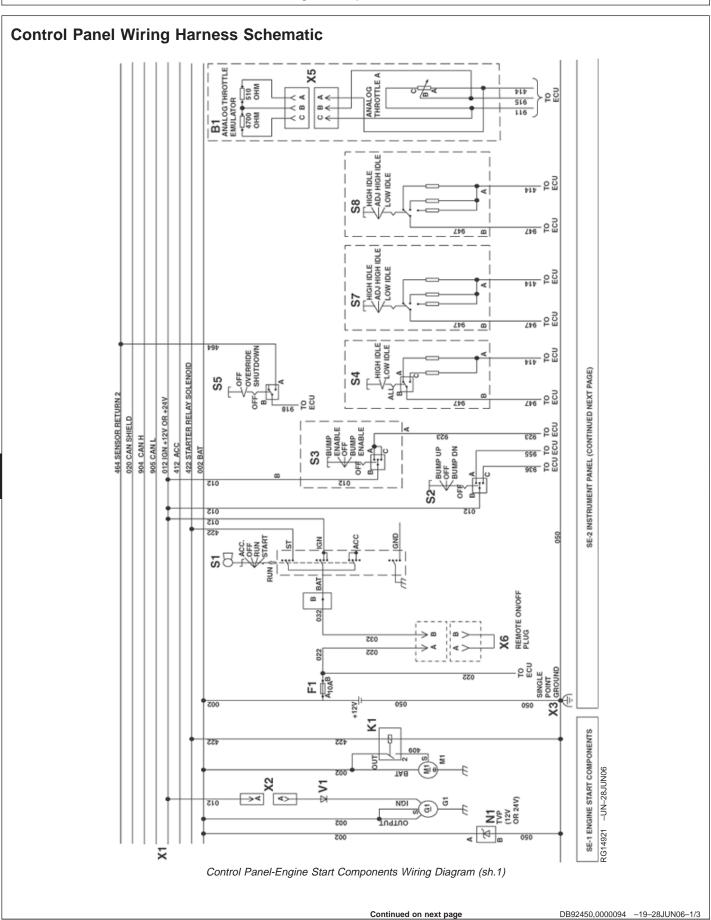
5913—Secondary Analog
Throttle
5915—Analog Throttle
5916—Warning Lamp
5917—Remote Cruise
5918—Override Shutdown
5923—Bump Enable
5936—Resume Coast/Bump
Down
5937—Isochronous Governor
5939—External Derate
5941—External Shutdown 5943—Cruise Brake
5943—Cruise Brake
5947—Throttle Switch
5948—Customer Loss Of
Coolant
5954—Cruise On
5955—Set Accelerate/Bump Up
5971—Cruise Cancel Resume 5981—Pulse Width Modulator
5981—Pulse Width Modulator
Throttle
C01—13.5L Engine Fuel
Injection
C11—Diagnostic Connector
C12—Transient Voltage
Protector (TVP)
C13-C14—
C15—
C16—
C17—
C19—
D01—Water In Fuel (WIF)
G1—Alternator (12V)
J1—32-Position, Blue, Left- or
Right-Hand, Cam, CINCH
J2-48-Position, Brown, Left-
or Right-Hand, Cam,
CINCH
J3-32-Position, Black, Left- or
Right-Hand, Cam, CINCH
M1—Starter Motor
P03—Fuel Pressure Sensor
(High)
P04—Oil Pressure Sensor
(Clean Side)
P07—Fuel Pressure Sensor
(Low)

SE-1—Engine Start
Components
SE-2—FOCUS 14 (ECU)
T01—EGR Fresh Air
Temperature Sensor
T02—EGR Manifold
Temperature Sensor
T03—EGR Exhaust
Temperature Sensor
T04—Coolant Temperature
T05—Fuel Temperature
T06—Compressor Inlet
Temperature
X01—Engine Crank Sensor
X01—Engine Crank Sensor X02—Engine Cam Sensor
X03—Delphi Torque Motor
(EGR) (12V or 24V)
X04—VGT Actuator
X05—VGT Speed Sensor
X06—Delphi Torque Motor
Aug—Delphi Torque Motor
(EGR) (12V or 24V)
A—13.5L Engine
B—Twisted Pair (5 places)
C—-Auxiliary Battery Terminal
D—FOCUS 14 4.5L and 6.8L
4-Valve Engine Control
Unit (ECU)
E—Increase Pressure (4
places
F—4.5L and 6.8L Engine Fuel
Injection
G—+Auxiliary Battery Termina
H—
I—Single-Point Ground
J—SAE Deutsch 3-Way
Terminal/Connector,
Located Near ECU
K—FOCUS 14 ECU
L—Alternator
M—Wiring Supplied With John
Deere Alternator
N—Ignition
O—Coil
Q—Glow Plug Relay Coil
T—Shielded, Twisted Pair
U—Fuel Heater
Y—Fuel Pump Supply Relay
-

5449—Variable Geometry

Input Signal

Turbo (VGT) Actuator

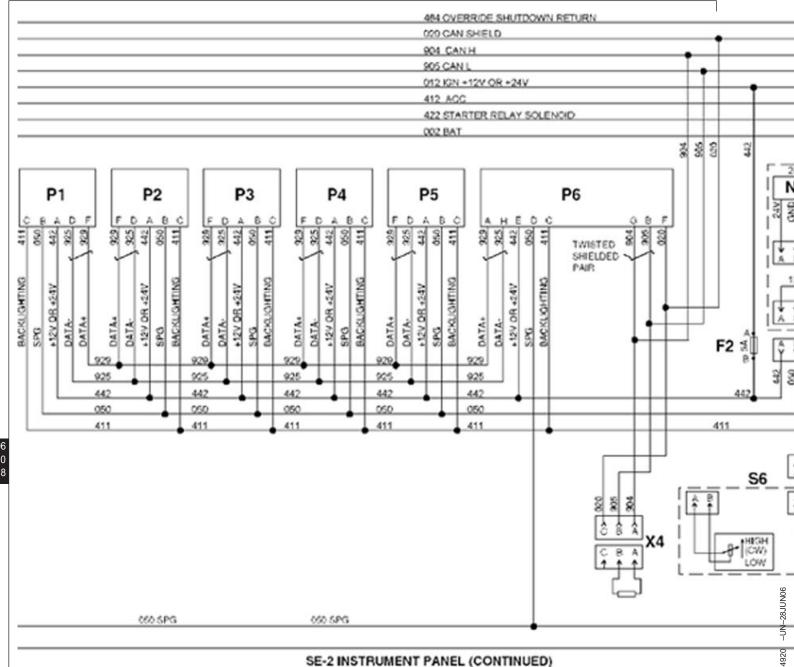


X3—Single Point Ground **B1**—Analog Throttle Emulator S2—Speed Select Switch 904—CAN High (H) F1—Fuse (10 Amp) (Momentary) X5—Analog Throttle 905-CAN Low (L) G1—Alternator S3—Bump Enable Switch Connector A—Output K1—Starter Relay (Momentary) X6—Remote ON/OFF Plug **B**—Ignition (IGN) S4—Dual State Throttle Switch M1—Starter Motor 002—Battery (BAT) C—Battery (BAT) N1—Transient Voltage S5—Override Shutdown 012-Ignition (IGN) +12V or D—Output (OUT) Protector (TVP) (12V or Switch (Momentary) +24V E-Start (ST) 24V) S7—Tri-State Throttle Switch 020—CAN Shield F—Accelerate (ACC) S8—Ramp Throttle Switch G—Ground (GND) SE-1—Engine Start 412—Accelerate (ACC) Components V1—Diode 422—Starter Relay Solenoid H—To ECU (10 Places) SE-2—Instrument Panel X1—Vehicle Harness 464—Override Shutdown I-Analog Throttle A Return (Continued Next Page) Connector X2—Alternator Harness S1—Ignition Key Switch Connector

Continued on next page

06 210

DB92450,0000094 -19-28JUN06-2/3



Control Panel-Engine Start Components Wiring Diagram (sh.2)

E1—Back Light Regulator (24V) or Plug (12V)

F2-Fuse (5 Amp)

N2—Voltage Regulator (for 24V Operation

P1—Optional Gauge

P2—Optional Gauge

P3—Oil Pressure Gauge

P4—Coolant Temperature gauge

P5—Tachometer Display

P6—Hourmeter/Diagnostic Meter

SE-2—Instrument Panel (Continued)

S6—Dimmer Control or Jumper Plug

X4—CAN Terminator 002—Battery (BAT)

012-Ignition (IGN) +12V or

+24V

020—CAN Shield

050—Single Point Ground (SPG)

411—Backlighting

412—Accelerate (ACC)

422—Starter Relay Solenoid

442-+12V or +24V

464—Override Shutdown

Return

904—CAN High (H)

905-CAN Low (L)

925-Data-

929-Data+

A-Twisted Shielded Pair

B-High, (Clockwise CW), Low

DB92450,0000094 -19-28JUN06-3/3

## Index

rs, electrical I information
Information
PACK, push type
rstem on
on
inance
nance
nance
Area Network (CAN) on
on
engine
<u> </u>
emperature sensor
e and install
GR
sition
sition sensor
e and install
ntrol operation
Cutout Test04-160-34
nead
narness connector
Misfire Test
6
D
1: !!
e and install
meter description
ADVISOR
ograms
on
02-110-33
c gauge
g stored codes
stics
Err/Bus EP
Err/Bus Error
not communicate with ECU 04-150-37
rror04-150-37
active codes
stored codes
c Trouble Codes (DTCs)
vs. inactive
g stored codes
stic gauge
ing stored codes
ng active codes

Po	Paris.
Page	Page
Viewing stored codes04-160-19	000174.03
Intermittent fault diagnostics	000174.04
SPN/FMI	000174.16
000028.0304-160-78	000189.00
000028.04	000190.00
000028.14	000190.16
000029.03	000237.02
000029.04	000237.13
000029.14	000237.31
000091.0304-160-84	000412.00
000091.04	000412.03
000091.09	000412.0404-160-216
000091.14	000412.16
000094.03	000611.0304-160-222
000094.04	000611.04
000097.03	000627.16
000097.04	000629.1304-160-231
000100.01	000636.02
000100.01	000636.0504-160-238
000100.03	000636.06
000100.18	000636.08
000100.31	000636.10
000102.02	000637.02
000102.03	000637.05
000102.04	000637.06
000103.00	000637.07
000103.02	000637.0804-160-260
000103.05	000637.10
000103.06	000640.11
000103.08	000640.31
000103.31	000641.04
000105.00	000641.12
000105.03	000641.13
000105.04	000641.16
000105.15	000651.02
000105.16	000651.05
000107.00	000651.06
000108.02	000651.07
000108.31	000651.13
000110.00	000652.02
000110.03	000652.05
000110.04	000652.06
000110.15	000652.07
000110.16	000652.13
000110.17	000653.02
000111.01	000653.0504-160-329
000157.03	000653.0604-160-333
000157.04	000653.0704-160-336
000157.10	000653.13
000157.17	000654.05
000174.00	000654.0604-160-346
50017 T.000	55555 <del>7</del> .55

Page	Page
•	•
000654.07	003512.03
000654.13	003512.04
000655.02	003513.03
000655.05	003513.04
000655.06	SPN/FMI vs. 2-Digit codes 04-160-43
000655.07	Warning light
000655.1304-160-374	Diagnostics
000656.02	Communication malfunctions
000656.05	ECU does not communicate with Service
000656.06	ADVISOR
000656.07	Diagnostic Gauge Does Not Communicate With
000656.13	ECU04-150-37
000676.03	Fuel system
000676.04	Excessive fuel consumption 04-150-32
000898.09	Fuel in oil
000970.31	Supply system check04-150-26
000971.31	Glow plug check
001109.31	Observable
001110.31	Abnormal engine noise
001136.00	Analog throttle (A) does not
001136.16	respond
001172.03	Analog throttle (B) does not
001172.04	respond
001172.16	Engine cranks/won't start
001180.00	Engine does not develop full power04-150-11
001180.16	Engine emits excessive black or gray exhaust
001347.03	smoke
001347.05	Engine emits excessive white exhaust
001347.07	smoke
002000.13	Engine idles poorly
002630.00	Engine will not crank
002630.03	Diesel engine oil
002630.04	Diesel fuel
002630.15	Digital multimeter, how to use04-160-2
002630.16	Downloading Payload Files
002659.02	Electronic Injector Calibration Files 04-160-39
002659.15	Service ADVISOR04-160-42
002659.17	DTC
002790.16	Definition of
002791.02	Dual-state throttle
002791.03	
002791.04	
002791.07	
002791.13	E
002791.31	
002795.07	ECT
003509.03	Definition of
003509.04	ECU
003510.03	Definition of
003510.04	Engine Control Unit
003511.03	Self-diagnosis
003511.04	Maintenance

CTM320 (26JUN06)

Page Page
e Sensor
entification Electronic injector
ecifications
Clean bore
be Clean orifice
install
Install
install
Remove02-090-19
install
Electronic Injector Calibration
install
pperature Emissions
03-140-8 Label
perature Emissions information
Application charts
Derate programs
mperature Option code label
Serial number plate01-001-1
mperature sensor Engine Control Unit
Diagnostic Software
Connecting to04-160-14
Electronic Control System Wiring
Diagram
02-090-20 Waintenance
orifice 02-090-20 Operation
03-140-2 Programming Options
hody 02-090-20 Reprogramming
02-000-21 Terminal identification
O3_13O_8 Application Specifications
oo ooo to Engine Control Onit (ECO)
connector 03-140-26 Sell-diagnosis
Engine coolant
Engine Coolant Level Switch Operation 03-140-23
Operation
2 OA 160 6 Engine Coolant temperature
0011301
Engine coolant temperature sensor
1113tdll
Nomove
Engine drains/wort start
Engine does not develop full power04-150-11
system Engine emits excessive black or gray exhaust
operation
ns
ration
es
Engine misfires/runs irregularly04-150-6

Diesel
Engine oil pressure         O3-140-16         Filter           Sensor         03-140-16         Filter           Engine oil pressure sensor         Final filter operation         03-130-5           Remove and install         02-110-5         Prefilter operation         03-130-3           Engine parameters         03-140-6         Filter element         Replace           Engine speed, measuring         03-140-20         Final filter         02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         02-090-4           Compression Test         04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         04-160-34         Operation         03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         04-160-32         Replace         02-090-7
Sensor         .03-140-16         Filter           Engine oil pressure sensor         Final filter operation         .03-130-5           Remove and install         .02-110-5         Prefilter operation         .03-130-3           Engine parameters         .03-140-6         Filter element         Replace           Engine speed, measuring         .03-140-20         Final filter         .02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Engine oil pressure sensor         Final filter operation         .03-130-5           Remove and install         .02-110-5         Prefilter operation         .03-130-3           Engine parameters         .03-140-6         Filter element         Replace           Engine speed, measuring         .03-140-20         Final filter         .02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final full filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Remove and install         .02-110-5         Prefilter operation         .03-130-3           Engine parameters         .03-140-6         Filter element           Engine protection         .03-140-32         Replace           Engine speed, measuring         .03-140-20         Final filter         .02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Engine parameters         .03-140-6         Filter element           Engine protection         .03-140-32         Replace           Engine speed, measuring         .03-140-20         Final filter         .02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Engine protection         .03-140-32         Replace           Engine speed, measuring         .03-140-20         Final filter         .02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Engine speed, measuring         .03-140-20         Final filter         .02-090-7           Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Engine Test Instructions         Prefilter         .02-090-4           Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Compression Test         .04-160-33         Final fuel filter           Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Cylinder Cutout Test         .04-160-34         Operation         .03-130-5           Cylinder Misfire Test         .04-160-32         Replace         .02-090-7
Cylinder Misfire Test
EL CO D' L' VI
Exhibition day 1
1.0301
Description I lead to the second of the seco
Engine will not claric
Exhaust Gas and Hesh All Nouthly05-155-2
Exhibits gas recirculation
Coolant injet tube
Fresh air system
Operation 03.435.0
Fresh air temperature concer
Pomovo and install 02 110 4
Kemove and install
EGR mixed air temperature sensor
Handling and storing 01-002-8
Exhaust temperature sensor  Lubricity  01-002-7
Remove and install
Exhaust tube Supply system 04-150-26
Remove and install
l ubing
Remove and install
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Install
Remove and Install
Exhaust gas recirculation exhaust temperature  Replace
Sensor
Exhaust gas recirculation fresh air temperature  Install
Sensor
Exhaust gas recirculation mixed air temperature  Replace
Sensor
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve Reset Final filter
Engine Test Instructions 04-160-36, 04-160-38  Remove and install
Exhaust Smoke Prefilter
Black
Gray
White
Exhaust system Clean bore02-090-20
operation
Exhaust temperature sensor Inpect body02-090-20
Replace
Exhaust tube Fuel injector
Remove and install

Pogo	Page
Page	•
Remove02-090-19	G
Fuel leak-off line	
Install	Glow plug
Remove	Diagnostic check
Restricted	Install
Fuel pressure	Operation
Rail	Remove
Sensor	Glow Plug Selection
Transfer pump	Application Specifications
Sensor	Glow Plugs Remove and install
Fuel transfer nump eneration 03 130 4	Governor Droop Mode
Fuel transfer pump operation	·
Pump control vavle	Application Specifications
Fuel pump, high pressure	Operation
Inlet filter	Operation
Remove and install	
Operation	
Pump control vavle	Н
Remove and install	
Static timing	Harness Diagnostics Test
Fuel rail	High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)
Remove and install	Install
Fuel rail pressure	Operation
Sensor	Remove
Fuel rail pressure sensor	High pressure fuel pump
Remove and install	Inlet filter Remove and install
Fuel system	Operation
Air in fuel test	Pump control vavle
Bleed	Remove and install
Diagnostics	Static Timing
Excessive fuel consumption 04-150-32	High pressure pump
Fuel in oil	Operation
Supply system check04-150-26	Pump control vavle
Fuel leak-off line restriction check 04-150-50	HPCR
General information	Definition of
Operation	Install
Relieve pressure	Operation
Supply pressure check	Remove
Supply quality check	HPCR pressure sensor
Fuel quality	Remove and install
Fuel temperature	
Sensor	
Replace02-110-3	I
Fuel transfer pump	ı
Install	Inch torque values
Operation	Injector bore
Remove	Clean
Fuel transfer pump pressure	Injector, electronic
Sensor	Body, clean
Fuel transfer pump pressure sensor	Body, inspect
Remove and install	Bore, clean

Pour	P
Page	Page
Install	L
Operation	
Orifice, clean02-090-20	Label
Remove	Option codes
Wiring harness connector	Leak-off Line
Install	Remove and install
EGR	Lift pump
Coolant inlet tube	Install
Cooler	Operation
Exhaust tube	Remove
Tubing	Lift pump pressure
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)	Sensor
Valve	Limiter
Flow dampers	Remove and install
Fuel transfer pump	Low power
Glow plugs	Engine does not develop full power04-150-11 Lubricants
High pressure common rail	Lubricity of diesel fuel
High pressure fuel pump02-090-10	Ediblicity of dieser facilities.
Filter	
Prefilter	
Pressure limiter02-090-17	M
Sensors	
Crank position	Manifold
EGR exhaust temperature	Air Intake
EGR fresh air temperature	Manifold air pressure
EGR mixed air temperature02-110-4	Sensor
Engine coolant temperature02-110-2	Manifold air pressure (MAP) sensor
Fuel temperature	Remove and install
Fuel transfer pump pressure	MAP
Manifold air pressure02-110-8	Sensor
Oil pressure02-110-5	MAT
Pump position	Definition of
Rail pressure	Measuring
Turbo compressor inlet	Crank position
temperature	ECU Temperature
Turbo speed	EGR exhaust temperature
Water in fuel (WIF)	EGR fresh air temperature
Turbocharger	EGR mixed air temperature03-140-10 Engine coolant temperature03-140-7
Clearing stored codes04-160-21	Engine speed
Viewing active codes	Fuel rail pressure
Viewing stored codes	Fuel temperature
Intake air manifold	Fuel transfer pump pressure
Operation	Manifold air pressure
Intermittent fault, diagnosing	Oil pressure
J. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	Pressure
	Pump position
	Temperature
J	Turbo compressor inlet temperature03-140-12
	Turbo speed
John Deere Custom Performance	Turbo turbin inlet temperature
Downloading Payload Files	Meter, how to use

Page	Page
Metric torque values	Pressure Sensors
Misfires	Fuel transfer pump pressure
Engine runs irregularly	Remove and install
Mixed air temperature sensor	Manifold air pressure
Remove and install	Remove and install
Multi-state throttle	Oil pressure
Dual-state	Remove and install
Ramp	Rail pressure
Tri-state03-140-19	Remove and install
Multimeter, how to use	Programming ECU
	Downloading Payload Files
	John Deere Custom Performance04-160-39
N.	Service ADVISOR
N	Electronic Injector Calibration
	Programming Options
Noise	Pump
Abnormal	High pressure fuel
	Remove and install
	Pump Control Valve (PCV)03-140-23
	Pump position
0	Sensor
	Pump position sensor
Oil pressure	Remove and install
Sensor	
Oil pressure sensor	
1 Liamania and install 00 110 F	
Remove and install	D
Remove and install	R
	<b>R</b> Rail
Option code label	
	Rail Install
Option code label	Rail       Install       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13
Option code label	Rail       Install       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Install       .03-130-7         Operation       .02-090-13         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14
PCV Definition of	Rail       Install       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       Sensor         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       Remove and install         .02-110-6
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       Sensor         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .03-140-14         Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations
P  PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       Fuel system       .02-090-1
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-090-1
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-090-1         Remove       .03-140-19
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-090-1
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-090-1         Coolant inlet tube       .02-100-3
PCV Definition of	Rail       Install       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       Remove and install       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       Fuel system       .02-090-1         Remove       EGR         Coolant inlet tube       .02-100-3         Cooler       .02-100-4
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       Fuel system       .02-090-1         Remove       EGR         Coolant inlet tube       .02-100-3         Cooler       .02-100-4         Exhaust tube       .02-100-2
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-100-3         Coolant inlet tube       .02-100-3         Cooler       .02-100-4         Exhaust tube       .02-100-2         Tubing       .02-100-5
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       .02-090-1         Fuel system       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-100-3         Coolant inlet tube       .02-100-3         Cooler       .02-100-4         Exhaust tube       .02-100-5         Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       Fuel system       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-100-3       .02-100-3         Cooler       .02-100-4       .02-100-4         Exhaust tube       .02-100-5       .02-100-5         Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)       .02-100-1         Valve       .02-100-5       .02-090-5         Flow dampers       .02-090-15
PCV Definition of	Rail       .02-090-13         Operation       .03-130-7         Remove       .02-090-13         Rail pressure       .02-090-13         Sensor       .03-140-14         Rail pressure sensor       .02-110-6         Ramp throttle       .03-140-19         Regulations       .01-001-3         Emissions       .01-001-3         Relieve pressure       Fuel system       .02-090-1         Remove       .02-100-3       .02-100-4         Exhaust tube       .02-100-2       .02-100-2         Tubing       .02-100-5       .02-100-5         Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)       .02-100-1         Valve       .02-100-1         Final filter       .02-090-5

Glow plugs	_	
High pressure fuel pump. 0.2-090-13   Number 5	Page	Page
High pressure fuel pump	Glow plugs	Number 4
Filter		
Prefilter         .02-090-17         Sensors         Sensors           Crank position         .02-090-17         Crank position         .02-110-9           EGR kexhaust temperature         .02-110-3         EGR fresh air temperature         .02-110-4           EGR fresh air temperature         .02-110-4         EGR mixed air temperature         .02-110-4           Engine coolant temperature         .02-110-2         Egnine coolant temperature         .02-110-3           Fuel transfer pump pressure         .02-110-7         Remove and install         .02-110-4           Amanifold air pressure         .02-110-7         Remove and install         .02-110-2           Pump position         .02-110-7         Remove and install         .02-110-2           Pump position         .02-110-7         Remove and install         .02-110-2           Pump position         .02-110-9         Remove and install         .02-110-2           Pump position         .02-110-9         Remove and install         .02-110-3           Rail pressure         .02-110-9         Remove and install         .02-110-3           Turbo compressor inlet         temperature         .02-110-6         Fuel transfer pump pressure         .02-110-6           Repair         Connectors         Manifold air pressure         .0		
Pressure limiter.   02-090-17   Sensors   Crank position   Remove and install   02-110-9   EGR exhaust temperature   02-110-4   EGR mixed air temperature   02-110-4   EGR mixed air temperature   02-110-4   EGR mixed air temperature   02-110-2   Engine coolant temperature   02-110-2   Engine coolant temperature   02-110-3   European   02-110-7   Engine coolant temperature   02-110-6   European   02-110-7   Engine   02-110-10   European   02-110-10   E		
Sensors		
Crank position		
EGR exhaust temperature		
EGR risk air temperature	· ·	·
EGR mixed air temperature	· ·	
Engine coolant temperature	l ·	
Fuel temperature	l ·	
Fuel transfer pump pressure   .02-110-8   Manifold air pressure   .02-110-8   Remove and install   .02-110-3   Fuel rail pressure   .02-110-6   Fuel temperature   .02-110-10   Fuel temperature   .02-110-3   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-13   Manifold air pressure   .03-140-13   Manifold air pressure   .03-140-14   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-15   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-15   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-15   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-16   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-18   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .		
Manifold air pressure   02-110-8   Remove and install   02-110-3		
Oil pressure   .02-110-5   Puel rail pressure   Remove and install   .02-110-6   Fuel system   .02-110-6   Fuel system   .02-110-2   Fuel temperature   .02-110-10   Fuel system   .02-110-3   Fuel temperature   .02-110-10   Fuel temperature   .02-110-10   Fuel transfer pump pressure   Remove and install   .02-110-3   Fuel transfer pump pressure   Remove and install   .02-110-7   Remove and install   .02-110-7   Manifold air pressure (MAP)   Remove and install   .02-110-8   Measuring pressure   .03-140-14   Remove and install   .02-110-8   Measuring pressure   .03-140-14   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-14   Ginch   .02-110-36   Fuel trail pressure   .03-140-14   Fuel transfer pump pressure   .03-140-14   Ginch   .02-110-33   Manifold air pressure   .03-140-15   Gil pressure   .03-140-15   Gil pressure   .03-140-16   Gil pr		·
Pump position   0.2-110-6   Remove and install   0.2-110-6   Rul pressure   0.2-110-10   Rul pressure   0.2-110-7   Rul pressure   0.2-110-8   Rul pressure   0.2-110-18   Rul pressur		
Turbo compressor inlet temperature   02-110-10		Remove and install02-110-6
temperature 0.2-110-10 Turbo speed 0.2-110-10 Turbo speed 0.2-110-10 Water in fuel (WIF) 0.2-110-17 Turbocharger 0.2-10-07 Repair 0.2-10-07 Repair Remove and install 0.2-110-18 Connectors Manifold air pressure (MAP) Remove and install 0.2-110-18 Cinch 0.2-110-36 Cinch 0.2-110-36 Cinch 0.2-110-33 AMP 0.2-110-33 AMP 0.2-110-33 Deutsch 0.2-110-33 Sumitom 0.2-110-33 Wasteria pressure 0.3-140-14 Cinch 0.2-110-33 Sumitom 0.2-110-33 Wasteria pressure 0.3-140-15 Deutsch 0.2-110-33 Wasteria pressure 0.3-140-15 Deutsch 0.2-110-33 Wasteria pressure 0.3-140-15 Deutsch 0.2-110-34 Weatherpack 0.2-110-38 Weatherpack 0.2-110-38 Weatherpack 0.2-110-39 Wateria pressure 0.3-140-16 Weatherpack 0.2-110-40 Reprogramming ECU 0.4-160-43 Pump position 0.3-140-22 Downloading Injector Calibration Files John Deere Custom Performance 0.4-160-39 Downloading Payload Files EGR shaust temperature 0.3-140-9 Electronic Injector Calibration 0.4-160-40 Restricted fuel leak-off line 0.4-150-50 Restricted fuel leak-off line 0.4-150-50 Restricted fuel leak-off line 0.4-150-50 Resturn fuel line EGU temperature 0.3-140-11 Remove and install 0.2-090-24  Semsor Sensor Ramp 0.3-140-17 Analog throttle position 0.3-140-17 Analog throttle position 0.3-140-18 CCU temperature 0.3-140-19 Supply Voltage Number 1 0.3-140-24 Number 2 0.3-140-24 Pump position 0.0-110-5	Rail pressure	Fuel system
Turbo speed 02-110-10 Water in fuel (WIF) 02-110-11 Turbocharger 02-100-7 Repair	Turbo compressor inlet	
Water in fuel (WIF)         .02-110-11         Remove and install         .02-110-7           Turbocharger         .02-100-7         Manifold air pressure (MAP)           Repair         Remove and install         .02-110-8           Connectors         Measuring pressure         .03-140-13           AMP         .02-110-36         Fuel rail pressure         .03-140-14           Cinch         .02-110-33         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-15           Deutsch         .02-110-33         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-15           Sumitomo         .02-110-38         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-15           Weatherpack         .02-110-38         Minifold air pressure         .03-140-14           Weatherpack         .02-110-30         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-15           Weatherpack         .02-110-30         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-16           Weatherpack         .02-110-30         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-16           Weatherpack         .02-110-30         Manifold air pressure         .03-140-15           Measuring pressure         .03-140-16         Measuring speed         .03-140-16           Reprogramming ECU         .04-160-43         Pump position         .03-140-2		Remove and install
Turbocharger		Fuel transfer pump pressure
Repair   Remove and install   .02-110-8		
Connectors         Measuring pressure         03-140-13           AMP         02-110-36         Fuel rail pressure         03-140-14           Cinch         02-110-22         Fuel transfer pump pressure         03-140-15           Deutsch         02-110-33         Manifold air pressure         03-140-15           Sumitomo         02-110-38         Oil pressure         03-140-16           Weatherpack         02-110-40         Measuring speed         03-140-21           Peprogramming ECU         04-160-43         Pump position         03-140-22           Downloading Injector Calibration Files         Pump position         03-140-22           John Deere Custom Performance         04-160-39         Measuring tempeature         03-140-22           John Deere Custom Performance         04-160-39         Measuring temperature         03-140-22           John Deere Custom Performance         04-160-39         EGR resh air temperature         03-140-8           Service ADVISOR         04-160-42         EGR fresh air temperature         03-140-9           Electronic Injector Calibration         04-160-40         EGR mixed air temperature         03-140-1           Remove and install         02-090-24         Weasuring temperature         03-140-1           Weasuring temperature	_	
AMP 02-110-36 Fuel rail pressure 03-140-14 Cinch 02-110-22 Fuel transfer pump pressure 03-140-15 Deutsch 02-110-38 Manifold air pressure 03-140-15 Oil pressure 03-140-16 Weatherpack 02-110-13 Measuring speed Yazaki 02-110-13 Measuring speed Yazaki 02-110-40 Crank position 03-140-21 Reprogramming ECU 04-160-43 Pump position 03-140-22 John Deere Custom Performance 04-160-39 John Deere Custom Performance 04-160-49 EGR exhaust temperature 03-140-8 Service ADVISOR 04-160-42 Electronic Injector Calibration 04-160-40 EGR mixed air temperature 03-140-10 Restricted fuel leak-off line 04-150-50 Engine coolant temperature 03-140-11 Turbo compressor inlet temperature ECU temperature ECU temperature ECU temperature ECU temperature ECU temperature 103-140-17 Analog throttle 03-140-18 Sensor Ramp 03-140-20 Tri-state 03-140-19 Supply Voltage Number 1 03-140-24 Pump position 04-10-5 Remove and install 03-140-20 Tri-state 03-140-19 Tri-state 03-140-19 Oil pressure 03-140-19 Pump position 03-140-19 Pump position 03-140-19 Pump position	The state of the s	
Cinch         02-110-22 Deutsch         Fuel transfer pump pressure         03-140-15 Deutsch         02-110-33 Manifold air pressure         03-140-15 Deutsch         03-140-15 Deutsch         03-140-15 Deutsch         03-140-15 Deutsch         03-140-16 Deutsch         03-140-21 Deutsch         03-140-22 Deutsch         03-140-8 Deutsch         03-140-8 Deutsch         03-140-8 Deutsch         03-140-8 Deutsch         03-140-9 Deutsch         03-140-9 Deutsch         03-140-9 Deutsch         03-140-10 Deutsch         03-140-10 Deutsch         03-140-10 Deutsch         03-140-10 Deutsch         03-140-11 Deutsch         03-140-11 Deutsch         03-140-11 Deutsch         03-140-11 Deutsch         03-140-12 Deutsch         03-140-12 Deutsch         03-140-12 Deutsch         03-140-13 Deutsch         03-140-13 Deutsch		
Deutsch		
Sumitomo         .02-110-38         Oil pressure         .03-140-16           Weatherpack         .02-110-13         Measuring speed           Yazaki         .02-110-40         Crank position         .03-140-21           Reprogramming ECU         .04-160-43         Pump position         .03-140-22           Downloading Injector Calibration Files         Pump position         .03-140-22           John Deere Custom Performance         .04-160-39         Measuring tempeature         .03-140-6           Downloading Payload Files         EGR exhaust temperature         .03-140-8           Service ADVISOR         .04-160-42         EGR fresh air temperature         .03-140-18           Restricted fuel leak-off line         .04-150-50         Engine coolant temperature         .03-140-10           Remove and install         .02-090-24         Turbo compressor inlet temperature         .03-140-11           Remove and install         .02-090-24         Turbo compressor inlet temperature         .03-140-17           Schematic         Measuring throttle position         .03-140-17           Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-17           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-19           Supply Voltage		
Weatherpack         .02-110-13 Yazaki         Measuring speed         .03-140-21           Yazaki         .02-110-40         Crank position         .03-140-22           Reprogramming ECU         .04-160-43         Pump position         .03-140-22           Downloading Injector Calibration Files         Turbo speed         .03-140-22           John Deere Custom Performance         .04-160-39         Measuring tempeature         .03-140-6           Downloading Payload Files         EGR exhaust temperature         .03-140-8           Service ADVISOR         .04-160-42         EGR fresh air temperature         .03-140-9           Electronic Injector Calibration         .04-160-40         EGR mixed air temperature         .03-140-10           Restricted fuel leak-off line         .04-150-50         Engine coolant temperature         .03-140-10           Remove and install         .02-090-24         Turbo compressor inlet         temperature         .03-140-11           Measuring temperature         ECU temperature         .03-140-12         Measuring throttle position         .03-140-17           Analog throttle         .03-140-17         Analog throttle         .03-140-18         .03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-19         .03-140-19         .03-140-19         .03-140-19 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
Yazaki         02-110-40         Crank position         03-140-21           Reprogramming ECU         04-160-43         Pump position         03-140-22           Downloading Injector Calibration Files         Turbo speed         03-140-22           John Deere Custom Performance         04-160-39         Measuring tempeature         03-140-6           Downloading Payload Files         EGR exhaust temperature         03-140-8           Service ADVISOR         04-160-42         EGR fresh air temperature         03-140-8           Electronic Injector Calibration         04-160-40         EGR mixed air temperature         03-140-10           Restricted fuel leak-off line         04-150-50         Engine coolant temperature         03-140-17           Remove and install         02-090-24         Turbo compressor inlet         temperature         03-140-11           Turbo compressor inlet         temperature         03-140-12         Measuring temperature         03-140-12           Measuring temperature         03-140-12         Measuring throttle position         03-140-17           Analog throttle         03-140-17         Analog throttle         03-140-18           ECU/Engine         06-210-12         Dual-state         03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         03-140-19 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
Reprogramming ECU		
Downloading Injector Calibration Files   John Deere Custom Performance   .04-160-39   Measuring tempeature   .03-140-6   EGR exhaust temperature   .03-140-8   Service ADVISOR   .04-160-42   EGR fresh air temperature   .03-140-9   Electronic Injector Calibration   .04-160-40   EGR mixed air temperature   .03-140-10   Restricted fuel leak-off line   .04-150-50   Engine coolant temperature   .03-140-7   Return fuel line   Remove and install   .02-090-24   Turbo compressor inlet temperature   .03-140-11   Turbo compressor inlet temperature   ECU temperature   .03-140-12   Measuring temperature   ECU temperature   .03-140-17   Analog throttle   .03-140-17   Analog throttle   .03-140-17   Multi-state throttle   .03-140-18   ECU/Engine   .06-210-12   Dual-state   .03-140-19   Speed   .03-140-20   Tri-state   .03-140-19   Tri-state   .03-140-19   Supply Voltage   Number 1   .03-140-24   Number 2   .03-140-24   Pump position   .02-110-5   Pump position   .03-140-5		
John Deere Custom Performance		
Downloading Payload Files   EGR exhaust temperature   .03-140-8		
Service ADVISOR         .04-160-42 Electronic Injector Calibration         EGR fresh air temperature         .03-140-9           Restricted fuel leak-off line         .04-160-40 EGR mixed air temperature         .03-140-10           Restricted fuel leak-off line         .04-150-50 Engine coolant temperature         .03-140-7           Return fuel line         Fuel temperature         .03-140-11           Remove and install         .02-090-24 Turbo compressor inlet temperature         .03-140-12           Measuring temperature         .03-140-7           Measuring throttle position         .03-140-7           Analog throttle         .03-140-17           Analog throttle         .03-140-17           Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-18           ECU/Engine         .06-210-12 Dual-state         .03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-19           Speed         .03-140-20 Tri-state         .03-140-19           Supply Voltage         Oil pressure           Number 1         .03-140-24 Remove and install         .02-110-5           Number 2         .03-140-24 Pump position		
Electronic Injector Calibration         .04-160-40         EGR mixed air temperature         .03-140-10           Restricted fuel leak-off line         .04-150-50         Engine coolant temperature         .03-140-7           Return fuel line         Fuel temperature         .03-140-11           Remove and install         .02-090-24         Turbo compressor inlet temperature         .03-140-12           Measuring temperature         .03-140-7         Measuring throttle position         .03-140-7           Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-17           Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-18           ECU/Engine         .06-210-12         Dual-state         .03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-19           Speed         .03-140-20         Tri-state         .03-140-19           Supply Voltage         Oil pressure           Number 1         .03-140-24         Remove and install         .02-110-5           Number 2         .03-140-24         Pump position		
Restricted fuel leak-off line         .04-150-50         Engine coolant temperature         .03-140-7           Return fuel line         Fuel temperature         .03-140-11           Remove and install         .02-090-24         Turbo compressor inlet temperature         .03-140-12           Measuring temperature         .03-140-7         Measuring throttle position         .03-140-7           Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-17           Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-18           ECU/Engine         .06-210-12         Dual-state         .03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-19           Speed         .03-140-20         Tri-state         .03-140-19           Supply Voltage         Oil pressure           Number 1         .03-140-24         Remove and install         .02-110-5           Number 2         .03-140-24         Pump position		•
Return fuel line       Fuel temperature       .03-140-11         Remove and install       .02-090-24       Turbo compressor inlet temperature       .03-140-12         Measuring temperature       ECU temperature       .03-140-7         Measuring throttle position       .03-140-17         Analog throttle       .03-140-17         Multi-state throttle       .03-140-18         ECU/Engine       .06-210-12       Dual-state       .03-140-18         Sensor       Ramp       .03-140-19         Speed       .03-140-20       Tri-state       .03-140-19         Supply Voltage       Oil pressure         Number 1       .03-140-24       Remove and install       .02-110-5         Number 2       .03-140-24       Pump position		·
Remove and install       .02-090-24       Turbo compressor inlet temperature       .03-140-12         Measuring temperature       ECU temperature       .03-140-7         S       Measuring throttle position       .03-140-17         Analog throttle       .03-140-17         Analog throttle       .03-140-17         Multi-state throttle       .03-140-18         ECU/Engine       .06-210-12       Dual-state       .03-140-18         Sensor       Ramp       .03-140-19         Speed       .03-140-20       Tri-state       .03-140-19         Supply Voltage       Oil pressure         Number 1       .03-140-24       Remove and install       .02-110-5         Number 2       .03-140-24       Pump position		
temperature     .03-140-12       Measuring temperature     ECU temperature     .03-140-7       ECU temperature     .03-140-17       Measuring throttle position     .03-140-17       Analog throttle     .03-140-17       Schematic     Multi-state throttle     .03-140-18       ECU/Engine     .03-140-12     Dual-state     .03-140-18       Sensor     Ramp     .03-140-19       Speed     .03-140-20     Tri-state     .03-140-19       Supply Voltage     Oil pressure       Number 1     .03-140-24     Remove and install     .02-110-5       Number 2     .03-140-24     Pump position		•
Measuring temperature       ECU temperature     .03-140-7       Measuring throttle position     .03-140-17       Measuring throttle position     .03-140-17       Analog throttle     .03-140-17       Multi-state throttle     .03-140-18       ECU/Engine     .06-210-12     Dual-state     .03-140-18       Sensor     Ramp     .03-140-19       Speed     .03-140-20     Tri-state     .03-140-19       Supply Voltage     Oil pressure       Number 1     .03-140-24     Remove and install     .02-110-5       Number 2     .03-140-24     Pump position		
Schematic       Measuring throttle position       .03-140-17         Schematic       Multi-state throttle       .03-140-18         ECU/Engine       .06-210-12       Dual-state       .03-140-18         Sensor       Ramp       .03-140-19         Speed       .03-140-20       Tri-state       .03-140-19         Supply Voltage       Oil pressure         Number 1       .03-140-24       Remove and install       .02-110-5         Number 2       .03-140-24       Pump position		
Analog throttle		
Schematic         Multi-state throttle         .03-140-18           ECU/Engine         .06-210-12         Dual-state         .03-140-18           Sensor         Ramp         .03-140-19           Speed         .03-140-20         Tri-state         .03-140-19           Supply Voltage         Oil pressure           Number 1         .03-140-24         Remove and install         .02-110-5           Number 2         .03-140-24         Pump position	S	Measuring throttle position
ECU/Engine       .06-210-12       Dual-state       .03-140-18         Sensor       Ramp       .03-140-19         Speed       .03-140-20       Tri-state       .03-140-19         Supply Voltage       Oil pressure         Number 1       .03-140-24       Remove and install       .02-110-5         Number 2       .03-140-24       Pump position		Analog throttle
Sensor       Ramp		
Speed       .03-140-20       Tri-state       .03-140-19         Supply Voltage       Oil pressure         Number 1       .03-140-24       Remove and install       .02-110-5         Number 2       .03-140-24       Pump position		
Supply Voltage         Oil pressure           Number 1		
Number 1		
Number 2		
· ·		
Number 3		
	Number 3	Remove and Install

Page	Page
Turbo compressor inlet temperature	Pump position
Turbo compressor inlet temperature Remove and install	Remove and install
Turbo speed	Turbo speed
Remove and install	Remove and install
Water in Fuel	Speedm Measuring Engine
Operation	SPN
Water in fuel (WIF)	Definition of
Remove and install	Storing fuel01-002-8
Service ADVISOR	Sumitomo
Connecting to Using EDL	Repair02-110-38
Connecting to Using PDM 04-160-10, 04-160-12	Switch
Downloading Payload Files	Coolant level
ECU does not communicate with Service	
ADVISOR	
Tests	<u>_</u>
Compression Test	Т
Cylinder Cutout Test	
Cylinder Misfire Test	Temperature
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve	Measuring03-140-6
Reset	EGR exhaust temperature03-140-8
Turbocharger Learn Value Reset 04-160-37	EGR fresh air temperature
Service codes	EGR mixed air temperature
Viewing active codes04-160-15	Engine coolant temperature03-140-7
Viewing stored codes	Fuel temperature
Service Tool	Turbo compressor inlet
Connecting to	temperature
Software Files	Turbo turbin inlet temperature 03-140-12
Reprogramming ECU	Temperature sensors
Service ADVISOR	EGR exhaust temperature  Remove and install
Specifications	EGR fresh air temperature
Control system repair	Remove and install
Fuel system diagnostics	EGR mixed air temperature
Fuel system repair	Remove and install
OEM engines	Engine coolant temperature
ECU terminal identification	Remove and install
OEM Engines	Fuel temperature
Engine Derates	Remove and install
OEM engines	Turbo compressor inlet temperature
Glow plug specifications	Remove and install
OEM Engines	Terminology
Governor Mode Selection	Electronic Control System
Torque Curve Selection	Test
Schematic, ECU/Engine	Compression Test
Speed	Cylinder Cutout Test
Measuring	Cylinder Misfire Test
Crank position	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Valve
Pump position	Reset
Turbo speed	Turbocharger Learn Value Reset04-160-37
Speed governing	Theory of operation
Speed Sensors	Air intake manifold
Crank position	Coolant level switch
Remove and install	EGR cooler

Page	Page
EGR valve	Ramp03-140-19
Electronic injector	Tri-state
Engine control unit	Throttle position
Final fuel filter	Timing
Fuel system operation	High pressure fuel pump04-150-53
Fuel transfer pump	Timing Sensors
High pressure common rail	Crank position
High pressure fuel pump03-130-6	Remove and install
Prefilter	Pump position
Pump control valve	Remove and install
Sensor	Turbo speed
Analog throttle	Remove and install
Crank position	Consumables
Dual-state throttle	Control system diagnostics
ECU temperature	Control system repair
EGR exhaust temperature	Fuel system diagnostics
EGR fresh air temperature	Fuel system repair
EGR mixed air temperature	Torque curve Selection
Engine coolant temperature03-140-7	Application Specifications
Fuel rail pressure	Torque curve selection
Fuel transfer pure procesure	Operation, theory of
Fuel transfer pump pressure	Torque values
Manifold air pressure	Inch
Pump position	Metric
Ramp throttle	Transfer pump
Tri-state throttle	Install
Turbo compressor inlet	Operation
temperature	Remove
Turbo speed	Tri-state throttle
Sensor supply voltage 03-140-24, 03-140-25,	Turbo compressor inlet temperature
03-140-26	Sensor
Turbo Actuator	Turbo Compressor inlet temperature sensor
Turbo turbin inlet temperature03-140-12	Remove and install
Turbocharger03-135-6	Turbo speed
Water in fuel sensor	Sensor
Throttle Diagnostic Trouble Code	Turbo speed sensor
T01 - Multi-state throttle input high 04-160-49	Remove and install
T02 - Multi-state throttle input low04-160-52	Turbo turbin inlet temperature03-140-12
T03 - Analog throttle (A) input high 04-160-55	Turbocharger
T04 - Analog throttle (A) input low04-160-58	Install
T05 - Analog throttle (B) input high 04-160-62	Operation
T06 - Analog throttle (B) input low 04-160-65	Remove
T22 - Analog throttle (A) input voltage out of	Turbocharger Actuator Operation
range	Turbocharger Learn Value Reset
T23 - Multi-state throttle voltage out of	Engine Test Instructions
range	TWV
T24 - Analog throttle (B) input voltage out of	Definition of
range	
Throttle operation Analog	
Multi-state throttle	V
Dual-state	Valve, EGR03-135-5
	valve, EGR

#### Index

Page	
Voltage supply       03-140-24         Number 1       03-140-24         Number 2       03-140-25         Number 3       03-140-25         Number 4       03-140-25         Number 5       03-140-26         Voltmeter, how to use       04-160-2	
W	
Water in Fuel Sensor Operation	
Υ	
Yazaki Repair02-110-40	

CTM320 (26JUN06)